





THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES











1<sup>st</sup> Ed 1816.  
2<sup>nd</sup> - 22  
3 - 26

**THE UNITED**

WITH THE  
CONTIGUOUS COUNTRIES,

INCLUDING  
**MEXICO AND THE WEST INDIES;**

INTENDED AS AN ACCOMPANIMENT TO

**MELISH'S**  
MAP OF THESE COUNTRIES.

**BY JOHN MELISH.**

A NEW EDITION, GREATLY IMPROVED.

—◆—  
**New-York:**

PUBLISHED BY A. T. GOODRICH.  
J. & J. Harper, Printers.

1826.

*Southern District of New-York, ss.*

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the 15th day of March, in the fiftieth year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1826, Andrew T. Goodrich, of the said District, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

“A Geographical Description of the United States, with the contiguous countries, including Mexico and the West Indies; intended as an accompaniment to Melish's Map of these countries. By John Melish. A new Edition, greatly improved.”

In conformity to the Act of Congress of the United States, entitled, “An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned.” And also to an Act, entitled, “An Act, supplementary to an Act, entitled an Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints.”

JAMES DILL,

*Clerk of the Southern District of New-York.*



E165  
M48g

## PREFACE.

---

THE first edition of this work was published in 1816. The object of the publication was to present a view of the whole *United States Territory*, with so much of the contiguous countries as were intimately connected with it; and as the map was necessarily on a small scale, it was judged expedient to prepare an *accompaniment*, comprising a series of Statistical and Topographical Tables, with an Outline of the General Geography of the country.

The work having answered the original expectation, it was improved from time to time so as to keep pace with the progressive geography of the country.

When the late treaty was negotiated with Spain, which had reference to the map in fixing the south-west boundary, it was determined to bring forward *an entire new edition of the Map*, exhibiting Florida as a part of the United States, and marking all alterations that had taken place in the country, up to the time of publication; and from a conviction that Mexico would soon become independent, and would eventually be of great importance to the United States, it was determined to add another sheet exhibiting a complete view of that very interesting country, with all the most important West India Islands. This was accordingly executed, and the supplement was so enlarged as to exhibit a view of the whole West Indies, with Guatimala, the Isthmus of Panama, and the northern provinces

550978

of South America, now forming part of the Republic of Colombia.

The *Description* having answered a valuable purpose, it was determined to bring forward a new and improved edition as soon as possible after access could be had to the United States census of 1820. This, it was presumed, could be comprised in a work of 250 pages; but, on arranging the necessary details, it has swelled out to more than 500 pages; and that too without having a single redundant article. To this has been added 12 local maps, so as to illustrate some of the most important positions in the country.

The whole is now before the public, and it is respectfully presumed that it will be found one of the most complete, and certainly the cheapest work of the kind that ever was published in the United States.

It was proposed to insert various testimonies in favour of the work at the close of this volume, but as these cannot, of course, have reference to this edition of the *Description*, it has been declined; and the work is left to rest on its own intrinsic merits; but the author may here subjoin a few remarks on the importance of the present plan.

From the great extent of country to be represented, the map behoved to be on a scale comparatively small: The scale chosen was 60 miles to an inch; and with this delineation the map spreads over a surface of between 16 and 17 square feet. It exhibits to the eye all the most important features of the countries which it represents:—the Land, the Water, the Civil Divisions, the Mountains, the Towns, Roads, &c.; and the descriptive matter introduced on its surface is as ample as it could possibly be made, consistent with due attention to *perspicuity*. The description contains 500 pages of closely printed matter, which, if spread out on a plain surface, would exceed

more than four times the surface of the map. A very small portion of this matter only could have been introduced on the Map, and yet the whole is necessary to the illustration of the subject. Taken by itself, the picture exhibited by the Map is an intelligent and a pleasing one ; but without something to direct the attention to a practical improvement, it would soon lose its interest. Being examined in connexion with the description, the reader has not only a large addition to the topographical matter, but a great fund of Geological and Statistical information ; together with an account of the civil and moral condition of the inhabitants.

Having had access to the best geographical materials, and having used his utmost endeavours to put them into a form calculated to instruct his fellow citizens, the author respectfully consigns this work to their care, believing that his labour will not have been in vain.

JOHN MELISH.

*Philadelphia, July 4, 1822.*

## PREFACE

TO

### *THE THIRD EDITION.*

---

THE present publisher of this work has made such alterations, and additions, as were considered absolutely requisite from the rapid growth and improvement of this country, its increase of population, and wealth, and the extension of settlements westward ; which, united with the irresistible spirit of the people in the construction of Canals, and the intended formation of many new ones, has introduced a bright era in our history.

Since this volume was sent to press, the states of Pennsylvania and Maryland have made the most liberal appropriations to begin a system of Canals and rail-roads, and Congress have also decided in favour of a survey for a ship Canal across Florida, and taken the preliminary steps to have it accomplished.

From the national census not having been taken since 1820, it was impossible to collect any more recent information in that respect, except as to a few particular cities, or towns, and in such cases it has been inserted from the most authentic sources.

A memoir of the late John Melish was intended to have been inserted in this edition ; but unforeseen circumstances have prevented it, and confines this brief note to the single remark that he closed his active and valuable life in the city of Philadelphia, on the 30th of December, 1822.

*New-York, 15th March, 1826.*



## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
General description.....	9
General view of the United States.....	17
Chief cities of the United States.....	94
Washington and District of Columbia.....	94
Boston.....	97
New-York.....	98
Philadelphia.....	100
Baltimore.....	102
Charleston.....	103
Savannah.....	104
New Orleans.....	105
Particular view of the several states and territories.....	129
Maine.....	130
New Hampshire.....	135
Vermont.....	140
Massachusetts.....	146
Rhode Island.....	155
Connecticut.....	162
New-York.....	170
New Jersey.....	193
Pennsylvania.....	201
Delaware.....	225
Maryland.....	230
Virginia.....	240
North Carolina.....	256
South Carolina.....	267
Georgia.....	276
Alabama.....	287
Mississippi.....	296
Louisiana.....	302
Tennessee.....	313

	PAGE
Particular view of Kentucky.....	321
Ohio.....	332
Indiana.....	349
Illinois.....	358
Missouri.....	365
Arkansas territory.....	380
Michigan territory.....	390
Florida.....	397
North West territory.....	405
Missouri territory.....	411
Western territory.....	419
British Possessions.....	432
British Colonies in North America.....	433
Western territory.....	ib.
Upper Canada.....	ib.
Lower Canada.....	436
New Brunswick.....	443
Nova Scotia.....	444
St. John, or Prince Edward's Island.....	445
Cape Breton.....	446
Newfoundland.....	447
Bermudas.....	ib.
West Indies.....	449
Mexico.....	458
Colombia.....	472
Political Economy.....	473

#### DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

1 District of Columbia, to front page.....	94
2 Boston and adjacent country.....	97
3 New-York and adjacent country.....	98
4 Philadelphia and adjacent country.....	100
5 Baltimore and adjacent country.....	102
6 Charleston and adjacent country.....	103
7 New Orleans and adjacent country.....	105
8 National Road.....	111
9 Ballston and Saratoga Springs.....	184
10 Falls of Niagara and adjacent country.....	187
11 St. Louis and adjacent country.....	374
12 Outlet of Columbia River.....	492

DESCRIPTION  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES, &c.

---

SECTION I.

*A brief Description of the general Form and Features of the Map, with an Account of the Materials from which it was constructed, and has been improved up to the present time.*

THE great object kept in view in the construction of this Map was to present an entire view of THE WHOLE UNITED STATES' territory, a circumstance which had never been attended to in a Map of the United States before, and then to add all the contiguous countries that were likely to be of great importance to the United States, either in a political or commercial point of view. Thus enlarged, the map extends from  $16^{\circ}$  to  $53^{\circ}$  N. lat. being 37 degrees or 2220 geographical miles, and in the middle it extends from the  $16^{\circ}$  of east longitude to the  $45^{\circ}$  of west longitude from Washington, being  $61^{\circ}$ , or 3034 geographical miles. It is now well ascertained that a degree of latitude measures sixty-nine and one-sixteenth statute miles ; therefore the Map measures from north to south 2555 statute miles, and from east to west 3331 ; the whole area being 8,510,705 square miles.

The prominent feature of the Map being the United States' territory, we shall first direct the public attention to the boundaries as defined by law, beginning at the south-east point of the state of Maine. From thence to the Lake of the Woods the boundary was fixed by the definitive treaty of peace between the United States and Britain, executed at Paris, on the 3d of September, 1783, as follows, viz : "From the north-west angle of Nova-Scotia ; viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix river to the Highlands ; along the said Highlands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the north-western-most head of Connecticut river ; thence down along the middle of that river to the 45th degree of north latitude ; from thence by a line due west on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy : thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario, through the middle of said lake until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie ; thence along the middle of said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron ; thence along the middle of said water communication into Lake Huron ; thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior ; thence through Lake Superior northward of the Isles Royal and Philippeaux, to the Long Lake ; thence through the middle of said Long Lake and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods ; thence through the said lake to the most north-western point thereof, and from thence *on a due west course to the river Mississippi.* East by a line to be drawn along the



middle of the river St. Croix, from its mouth in the Bay of Fundy to its source, and from its source directly north to the aforesaid Highlands which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the river St. Lawrence ; comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part and East Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the Bay of Fundy and the Atlantic Ocean ; excepting such islands as now are, or heretofore have been, within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia.”

As the line designated by the foregoing article had never been surveyed, and certain doubts had arisen regarding the construction of some parts of the treaty, it was agreed by the treaty of Ghent to appoint commissioners to have the surveys made, and to decide on the disputed points ; and in the event of their differing in opinion it was agreed to refer the matter to some friendly sovereign.\*

From the Lake of the Woods westward, the line has been agreed upon by treaty as follows. “ It is agreed that a line drawn from the most north-western point of the Lake of the Woods along the 49th parallel of north latitude, or, if the said point shall not be in the 49th parallel of north latitude, then that a line drawn from the said point due north or south, as the case may be, until the said

\* The commissioners under the treaty have agreed on all the points except a few, principally as to the boundary between Maine and Lower Canada, and these points are referred to the decision of the Emperor of Russia.

line shall intersect the said parallel of north latitude, and from the point of such intersection due west along and with the said parallel, shall be the line of demarkation between the territories of the United States and those of his Britannic majesty, and that the said line shall form the northern boundary of the said territories of the United States, and the southern boundary of the territories of his Britannic majesty, from the Lake of the Woods to the Stony Mountains."

"It is agreed that any country that may be claimed by either party on the north-west coast of America, westward of the Stony Mountains, shall, together with its harbours, bays, and creeks, and the navigation of all rivers within the same, be free and open for the term of ten years from the date of the signature of the present convention, to the vessels, citizens, and subjects, of the two powers: it being well understood that this agreement is not to be construed to the prejudice of any claim which either of the two high contracting parties may have to any part of the said country, nor shall it be taken to affect the claims of any other power or state to any part of the said country; the only object of the high contracting parties, in that respect, being to prevent disputes and differences among themselves."

The boundary line between the United States and the Spanish possessions was fixed by the treaty between this country and Spain as follows:

"The boundary line between the two countries, west of the Mississippi, shall begin on the Gulf of Mexico, at the mouth of the river Sabine, in the sea, continuing north along the western bank of that river, to the 32d degree of latitude, by a line drawn due north, to the degree of latitude where it strikes the Rio Roxo of Natchitoches, or

*Red river*; then following the course of the *Rio Roxo* westward, to the degree of longitude 100 west from London and 23 from Washington; then crossing the said *Red river*, and running thence by a line due north, to the river *Arkansas*; thence following the course of the southern bank of the *Arkansas* to its source, in latitude  $42^{\circ}$  north; and thence by that parallel of latitude to the South sea. *The whole being as laid down in Melish's map of the United States, published in Philadelphia, improved to the 1st of January, 1818.* But if the source of the *Arkansas* river shall fall north or south of latitude  $42^{\circ}$ , then the line shall run from the said source due south or north, as the case may be, till it meets the said parallel of latitude  $42^{\circ}$ , and thence along the said parallel to the South Sea. All the islands in the *Sabine*, and the said *Red* and *Arkansas* rivers, throughout the course thus described, to belong to the United States; but the use of the waters and navigation of the *Sabine* to the sea, and of the said rivers *Roxo*, and *Arkansas*, throughout the extent of the said boundary, on their respective banks, shall be common to the respective inhabitants of both nations."

The Gulf of Mexico is the southern boundary of the United States; and Florida, by the aforesaid treaty, has been ceded in full sovereignty to the United States.

On the east, the boundary is the Atlantic ocean, "comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States."

The whole of these boundary lines being accurately laid down on this map, can be easily traced; and within the limits which they prescribe we see the states of *Maine*, *New-Hampshire*, *Vermont*, *Massachusetts*, *Rhode Island*, *Connecticut*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Pennsylvania*, *Delaware*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, *North Carolina*, *South Caroli-*

na, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri, with the territories of Michigan, North-West, Missouri, Arkansas, and Florida; and the District of Columbia, which last is situated between the states of Maryland and Virginia, and is the seat of the general government of the United States.

To the north we have a view of the whole of the *British possessions* in that quarter, comprehending *Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island, Anticosti, Labrador, Lower Canada, Upper Canada*, and an extensive range of country to the westward, extending to the Pacific Ocean. Russia claims the north-west coast from the parallel of fifty-one degrees northward.

On the south-west are the *Spanish internal provinces*, consisting of *Texas, New Santander, New Leon, Cohawilla, New Biscay, New Mexico, Senora, Sinoloa, and California*. To the south of these the very important countries of *Mexico and Yucatan*, with part of *Guatemala*, and to the eastward the principal *West India Islands*. The whole of the *West India Islands* are shown in a supplement, which also gives a view of the whole of *Guatemala*, with the *Isthmus of Darien*, and the northern part of *South America*.

In constructing the map, recourse was had to the following materials:

*For the United States*.—The various *state maps* from actual survey, so far as these surveys have extended, with compilations of others from the best materials extant. The territories were principally executed from the surveys of the *public lands* in the United States' land office, and other authentic materials in the public offices at Washington.



Extensive use was also made of Lewis and Clark's and Pike's travels for information as to the Mississippi and Missouri rivers and their waters.

The British possessions were delineated from the latest and best materials which could be procured, particularly Smith's and Fadyon's maps of Upper Canada, and Holland's map of Lower Canada, together with Arrowsmith's general maps, and Lawrie and Whittle's map of Cabotia; and improvements have been made from Bouchette's map of Canada.

*For the Spanish possessions.*—Humboldt's very excellent maps were taken as the basis, and some of the details, particularly in the upper part, were furnished from Pike's travels. Improvements have been made from late Spanish charts, and other documents.

The western coast and California were chiefly delineated from the valuable charts of Vancouver, and some of the details, particularly about the bay of St. Francisco, were procured from Langsdorff's voyages and travels.

Since the first edition of the map was published, great and valuable additions have been made to the geography of the western world. In particular new maps have been published of *Maine, New-Hampshire, New-York, Connecticut, Vermont, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois*, and very material additions have been made to the geography of the other states and territories. Ample use has been made of the whole in improving this edition of the map of the United States; and it has been further improved by much valuable information regarding the roads of the United States, received through the medium of the *Traveller's Directory*, published by the author. Besides the maps that have been published of the several states, the author

has had access to many of the materials procured for several of the other states, particularly of Pennsylvania and the states adjacent ; and he has left nothing undone to improve the map therefrom to the highest degree of which it is susceptible.

From the great mass of materials which have been used, and the great labour and expense incurred in bringing this work to maturity, the author can have no doubt but it will give ample satisfaction, and he now proceeds to give a general view of the present state of the country.

## SECTION II.

### GENERAL VIEW OF THE UNITED STATES.

*Situation—Boundaries—Extent and Area—Face of the Country: Mountains, Rivers, and Lakes—Geological Formation—Minerals—Soil—Natural Productions—Curiosities—Climate—Historical Sketch of the Original Settlement and Progress of Society—Civil Divisions and Population—Agriculture and produce—Manufactures and Commerce—Chief Cities—Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements—Government and Laws—Revenue and Expenditures—Public Property and Public Debt—Manners and Customs—Religion and Education.*

**SITUATION.** The United States, as enlarged by the accession of Florida, is situated between  $24^{\circ} 20'$  and  $49^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $10^{\circ}$  E., and  $48^{\circ} 25'$  W. long. from Washington.

**BOUNDARIES.** On the north the British possessions; east the Atlantic Ocean; south and south-west the Gulf of Mexico and Spanish possessions; west the Pacific Ocean. The particulars, having reference to the respective treaties, were inserted in the last article.

**EXTENT AND AREA.** The mean length from east to west is 2500 miles, and mean breadth from north to south 830; making an area of 2,076,410 square miles, or 1,328,902,400 acres.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The United States territory, extending across the whole of the North American continent from east to west, and from the Gulf of Mexico to

the great lakes from south to north, necessarily presents a great variety of features. In the north-east part, the great chains of the Alleghany Mountains commence about equidistant between the ocean and St. Lawrence river, and running to the south-west, in several distinct parallel ridges, they terminate in Georgia and Alabama. But the ground continues at a high elevation westward nearly to the Mississippi. That great river, from the mouth of Ohio downwards, runs through a tract of country comparatively low, but the ground again rises to the westward, and a chain of mountains is formed extending north-west, gradually increasing in elevation, and finally forming the great ridges called the Rocky Mountains. The great valley of the Mississippi and its waters extends between these great ridges of mountains, and is on a considerable elevation above the sea, declining from the east and west towards the Mississippi, and from the north towards the Gulf of Mexico. On the east and south of the Alleghany Mountains is a slope towards the sea and Gulf of Mexico ; of this the northern part is bold, and in some places precipitous, but towards the south, and along the Gulf of Mexico, it is low, level, and sandy. Beyond the Rocky Mountains, the waters of the Columbia river traverse a large valley highly elevated, having large mountains on the west ; and beyond these the country descends abruptly to the Pacific Ocean.

The subsequent views of the *mountains, rivers, and geological formation* will more fully illustrate the subject.

*Mountains.* The principal mountains in the United States are the *Alleghany*\* *Mountains*, in the eastern sec-

\* These mountains have received different names from different writers ; but it is presumed that the appellation adopted here is more ap-



tion, and the *Rocky Mountains* in the western. The Alleghany Mountains commence between Maine and Upper Canada, and passing through New-Hampshire and Vermont, where they are more peaked and prominent than in any other part of the United States, they assume various altitudes through Massachusetts, New-York, the upper parts of Connecticut and New-Jersey ; and in Pennsylvania form several distinct well defined chains, the prominent one being the Alleghany ; and passing through Maryland, Virginia, and the upper parts of North and South Carolina, and the eastern parts of Kentucky and Tennessee, they apparently terminate in the upper parts of Georgia and Alabama, although the country continues high and elevated, with several prominent peaks of hills towards the Mississippi. The mountainous tract in this district has different breadths at different places. Across the White Mountains, in New-Hampshire, it is about 120 miles ; across New-York, from the Highlands on the Hudson to Utica, it is about 150 ; across Pennsylvania, from Easton to Tioga, it is 130 ; and again from the Connewago Hills, in Lancaster county, to beyond the Alleghany chain, in Clearfield, it is 110 miles ; across Virginia, from Monticello towards the Ohio, it is about 110 ; and across North Carolina and Tennessee, from Morgantown to Cumberland Gap, it is about the same distance ; across South Carolina and Tennessee, from Pendleton to Kingston, it is nearly 150 miles ; and across the southern extremities, from the first mountains in Georgia to Ross's in Tennessee, it is about 110 miles.

appropriate than any other. It is more generally known ; and being the proper name of the main or middle ridge which divides the eastern from the western waters, through the middle states, it will always continue to be very conspicuous.

The heights of a few of these mountains above tide water are as follow :

Mount Washington, the highest peak of the	
White Mountains, in New-Hampshire,	6634
The limit of forest trees in ditto.	4428
Moose Hillock, in same state,	4636
Monadnock, near the S. W. corner of New-	
Hampshire,	3254
Mansfield Mountain, the highest of the Green	
Mountains in Vermont,	4279
Camel's Rump, a few miles south of Mansfield	
Mountain,	4188
Killington Peak, 10 miles east of Rutland, do.	3924
Ascutney, near Windsor, do.	3306
Saddle-back, near the N. W. corner of Mas-	
sachusetts,	3000
Wachusett, Worcester county, do.	2990
Blue Hills, in Hartford county, Connecticut,	1000
Round Top, said to be the highest of the Cats-	
kill Range, in the State of New-York,	3804
High Peak, same range,	3708
New Beacon, the highest of the Highlands on	
Hudson River,	1585
The mountains in Pennsylvania run in great	
massive ranges, but do not rise into high	
peaks. The highest point does not pro-	
bably exceed	2500
Otter Peaks, the highest in the Blue Ridge,	
Virginia,	3955
Table Mountain, S. Carolina,	4000
The average height of the whole range, from New-	
York southward, may be assumed at from 1000 to 1800	
feet above the level of the sea.	

To the west of the Alleghany Mountains is the great valley of the Ohio and Mississippi, sloping gradually towards the Mississippi, and rising again towards the Rocky Mountains. The distance in a direct line from the Alleghany Mountains, east of Pittsburg, to the Rocky Mountains, is about 1400 miles. The height of the eastern section above the level of the sea, is from 500 to 800 feet. The western section becomes very elevated, the base of the Rocky Mountains being estimated at 3000 feet. The general course of the Rocky Mountains has been already described. For a considerable distance from the Mississippi the chain is not very elevated, but toward the head waters of the Arkansas the country rises to a great height, and many of the peaks are constantly covered with snow.

In that part of these mountains where they are wholly within the United States, they extend in a N. W. direction from  $42^{\circ}$  to  $49^{\circ}$  N. L. a distance of 650 miles, and they average 300 miles in breadth. It is probable that the base in this quarter is from 3500 to 4000 feet high.

The highest points that have been ascertained with accuracy are,

Highest peak,	12,500
James' Peak,	12,000

The tops of both rise beyond the inferior limit of perpetual snow, which, in that lat. is estimated at 11,000 feet.

The mountains on the north-west coast have a much lower base than the Rocky Mountains ; but many of them are high, peaked, and very elevated.

There is a considerable group of mountains called the Ozark, extending south-west, from St. Louis, on the Mississippi, toward the Warm Springs in Arkansas.

*Rivers and Lakes.* In giving a general view of the rivers of the United States, it has been deemed proper to select those great streams which are general in their na-

ture, and flow through many of the states, leaving the minor streams to be noticed in the descriptions of the several states through which they pass. The principal lakes are formed by the St. Lawrence, and shall be noticed in the description of that river accordingly.

*River St. Lawrence.* The head waters of this river are situated round Lake Superior. On the west is the river St. Lewis, which approaches within a few miles of the Savannah, a branch of the Mississippi. On the south the principal streams are *Burntwood*, *Montreal*, and *Ontonagon*. On the north side *Portage* and *Redstone*. *Lake Superior* is the largest body of fresh water on the globe, being about 350 miles long, and its mean breadth about 100, so that it contains about 35,000 square miles. The banks of this lake are generally lofty and romantic, and the water is very deep, so that it is navigable throughout its whole extent. From Lake Superior, the water issues at the east end, and by a very rapid current, which is interrupted by several small islands, or rather huge masses of rock; it runs through a channel of 27 miles, when it reaches Lake Huron. About the middle of this channel are the Falls of St. Mary, which oppose an effectual bar to the navigation, although the fall is only about 23 feet in the distance of half a mile. *Lake Huron* is, next to Lake Superior, the largest lake on the continent of America. Measuring from the entrance of the river to its outlet at Fort Gratiot, it is about 220 miles, and its mean breadth may be assumed at 90; the lake therefore contains nearly 20,000 square miles. Like Lake Superior, it has pure water and good navigation; and it is interspersed with numerous islands, some of them pretty extensive. To the westward of Lake Huron is *Lake Michigan*, a most singular appendage to the waters of this extraordinary river. This lake is wholly in the United States. Its head is situated in lat.  $41^{\circ} 35'$ , be-



tween the states of Indiana and Illinois, and its outlet is at Michilimackinack, distant three hundred miles. Its mean breadth, including Green Bay, is about fifty miles, so that its area is about 15,000 square miles. The water is clear and transparent, and the navigation is good through the whole extent. Returning to Lake Huron, the river issues from its southern extremity, through *St. Clair River*, which is about three-quarters of a mile broad, and pretty deep, with a gravelly shore and transparent water; and its surface is chequered with a number of beautiful islands. This river runs about 32 miles and falls into Lake St. Clair. *Lake St. Clair* is a beautiful sheet of water, about 30 miles in diameter, and being in area about 900 square miles. Out of this lake, the waters again assume the form of a river called *Detroit*, which continues first a south-west and then a southerly course to Lake Erie, distant about 27 miles. This is also a deep broad river, greatly enlarged, towards the southern extremity, and embodying several important islands. Detroit is handsomely situated on its west bank, about 5 miles from Lake St. Clair, and Amherstburg is on the east bank near the lower extremity. The waters are now expanded into the large and important *Lake Erie*, a most beautiful sheet of transparent water, about 230 miles long, and averaging about 45 broad; its area being about 10,350 square miles. The medium depth is about 20 fathoms, and its bottom is generally rocky, which renders anchorage precarious. At the east end of Lake Erie, on a commanding eminence, stands *Buffaloe*, and two miles below, *Black Rock*,\* on the side of the United States; and on the opposite side *Fort Erie*. Between these positions, the water again assumes the form of a river, and is called *Niagara*. At the outlet

\* The Erie Canal terminates here and at Buffaloe.

of Lake Erie it is about three-quarters of a mile broad, and very deep, with a rapid current ; the water being uncommonly pure. About 5 miles below, it divides into two channels, the main branch being on the west side, and between them they embody several islands, the chief one being *Grand Island*, which contains upwards of 17,000 acres. Below this is *Navy Island*, where the streams again unite and form a spacious bay about  $\frac{1}{2}$  miles broad, opposite to the village of Chippeway. The river now approaches one of the grandest scenes in the world, THE GREAT FALLS OF NIAGARA. Below Chippeway, about a mile, the river contracts to the breadth of about a mile, and towards the fall there is a small island which separates the stream into two parts, the great volume, however, being the western, on the Canada side. Before reaching the main fall, the *rapids* commence, and continue for about half a mile, during which the fall is estimated at about 50 feet. The river, being about a mile broad, and very deep, presents an appearance awfully grand, which is augmented at its lower extremity by the main fall, which precipitates the whole mass of waters from the Table Rock into a cavity above 170 feet deep, by a perpendicular pitch. The water now runs in a chasm of the earth, which it has cut for itself during the lapse of ages, for 9 miles, in which the fall is estimated at 100 feet ; when the ground falling by an almost perpendicular descent to nearly the level of the water, the river assumes a placid appearance between Lewistown and Queenstown, which it continues to Lake Ontario, distant 6 miles. This being one of the best positions on this most extraordinary river for forming an estimate of its magnitude, the following observations were made. The river is here about half a mile broad, it averages about 25 feet deep, and its current may be estimated

at about 3 miles an hour. In one hour therefore it will discharge a column of water 3 miles long, half a mile wide, and 25 feet deep, which will contain 1,111,440,000 cubic feet; being 18,524,000 cubic feet, or 113,510,000 gallons of water each minute. The water passes into Lake Ontario over two bars; the water on the inner bar being about 18 feet, and on the outer about 24 feet deep. Lake Ontario is about 180 miles long by 40 miles broad, and its square contents about 7,200 miles. Its average depth is estimated at about 80 fathoms. At the east end of Lake Ontario the river passes through a singular group of islands, called emphatically the 1,000 Islands. Of these, Grand Isle, opposite to Kingston, is the most extensive. The river here is known by the name of *Cataragui*. From Lake Ontario to St. Regis, the distance is about 110 miles, and here the river ceases to be the boundary of the United States. From St. Regis to Montreal is about 70 miles; and from thence to Quebec is 180 miles. In all this distance the river is very interesting, and the tide flows up to near Montreal. At Quebec, the river expands itself into a spacious bay, and after passing the Island of Anticosti, distant 400 miles, it forms the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 400 miles long and 250 broad; having two passages to the Atlantic Ocean, one by the south and the other by the north end of Newfoundland, the distance between them being above 300 miles.

The elevations on this river shed considerable light on the Geological structure of this continent. Lake Erie has been found by actual survey to be 560 feet above the level of the tide water of Hudson River,

Lake St. Clair above Lake Erie,	10	570
Lake Huron above Lake St. Clair,	19	589
Lake Superior above Lake Huron,	53	642

The descent of the Niagara river between Lake Onta-

rio and Lake Erie has been estimated at 450 feet, consequently from Lake Ontario to the head of tide waters on the St. Lawrence, the descent must be about 110 feet more.

✓ The principal tributary streams of the St. Lawrence, after passing Lake Superior, are the following: North side—Nepissing River, Thames River, Grand River, Chipeway Creek, Trent River, Outawas River, St. Maurice River, Sequenai River, and Black River. On the south side—Miami of the Lakes, Sandusky River, Cayahoga River, Grand River, Ashtabula River, Cattaragus Creek, Tonawanta Creek, Genesee River, Seneca River, Black River, Racket River, Richlieu River, St. Francis River, and Chaudiere River. The extent of country drained by the St. Lawrence River has been estimated at about 500,000 square miles.

The next and greatest of all the North American rivers is the MISSISSIPPI and MISSOURI. By looking at the map it will be seen that this river and its waters extend from the central part of the Rocky Mountains west, to near the central part of Pennsylvania east, a distance of nearly 1700 miles, and from above the parallel of 50 north to its outlet in the Gulf of Mexico, a distance of more than 1650 miles. This immense river has three prominent head branches, the Ohio on the east side; the Mississippi proper, in the middle; and the Missouri west; of which the last is by far the largest. These three branches and their tributary streams, we shall first briefly describe; then notice the Great United Trunk to its outlet, and then the tributary streams after the junction with the Ohio.

The highest source of the Missouri River is the head of Jefferson's River in 44° 13' N. lat. and 35° 20' W.



long. Eighty miles below\* it unites with Philanthropy River from the south. Twelve miles below it receives Wisdom River from the west; and thirty-two miles further Field's River from the north. Ten miles below Frazier's River falls in from the south, and three miles further on it receives Philosophy River from the same quarter. Twenty miles below this, Madison's River, nearly 100 miles long, falls in from the south; and a few miles below, Gallatin's River from the same quarter, supposed length about 100 miles. The river now assumes a N. N. W. course, and passing over several minor streams, it receives at the distance of 70 miles Dearborn's River from the north-west, a stream which flows upwards of 100 miles. Seventy miles N. W. Smith's River flows in from the eastward, and the river having now assumed a north-east course, at 30 miles distance, near Medicine River, a large stream flowing in from the westward, it reaches the falls. Here the water descends 365 feet in the course of 18 miles distance, partly by perpendicular pitches and partly by rapids. The highest pitch is 87 feet, the next highest 47, and the next 26. Immediately below the falls is Portage River; and 22 miles below, in a north-east direction, Maria's River falls in from the north-west. This stream is computed to be 180 miles long. Here the river winds S. E. and E. and during a progress of 130 miles receives Slaughter River, Big Horn River, Judith River, and Muscle Shell River, from the south; and Stone Wall Creek, Turtle Creek, Windsor Creek, North Mountain Creek, and Wiser's Creek, and then receives Bratton's River, from the north-west. Soon after, the river

\* In all calculations as to distances on these rivers they are taken by comparative course, that is by measurement on the map with ten miles on the compass, without regard to particular sinuosities.

winds to the north-east, and receiving, besides lesser streams, Milk River, Porcupine River, and Martha's River, at the distance of 180 miles, it unites with *Yellow Stone River*. The last is a very large river, which rises in Lake Eustis, 80 miles S. E. from the head of the Missouri, and flows in a N. E. direction about 600 miles, receiving in its passage many tributary streams, particularly Big Horn River, which rises in Lake Biddle, only 40 miles S. E. from Lake Eustis. The Yellow Stone is 860 yards broad at its outlet, and is about the same size here as the Missouri. After the junction with the Yellow Stone, the Missouri becomes a very large stream, and it will be seen by inspection on the map that it is yet far beyond the highest sources of the Mississippi. Fifty miles north-east from the mouth of the Yellow Stone, the river reaches its most northerly point, where it receives the White Earth River, and then turns to the S. E.; and below, fifty miles, the Little Missouri falls in from the west. This river rises in the S. W. about 225 miles distant. A little above the mouth of the Little Missouri there is a portage of only one mile to the Mouse River, a branch of Assiniboin, which falls into Lake Winnipeg. Thirty-five miles below Little Missouri is Miry River on the east; and 15 miles below it is Knife River on the west. Twenty miles below is Fort Mandan, where Lewis and Clark spent the winter of 1804—5. Fifteen miles below the fort, the river makes a bend to the south, at the Mandan Villages. The river now holds a course nearly south, for about 22 miles, in which it receives a considerable number of tributary streams from both sides, the last of which flowing from the west is Chayenne, length about 200 miles. Assuming here a S. E. course, after a distance of 50 miles, it reaches the *Big Bend*, where the distance is above 30 miles by water, and only

1  $\frac{1}{4}$  miles by land. Below this, 40 miles, in a south direction, it receives *White River* from the west, a stream upwards of 200 miles long, and then bending to the south-east, at the distance of 60 miles, the *Quicourre*, a stream upwards of 300 miles long, falls in from the west. Here again the river turns to the north of east, and at the distance of 40 miles receives *Jacques River* from the N. Winding to the S. E. 60 miles, the *Sioux*, a large stream, falls in from the north. The river pursues a S. E. course for about 40 miles, and then makes a sudden bend to the N. E., and bending again to the S. E., and pursuing a crooked course for about 70 miles, it reaches the position of *Council Bluffs*, the most distant military post of the United States.\* Below this, about 40 miles, in a S. E. direction, the waters of the *Platte River* fall in from the west. This river is 600 yards wide at its outlet, and is represented to be very shallow and abounding with rapids. It rises 750 miles W. by N. among the *Rocky Mountains*, not far from the head waters of the *Yellow Stone River*. From the *Platte* to the *Kansas River*, the *Missouri* runs a course generally S. E. about 200 miles, and then passes the *Missouri* state line. The *Kansas River* rises about 550 miles W. by N., not far from the first ridge of the *Rocky Mountains*. It is 230 yards wide at its outlet. About 50 miles from the western boundary of the state of *Missouri*, the river passes the army lands, and turning to the S. E. it passes *Franklin*, and about 50 miles below receives the *Osage River* from the S. W. The *Osage* is a large and interesting stream, nearly 400 yards wide at its outlet. It rises in the *Osage* country, about 350 miles west-south-west. This is the last river of note which the

\* An expedition has recently ascended the *Missouri* to the *Yellow Stone River*.

Missouri receives previous to its junction with the Mississippi, which is nearly east from the mouth of the Osage, distant about 120 miles, 14 miles above St. Louis, and 20 below St. Charles. The Missouri and its waters, already described, spread over a country containing about 674,000 square miles. At the junction with the Mississippi it is about half a mile broad, and very deep, running with a strong current, the waters being muddy and turbid. The Mississippi on the other hand is a clear broad stream, and rather shallow. It does not contain so much water, nor does it spread over such an extent of country as the Missouri, but its course being straight, while the Missouri joins it at a right angle, it received and retains the principal name.

The *Mississippi Branch*, or *Mississippi Proper*, rises in Turtle Lake and Lake Labeish, about north latitude  $47^{\circ} 47'$ , which, after running south about 30 miles, unite their waters in *Cassina Lake*. From here to the junction with the Missouri, the course is about south-south-east, but there are considerable windings in the stream. Below Cassina Lake about 50 miles, by the river's course, is Lake Winnipeg, and 30 miles below that, Little Winnipeg Lake. Below, 60 miles, are the Falls of Packagama; and forty-five miles below that is Sandy Lake, from which, through the Savannah and St. Louis Rivers, there is a portage into *Lake Superior*. Below Sandy Lake about 120 miles is Pine River, a stream about 70 miles long, setting in from the north. Fifty miles below is the River de Corbeau, from the same side; after which the Mississippi passes the Little and Big Falls, receiving several unimportant streams from both sides; and at the distance of 178 miles are the Falls of St. Anthony. Here the water falls 16 feet perpendicular, and has rapids of 58 feet below. Ten miles below the falls, St. Peter's River, a large



stream, about 225 miles long, sets in from the westward ; and about 25 miles below that, St. Croix River sets in from the N. E. This is a large stream rising about 160 miles N. E., where it interlocks with the waters of Lake Superior. Below St. Croix River the Mississippi spreads out into Lake Pepin, and at the distance of 35 miles, receives the waters of Chippeway River, which rises N. E. 150 miles, near the head waters of St. Croix. Ninety-three miles below, in a S. E. direction, is the Wisconsin River, and the village of Prairie des Chiens. The Wisconsin rises N. E. 240 miles; and approaches within two miles of Fox River, which falls into Lake Michigan, by Green Bay. The village of Prairie des Chiens is a post of the United States. The river now holds a south-east course for 24 miles, when it receives Turkey River from the west ; and pursuing the same course, at Rocky Hills, 50 miles further on, it bends to the S. W., which course it holds for 45 miles, when Rock River falls in from the eastward. This river rises 160 miles N. E. near Lake Michigan. Below Rock River a few miles the Mississippi reaches the army lands, which have been recently surveyed, and the course of the river is accurately ascertained, and is nearly S. S. W., which course it holds for above 100 miles, when it receives the waters of Des Moines River from the west. This is a large stream, rising about 360 miles N. W. near the waters of Missouri. Here the river turns to the southward, and runs in that direction for about 40 miles ; then turning S. E., it runs in that direction about 80 miles, and makes a considerable bend to the northward, at the head of which, the very important Illinois River falls in from the north-eastward.—The Illinois River rises about 350 miles distant, near Lake Michigan, between which, and the head waters of this river, there is an easy portage, which it is proposed

to improve by a canal ; and the probability is, that this will soon become a permanent thoroughfare between the great lakes and the Mississippi. About 16 miles below the mouth of Illinois, the Mississippi and the Missouri unite. By recent observations it appears that Cassina Lake is about 1330 feet above the level of the sea, and it is presumed that St. Louis is about 600 feet ; so that the Mississippi from its source to the point of description will have fallen 700 feet. The valley in which it runs, contains about 225,000 square miles.

The united streams, forming **THE GREAT MISSISSIPPI RIVER**, now hold majestic sway past St. Louis, 14 miles below, a most commanding situation on the west bank, below which, the river holds a course nearly S. S. E. to the mouth of the Ohio ; distant by the river course, 164 miles. The only stream of note which it receives on its passage, is **Kaskaskia River**, which rises about 200 miles N. N. E.

Although the *Ohio* is a small stream compared with the Mississippi and Missouri united, yet it is a very large and most interesting river, with a number of tributaries of great importance. The **Ohio River** is composed of two streams, the **Alleghany** and **Monongahela**, which unite at **Pittsburg**. The highest sources of the **Alleghany River** are in **Potter county, Pennsylvania**, about 10 or 12 miles to the eastward of **Coudersport**, where they interlock with the head waters of **Genesee River**, and also the head waters of both the east and west branches of the **Susquehannah**. From **Coudersport**, this river holds a north-westwardly course for about 20 miles, during which it is augmented by several streams, and then enters the **State of New-York**. About 3 miles above the **New-York line**, it receives **Osway Creek**, a considerable stream from the east, and five miles farther on it receives **Oil Creek** from

the north, and then passes the settlement of Hamilton. It now holds nearly a west course for about 15 miles, and then receives the Tunuanguanta Creek from the south. Here the river bends to the north about 7 miles, and receives the Great Valley Creek from the north. It then bends to the west and south, and, after a course of about 25 miles, passes again into the state of Pennsylvania, and after a winding south and west course receives the Connewango Creek from the north at the town of Warren. This creek is remarkable for its near approach in several places to the waters of Lake Erie, particularly at the head of Chataque Lake, where the portage is only 8 miles. The river now holds a west course for 7 miles, and receives the waters of Brokenstraw Creek from the west. It then bends a south and west course for 30 miles, and receives the Teonista Creek from the east. Twenty miles westward it receives Oil Creek from the north, and 7 miles further on the waters of French Creek flow in from the N. W. By that stream there is a communication with Lake Erie. The river now assumes a south and east course, but has many windings for 33 miles, to where it receives the waters of Toby's Creek, a most important stream, extending above 100 miles into the interior of Pennsylvania. The same course is continued about 30 miles past Red Bank Creek to Mahoning Creek. These are both considerable streams, which flow in from the eastward. The river now winds to the south-west, and passing Kittanning and Crooked Creek, at 24 miles receives the waters of Kiskiminitas from the eastward.

*Kiskiminitas River* is formed by the Connemaugh and Loyalhanna Rivers, which rise near the Alleghany Mountains, 100 miles distant. Below this place the Alleghany river continues a S. W. course about 35 miles, and reaches *Pittsburg*, where it unites with the Monongahela.

*Monongahela River* rises in Virginia, about 70 miles south-westward of Morgantown. North of Morgantown about 12 miles it passes into Pennsylvania, and a few miles further it receives the waters of Cheat River from the eastward. From hence it pursues a winding course, but nearly north for 70 miles, when it receives the waters of Youghiogheny River from the eastward. This is a very important branch, rising in Virginia, very near the sources of the Potomac, distant above 100 miles, and receiving in its progress the great mass of waters that flow in from the west side of the Alleghany Mountains, as does the Monongahela those that collect in the valley through which it flows. The united streams now make a large river, which follows a north-west winding course to Pittsburg, where it unites with the Alleghany. These rivers are at their outlet, each nearly 400 yards broad, and the united streams form the beautiful river Ohio, which is about 600 yards broad.

The *Ohio River* proceeds from Pittsburg in a north-west direction. Four miles below the city, Chartiers Creek falls in from the south, and 3 miles below is Nevill's Island, nearly 4 miles long. At Beaver, 30 miles from Pittsburg, Beaver Creek, a large stream, falls in from the north, and here the river turns to the westward, and 19 miles below passes the Pennsylvania State line, and Little Beaver Creek. Two miles below this, the river turns to the south, and at Wheeling, 86 miles below Pittsburg, it is crossed by the great national road; and proceeding in a south and west direction, at Marietta it receives the waters of the Muskingum from the N. W. The Muskingum is a pretty large river, rising above 130 miles N. W., not far from Lake Erie. Eleven miles below Marietta, *Little Kanaway River*, a considerable stream, falls in from the eastward; and 13 miles below



it, Hockhocking river falls in from the westward; 34 miles below, the river passes a ledge of rocks which contracts the channel and forms a considerable rapid, called *Letart's Falls*. Below this, 27 miles, the *Great Kanaway River* falls in from the eastward. This is a powerful stream, the head branch of which rises about 240 miles south of its outlet. In its progress it passes through several of the chains of mountains, and its waters considerably augment those of the Ohio. Below this, 47 miles, *Big Sandy River* falls in from the south, forming the boundary of Kentucky, and here the river bends to the north-west, and passing Portsmouth, 40 miles distant, the *Scioto* falls in from the north. This is a pretty large stream, rising N. W. about 160 miles, near Sandusky River. From hence the river holds nearly a west course to *Limestone*, a well-known port of Kentucky, distant 45 miles; it then holds a north-west course to Cincinnati, distant 54 miles, where it receives the waters of Licking River, from the south-east. From Cincinnati, the river pursues the same course to the Great Bend, distant 15 miles, 5 miles below which, it receives the *Great Miami River* from the north, rising about 120 miles distant, where it interlocks with the waters of the Miami of the Lakes. The river now pursues a south and west course, and at Port William, 51 miles below, the *Kentucky River* falls in from the eastward. This is a considerable stream, rising near the mountains, 250 miles south-east from its outlet. The river now bends to the north-west, and passing Madison, it again resumes the south and west course, and at 59 miles from Port William, it reaches Louisville, at the falls. *The Falls of Ohio* are occasioned by a ledge of limestone rocks, which crosses the river, and interrupts the channel. The fall is 22 feet in the course of 2 miles. When the river is high, nothing more is indicated except

a very swift current ; but when the river is low, the rocks appear, and divide the stream into a number of separate channels, the main passage being on the west side. Twenty-five miles below the falls, *Salt River*, a considerable stream, sets in from the eastward ; soon after which, the river makes a bend to the N. W. for about 48 miles, and turning again in a south-west direction, but with considerable bends, it passes on toward Evansville, distant 109 miles, near which *Green River* falls in from the eastward. Green River is a considerable stream, rising in a south-east direction upwards of 200 miles distant. Below Green River the Ohio makes considerable bends, though the general direction is S. W. to the Wabash, distant 53 miles. The *Wabash* is a large river, rising N. E. above 400 miles, and receives in its progress many tributary streams. From the Wabash, the river runs in a direction a little west of south to Smithland, where the *Cumberland River* falls in from the eastward. The Cumberland is a large river rising on the W. side of the Cumberland Mountains, and pursuing a meandering course, generally in a western direction, to the Ohio. It is navigable for about 400 miles. Twelve miles below the Cumberland River, the *Tennessee River* falls in from the eastward. This is one of the largest of the tributary streams of the Ohio. Its head waters spread into Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia, and unite at Kingston, below Knoxville. The river continues thence a course of about 450 miles through Tennessee and Alabama, during which it receives a great number of tributary streams, and falls into the Ohio at this place. It is navigable a great way into the interior of the country, without any other obstruction than the Muscle Shoals, distant from the outlet about 260 miles. At Tennessee River, the Ohio makes a pretty large bend to the N. W.

and then turns south-west, and at the distance of 46 miles from Tennessee River falls into the Mississippi.

It has been stated that the Ohio at Pittsburg was nearly 600 yards broad. It continues at nearly that breadth during a great part of its progress, extending in volume as it approaches the Mississippi, where it is above half a mile wide. It runs a great part of the way in a deep valley, capable of containing within its high banks the great volume of water, which it rolls down during its periodical swells, which is sometimes more than 50 feet deep. Including its branches it is estimated that it spreads over a country about 205,000 square miles in extent, having ground of remarkable fertility, so that it must in process of time become the seat of a vast population.

The Mississippi, after its junction with the Ohio, is unquestionably one of the largest rivers in the world; but from the particular nature of the ground through which it flows, it does not spread wide; but it runs deep, and the current is very powerful, the waters being turbulent and muddy. At its junction with the Ohio it is about three-quarters of a mile wide, which may be assumed as its average width, until its outlet in the Ocean. Its course from here is generally south, although it makes, besides its minute windings, a general bend to the westward; and then again to the east. Passing over a number of minor streams which fall into it on both sides, the first we shall notice is the *St. Francis*, a large stream which falls in from the north-west, 267 miles from the Ohio. Below this 60 miles, the *White River*, a stream upwards of 500 miles long, falls in from the west, and 12 miles below it is the outlet of the great *Arkansas River*. This river rises in the Rocky Mountains, near the head waters of the Missouri, and pursuing a south-east course, while the Missouri flows north-east: the waters finally mingle here, after the Ar-

kansas has flowed upwards of 1300 miles. Below the Arkansas 166 miles, the *Yazoo River* falls in from the eastward, and 57 miles below that, the *Big Black River* from the same side. Fifty-eight miles below Black River, the Mississippi passes Natches, one of the oldest settlements on its banks ; and below it 47 miles, is Fort Adams, where the river makes a considerable bend, and 14 miles below Fort Adams, it receives the united waters of the *Red River* and *Washita*, from the westward. The Red River is a very large stream, rising near Santa Fe, about 900 miles N. W. from its outlet, and is, for a considerable distance, the southern boundary of the United States. Ten miles before its junction with the Mississippi, it receives the Washita, from the northward, which is a large stream, rising about 400 miles north-west. The Great Mississippi River has now reached its maximum. It receives no more streams of importance, but it gives out several very important branches, in its progress toward the Ocean. The main river, however, does not diminish in size, nor velocity, and we may view it in its progress to the Ocean, as being on an average about 1000 yards wide, 120 feet deep, and its mean velocity about 3 miles an hour. Three miles below the Red River, a large and rapid branch called the Atchafalaya, passes off to the southward, and running in that direction about 150 miles, falls into the Gulf of Mexico, through Atchafalaya Bay. Below this, about 90 miles, the Manchac or Iberville River, passes out of the Mississippi to the eastward, and flows into Lake Borgne, a branch of the Ocean, through Lake Pontchartrain. Below 34 miles, the River La Fourche, passes off to the south at Donaldsonville ; after which there is nothing very material, until the river reaches the great depot of New-Orleans, situated on the north bank, 89 miles below La Fourche. Below New-Orleans, about 19 miles, is the



English Turn, a remarkable bend in the river, and 55 miles below it, is Fort St. Philip, at Plaquemine, which completely commands the river. Twenty miles below the Fort, the river forks off into three grand divisions, called the South-East or Main Pass; the South Pass; and the South-West Pass. Four miles below the forks, on the Main Pass, a stream issues to the north-east, called Pass à la Loutre, and the Main Pass is also divided into two parts at the outlet; the western one being called the West Pass. On all these passes there are bars at the outlets, with the water comparatively shallow. The Main Pass has about 13 feet, the South-West Pass 12; the West Pass 9, and the South Pass 8. The course of the river can be traced a considerable way from the outlets, when it is finally lost in the mass of waters forming the Gulf of Mexico.

The Mississippi and its waters, after its junction with the Ohio, spread over a territory of above 290,000 square miles.

As to the quantity of water sent down by this mighty stream, the following calculations have been made, as matter of curiosity, and for the purpose of forming a contrast between this river and the St. Lawrence. It may be observed, however, that all calculations of this kind must necessarily be very vague. The best position for forming the estimate in view, appears to be between the Red River and the Atchafalaya. It has been already stated that the river was there about 1000 yards wide, 120 feet deep, and its velocity 3 miles an hour. But from the nature of the ground through which it passes, the deepest part will be in the middle, and the bottom will slope from each side; the current will also be diminished in velocity, as the waters approach the bed of the river. We may, therefore, reduce the width to half a mile, and deduct one-third each from the depth and the velocity:

and this will leave the following data :—the river *half a mile wide, 80 feet deep, and velocity two miles per hour.* The result will be, that it discharges 2,230,272,000 cubic feet of water every hour, being 37,171,200 cubic feet, or 227,775,000 gallons each minute. It is presumed that this calculation is rather underrated, and the result is, that the water discharged by this river is more than double that discharged by the St. Lawrence.

As to the descent of the Missouri, from its source to its outlet, we have no data for forming a very correct estimate. It has been found that the base of the Rocky Mountains, near the sources of the Platte, is about 3500 feet above the level of the sea ; and to this we may safely add 500 feet more, making a total of 4000 feet for the elevation of the head waters of the Missouri. The highest point of the waters of the Ohio, is probably at as great an elevation as the highest point of the Mississippi, namely, 1330 feet. Pittsburg is estimated at about 800 feet above the tide water, and it is probable that the highest point of Alleghany River, in Potter County, is at least 530 feet above Pittsburg.

The area of the districts watered by the different main branches have been stated in round numbers, and it may now be satisfactory to present a view of the various states and territories watered by these great streams, and to form an estimate of the quantity of territory watered in each. The result will present a view that few would have anticipated.

	Square Miles.		
Missouri Territory, $\frac{3}{4}$	-	-	698,000
Missouri, -	-	-	60,300
Arkansas Territory, -	-	-	121,000
Louisiana, $\frac{3}{4}$ -	-	-	36,000
North-West Territory, $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	72,000

## Square Miles.

Illinois, $\frac{9}{100}$	-	-	-	58,310
Indiana, $\frac{1}{20}$	-	-	-	34,940
Ohio, $\frac{4}{3}$	-	-	-	30,800
Pennsylvania, $\frac{1}{3}$	-	-	-	14,650
New-York, $\frac{1}{100}$	-	-	-	460
Maryland, $\frac{1}{100}$	-	-	-	110
Virginia, $\frac{2}{3}$	-	-	-	25,600
Kentucky, -	-	-	-	39,000
North Carolina, $\frac{1}{50}$	-	-	-	900
Tennessee, -	-	-	-	41,300
South Carolina, $\frac{1}{300}$	-	-	-	200
Georgia, $\frac{1}{300}$	-	-	-	380
Alabama, $\frac{1}{4}$	-	-	-	7,250
Mississippi, $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	-	22,670

---

Total, 1,263,870

Being considerably above two-thirds of the whole United States territory.\*

The waters of Arkansas and Red River, extend into the internal provinces to near Santa Fe, and it is presumed that part of the waters of the Missouri extend beyond the 49th parallel of lat. as represented on the map. The territory occupied by these two items, will be about 130,000 square miles, making altogether, nearly 1,394,000 square miles, viz :

\* A table similar to the above, was inserted in the first edition of the Description of the United States, which has been extensively circulated in the works of other authors, some of them acknowledging the source from whence they derived the information, and others not. In a work on the United States, published in Europe, by Mr. Warden, the calculations are ascribed to Mr. Bradbury. This is entirely incorrect. They were first made in the Description of the United States: the original Map being then the only document in existence, which could furnish the requisite information as to the waters west of the Mississippi.

Valley of the Missouri,	-	-	674,000
Valley of the Mississippi, above the mouth of			
Ohio,	-	-	225,000
Valley of the Ohio and its waters,	-	-	205,000
Valley of the Mississippi and its waters, be-			
low the mouth of Ohio,	-	-	290,000
			<hr/>
			1,394,000

The following summary view of the lengths of the principal streams composing this article, will close the account. The results were obtained by measuring the rivers respectively with 10 miles on the compasses, taken from the scale of the map. Of course the lengths are only comparative, and the minor sinuosities do not enter into the estimate.

Missouri, from its source to its junction with			
the Yellow Stone,		680	
Do. to its junction with the Mississippi		1370	
		<hr/>	2050
Mississippi, Proper, from its source to its junction			
with the Missouri,		780	
Alleghany River, the highest source of the			
Ohio, to its junction with the Monongahela,		200	
Do. to its junction with the Mississippi,		680	
		<hr/>	880
Mississippi, from the junction with the Missouri,			
to its outlet,		910	
Greatest length of the Mississippi, from its			
outlet to the highest point of the Missouri,		2960	
Do. to the highest point of Mississippi, Proper,		1690	
Do. to the highest point of the Ohio,		1790	



*Tributary Streams*

Of the Missouri—Yellow Stone,	580
La Platte,	790
Kansas,	630
Osage,	480
Of Ohio—Monongahela,	120
Cumberland,	400
Tennessee,	470
Of Mississippi, below Missouri—	
White River,	470
Arkansas,	1380
Red River,	1080

It has been judged proper, in this description, to give a full view of these great waters, as constituting two of the most important features in the United States. They embrace so wide a field that they include the waters of many of the states, and the prolixity of this description, will render that of the others more brief.

The other large rivers flow into the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico, and shall be noticed in regular order, from north-east to south-west, selecting for this article, those only, which flow through more than one state. The other rivers will be more appropriately noticed in the review of the particular states.

*St. John's River* rises in the state of Maine, near Chesuncook Lake, and flowing to the north-east about 120 miles, it bends to the south-eastward, and having passed the state line, it enters into the British province of New-Brunswick, and flowing in a south-east direction for nearly 100 miles, it turns to the south, and falls into the Bay of Fundy, below St. Johns. Its comparative course is 340 miles. It is navigable for boats about 300 miles.

*Connecticut River* rises between Lower Canada and New-Hampshire. It forms the boundary between New-

Hampshire and Vermont, through the whole extent of these states from north to south, and passing through the middle of the states of Massachusetts and Connecticut, it flows into Long-Island Sound, about 30 miles east of New-Haven. Its comparative course is 290 miles. It is navigable for considerable vessels for 50 miles, and for boats, nearly to its source.

*Hudson River.* This river rises in the northern part of the state of New-York, and flowing a south-east and then a south course, it meets the Mohawk River above Albany, from whence it continues a course nearly due south to New-York, where it falls into New-York Bay. Its comparative course is 300 miles, and the tide flows nearly 150, to Troy above Albany, to which place it is navigable for vessels of considerable burden.

*Delaware River* rises in the state of New-York, in the Catskill Mountains, and runs in a south-west direction, to the northern boundary of Pennsylvania. It then forms the dividing line between the states of Pennsylvania and New-Jersey during its whole progress, and passing Philadelphia, it falls into Delaware Bay, about 40 miles below that city. From thence to the sea, the bay is, by comparative course, about 60 miles long, and the length of the river above it is about 270 miles. It is about one mile broad at Philadelphia, and about 400 yards at Trenton, at the head of tide water. It is navigable by ships of the largest size to Philadelphia, by sloops to Trenton, and by boats, a great distance above. The principal tributary streams are the Lehigh and Schuylkill, both flowing in from the westward, the former at Easton, and the latter below Philadelphia.

*Susquehannah River* rises in New-York, near the Mohawk River. It holds a south and west course to the state line of Pennsylvania, which it crosses, and making a great

*bend* it passes again into the state of New-York, through which it flows to the westward, and passing again into Pennsylvania, it receives the Tioga River, from the westward, at Tioga Point. It now holds a S. E. course a considerable distance, to above Wilkesbarre, when passing to the S. W. it unites with the west branch at Northumberland. The west branch is a large stream, rising above 140 miles westward. The Susquehannah now holds a south course for 30 miles, and receives the waters of the Juniata from the westward. This is a large stream, rising among the Alleghany Mountains. The Susquehannah now holds a S. E. course, and passing Harrisburg, Columbia, and the Maryland state line, it falls into the Chesapeake Bay, at Havre-de-grace. Its length to the highest point of the east branch is by comparative course 350 miles. The navigation is much obstructed by rapids, but there is considerable trade upon it. It is about three-quarters of a mile broad, and is the largest river in the United States, to the east of the Alleghany Mountains.

The Chesapeake Bay may be considered as forming the outlet of this river. It is about 180 miles long, and from ten to thirty miles broad. It is generally about nine fathoms deep, and affords fine navigation.

*Potomac River* rises among the Alleghany Mountains, about 130 miles in a direct line west from Washington City. It runs a N. E. course for about 100 miles, approaching within a few miles of the Pennsylvania line. It then turns to the S. E., and at the distance of 40 miles, receives the waters of the Shenandoah, a large river flowing in from the southward. The united streams then pass through the South Mountain, and flow on to Washington City, distant 50 miles. The river then bends a little W. of S. and continues in that direction about 40 miles. It then makes a considerable bend to the north, and again resumes its S. E.

course, and being greatly enlarged in breadth, it falls into Chesapeake Bay, about 50 miles below the last bend. The whole length of the river by comparative course is 260 miles; and the tide flows to Washington, to which place it is navigable for large vessels. The river is considerably improved above the city by locks and canals. It has been ascertained that the fall of the river from 30 miles above Cumberland to tide water is 1160 feet, so that the highest source of the river is probably at as great an elevation as the Mississippi. This river is the boundary between Maryland and Virginia through its whole course.

*James River*, though wholly in Virginia, is of sufficient magnitude to be noticed in the general view. This river rises among the Alleghany Mountains, about 60 miles south of the sources of the Potomac. It breaks through three ridges of mountains, and pursuing an eastern course, falls into the Chesapeake Bay near Norfolk. It runs by comparative course 290 miles, and has tide water to near Richmond. Its navigation has been so improved, that boats pass upon it 200 miles above that city.

*Roanoke River* rises in Virginia, among the mountains, near the sources of James River, and flowing in a S. E. direction, passes into North Carolina, and falls into Albemarle Sound 230 miles from its source.

*Great Pedee River* rises in Virginia near its southern boundary, and flowing in a S. E. direction, it passes through North Carolina into South Carolina, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean below Georgetown. Its whole length by comparative course is about 290 miles, and it is navigable for large boats about 200 miles.

*Santee River* is formed by the Congaree and Wateree, below Columbia, the seat of government of South Carolina. The head waters rise in the mountains in North Carolina, and the general course of the river is S. E. to its



outlet in the Atlantic Ocean, 50 miles N. E. from Charleston. Its length by comparative course is about 300 miles, and it is navigable for boats above 200 miles.

*Savannah River.* The highest point of this river is in Tennessee, and passing the line of that state, it becomes the dividing line between Georgia and South Carolina during its whole course. It flows in a S. E. direction, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, 17 miles below Savannah. Its extreme length by comparative course is 280 miles. It is navigable for large vessels to Savannah ; large boats and steam boats go to Augusta, 127 miles above ; and boats navigate far into the interior of the country.

*Chatahouchy River.* This is a large river, rising in the state of Georgia, within a few miles of the head waters of Savannah River. It flows S. W. a considerable distance, and then assuming a S. course, it becomes the boundary line between Georgia and Alabama, until it passes the 31st degree of latitude, when it is the boundary between Georgia and Florida to the Flint River, a large stream flowing in from the eastward. It now becomes the boundary between East and West Florida, and assumes the name of Appalachicola, which it retains until it falls into the Gulf of Mexico. Its whole course is about 400 miles.

*Alabama River* is formed of two large branches, Alabama and Tombeckbee. The Alabama branch is again composed of several branches, of which the principal are the Coosa and Talapoosa. They both rise in Georgia, near the head waters of Chatahouchy ; and some of the higher branches, indeed, rise in Tennessee. These branches severally pass into Alabama, and unite at Fort Jackson. The united stream then holds a W. and S. course to Fort Stoddart, where the Tombeckbee falls in from the north, and then assuming a course nearly south, the river falls into Mobile Bay, at Mobile. The Tombeckbee rises in

the upper part of Alabama and Mississippi, near the Tennessee River, and flows in a southern direction. The river by comparative course is about 40 miles from Mobile to the junction with the Tombeckbee. Then the east or Alabama branch is 400 miles to its highest source, and the Tombeckbee is 260 miles. It is navigable with large vessels to Mobile; with vessels of considerable burden to the forks, and both branches by boats far into the interior of the country.

*Geological Formation.*\*—Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and the N. E. and S.

\* For the Geological information contained in this article, the author is principally indebted to the researches of William Maclure, Esq. a gentleman possessing profound knowledge on the subject. Ardently attached to this science, he traversed a great portion of the United States, and communicated the result to the American Philosophical Society, by whom it was published. The author, having prepared the Map to accompany the second edition as improved by Mr. Maclure, became intimately acquainted with the Geological lines from which this information is communicated. The following notes are added to elucidate the subject.

### *Nomenclature of Geology.*

#### *Class I.—Primitive Rocks.*

- |                         |                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Granite,             | 8. Porphyry,                |
| 2. Gneiss,              | 9. Sienite,                 |
| 3. Mica Slate,          | 10. Topaz-Rock,             |
| 4. Clay Slate,          | 11. Quartz-Rock,            |
| 5. Primitive Limestone, | 12. Primitive Flinty Slate, |
| 6. Primitive Trap,      | 13. Primitive Gypsum,       |
| 7. Serpentine,          | 14. White Stone.            |

#### *Class II.—Transition Rocks.*

1. Transition Limestone.
2. Transition Trap.
3. Grey Wacke.
4. Transition Flinty Slate.
5. Transition Gypsum.

E. parts of New-York, consist principally of the *primitive formation*. A small stripe of this formation extends through the lower part of Pennsylvania, the upper part of Delaware, and middle of Maryland; and crossing

Class III.—*Flatz or Secondary Rocks.*

1. Old Red Sand stone formation or first Sand stone formation.

N. B. The old Red Sand stone, though a branch of the secondary, is often represented as a distinct class.

2. First or oldest Flætz-limestone.
3. First or oldest Flætz-gypsum.
4. Second or variegated Sand stone.
5. Second Flætz-gypsum.
6. Second Flætz Limestone.
7. Third Flætz Sand stone.
8. Rock Salt formation.
9. Chalk formation.
10. Flætz-trap formation.
11. Independent Coal formation.
12. Newest Flætz-trap formation.

Class IV.—*Alluvial Rocks.*

1. Peat.
2. Sand and Gravel.
3. Loam.
4. Bog Iron-Ore.
5. Nagel-flush.
6. Calc-tuff.
7. Calc-sinter.

All the Salt and Gypsum hitherto found in the United States, have been traced westward of the summit of the Alleghany Mountain, and a line passing from thence north-east, and terminating a little above Saratoga Springs, in the State of New-York, and to the south-west, terminating near Fort Armstrong, in the State of Alabama.

The following remarks occur, as to the different classes.

Class 1st. The primitive or crystalline class is not favourable to the forming of soil fit for vegetation.

1. It has no remains either of vegetable or animal matter.
2. It is slow to decompose and easily washed away.
3. It is generally situated on higher elevations, owing in some degree, to its difficult and slow decomposition.

the Potomac, above Washington City, it extends in breadth, as it passes through the states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia; where it ranges between the head of tide waters and the mountains, and terminates near Coweta, in the state of Alabama.

4. There is little or no calcareous earth in the primitive; the strata found occasionally in the gneiss, mica slate, &c. are seldom more than from 20 to 100 feet in thickness, and do not much affect the surrounding soils.

5. The particles of crystals are so minute and so compactly placed by the laws of affinity, that they absorb little or no moisture.

6. For the same reason, they are, perhaps, bad absorbers, and still worse retainers of heat; which may be one cause why primitive soils are so cold.

7. They have no gypsum in them, and very little of any other rock, soluble in water.

8. They have no carbon, or any species of coal in their stratification, though coals are often found in the secondary basins which they enclose.

9. The rivers of this class, roll over precipices and rocky beds full of obstructions, scarcely admitting of any continued navigation. On the other hand, the same rivers are favourably situated for mill seats and machinery; and abundance of fine springs of clear good water, more free from all the impurities of foreign substances than any other of the classes, are found in this class of rocks; which, at the same time, are generally healthy and favourable to human existence.

#### Class II.—*Transition.*

The greatest part of the rocks of this class decompose into soils favourable to vegetation.

1. They are composed of particles, *previously the result of the decomposition of other rocks*; and are more easily and rapidly turned into soil.

2. They contain some remains of vegetable and animal matter.

3. With a few exceptions of those that are near the primitive, they consist either of limestone, or of rocks that have some quantity of lime in their composition.

4. They contain large beds of gypsum.

5. Being aggregates of minute rounded particles, they permit the absorption of heat; and, not being good conductors, are useful in retaining it.



This is succeeded by the *transition*, a small stripe of which skirts Lake Champlain, and increasing in breadth, passes along the mountainous districts of New-York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, where it contracts in

6. They absorb moisture, and retain it.

7. They are subject, though in a less degree, to one disadvantage attending the primitive, that is, they occupy high and broken countries.

8. This class holds considerable masses of anthracite, and other rocks containing carbon.

This class, placed between the primitive and secondary, partakes of the properties of both. It has the advantage of consisting of rocks, formed by the aggregation of particles, the result of former decompositions, like the secondary; and resembles the primitive a little in its situation and constant declination from the horizon. The water is tolerable, but not so pure as that of the primitive class, holding often a small quantity of lime or salt in solution; but, it is much purer than the limestone water of the secondary class, the limestone of which dissolves in water more easily, and in much greater quantities.

### Class III.—*Secondary or Horizontal.*

This class has many properties favourable to the growth of vegetables.

1. It is horizontal, or nearly so; forms large level plains; and drops down by plates or embankments, seldom or never precipitous, like the two last classes.

2. It consists of aggregations of particles the result of former decompositions; soft and easily reduced into mould.

3. It contains the remains of animal and vegetable matter in substance.

4. It has much limestone strata, and rocks containing a considerable proportion of lime.

5. It contains large beds of gypsum and salt.

6. Coals are principally found in this class, as well as many compound rocks containing carbon.

7. Being aggregates of minute rounded particles, not so compact as the transition, they have more interstices for the reception and retention of heat.

8. For the same purpose they absorb and retain moisture.

Note. The *Oldest Red Sand Stone* is one of the principal members of this class; but partakes a little of the properties of the transition in having a much greater proportion of cement, consisting of fine clay mixed with the oxyd of iron, and forms a good soil; the other sand

breadth, and finally terminates in the N. W. parts of Georgia. There is a small part of this formation also in Massachusetts, extending from Boston to Bristol in Rhode Isl-

stones, united by the infiltration of water with a small proportion of cement, decompose into sand, and form a dry barren soil.

Springs of water in this class of Rocks are of very different qualities, depending on the nature of the strata through which they filter. Those which pass through sand stone, have the best chance of being purest. Slaty clay, and all those argillaceous rocks that accompany coals, are often saturated with the neutral salts of copperas or alum, the result of the decomposition of pyrites which they often contain, or of common salt. The limestone of this class is so easily dissolved in water, that the greatest part of the water that traverses the limestone of it is fully impregnated with lime, and materially deranges the bowels of strangers for the first day or two that they drink it. This is so frequent a quality attending the limestone in a horizontal position, or secondary limestone, that it may perhaps be considered as one of the characteristic properties by which to distinguish it from the limestone of the primitive or transition class.

#### Class IV.—*Alluvial.*

This class consists of every thing that is washed from all the others, and is deposited in beds, either from the waves of the sea, or of lakes, the currents of rivers, of winds, &c.

1. It possesses the advantage of being nearly level, and not subject to wash.

2. When deposited by the action of rapid running rivers, it is generally sand and gravel and poor soil; but where slow running rivers overflow their banks, they, for the most part, leave a rich vegetable mould, making a fertile soil.

3. The alluvial of the sea, being usually sand and gravel, seldom forms a good soil.

4. In the alluvial class, we find the greatest quantity of marshy soil, rich in vegetable production, but difficult to drain on account of its low and unhealthy situation.

5. Marl is generally found in this class.

6. Extensive plains of sand are often found in alluvial formed by the sea. These frequently change their place by the wind, and form a series of small hills, covering, in many places, large tracts of low country, which it renders barren and unfit for cultivation.

and, and a stripe of it skirts the primitive from above Trenton, New-Jersey, to Williamsport, Virginia. It is there interrupted by a vein of the Old Red Sand Stone formation, but again resumes its course, and runs through the primitive in Virginia, to the breadth of about 10 or 12 miles, and finally terminates a little to the westward of Germantown, North Carolina.

Several veins of the *Secondary Old Red Sand Stone Formation* are interspersed through the foregoing formations. One commences at the northern boundary of Massachusetts, on the Connecticut River, and running along both sides of that river, at the average breadth of from 10 to 15 miles, terminates at New-Haven, on Long Island sound. A small spot lies west of this on Housatonic River, in Connecticut; but the largest body rises on the Hudson River above New-York, and passing through the interior of New-Jersey, at the average breadth of from 20 to 25 miles, it proceeds through the states of Pennsylvania and Maryland, to above Fredericksburg in the state of Virginia. A small spot of the same formation is found to the west of Richmond, Virginia, about 30 miles long and 10 broad; and the same formation has been lately discovered in North Carolina.

The *Alluvial* formation commences at the east end of

7. Inland navigation in this class is extensive and commodious. The rivers running slowly and smoothly over deep beds, render them navigable to near their sources.

8. But where the alluvial forms a sea coast, the harbours and bays are frequently obstructed with sand banks and shoals, and are therefore difficult of access and dangerous in the navigation.

There are two small classes of rocks called the *trap class* and *volcanic class*. The former is exceedingly limited in extent, occupying the tops of hills, and lies over all the other classes; the latter is indicated by its name, and is partial, irregular, and variegated, and has many properties favourable to vegetation in its decomposed state.

Long Island, which is nearly composed of it, except a small piece of the west end. It then includes the whole of the lower part of New-Jersey, a very small part of Pennsylvania, extending along the west bank of the Delaware River, nearly the whole of Delaware; and all that part of Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, which lie below the first obstructions in the rivers from the sea, are alluvial. Florida is nearly so, and considerable beds of alluvial extend along the Mississippi as high as the Arkansas river.

The whole of the country west of the Alleghany Ridge, as far as it has been geologically explored, extending beyond the state of Missouri, is of the *secondary* formation.

**MINERALS.** The principal are Iron, Limestone, Free-stone, Coal, Marble, Lead, Salt, Gypsum. Further particulars will be more appropriate in the articles on the respective states.

**SOIL.** Every variety from the best to the worst; a great portion being good. Further particulars will also appear under the heads of the respective states and territories.

**NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.** Of *Vegetables* there is a great profusion. The country abounds with timber of excellent quality, and of almost every description, particularly oak, ash, elm, hickory, walnut, chesnut, maple, poplar, cherry, locust, beech, pine, cedar, cypress, willow, &c. *Grass* of various kinds grows in great perfection all over the country; and there is also a vast variety of natural plants and flowers. Of *Animals* in the wild state, there are the bison or wild ox, the Moose deer, bear, fox, lynx, panther, weasel, ermine, martin, minx, otter, opossum, hare, squirrel, mouse, bat, rat, beaver, seal, &c. The



*game and wildfowl* are turkeys, pheasants, partridges, woodcocks, snipes, wild swans, wild geese, wild ducks, pigeons, teal, plover, widgeons, rail, &c. The other birds are eagles, hawks, vultures, turkey-buzzards, starlings, martins, red-birds, blue-birds, humming-birds, &c. Of *Fishes* there are the whale, dolphin, porpoise, grampus, skate, shark, sturgeon, flounder, cod, perch, whiting, salmon, trout, roach, shad, drum, blackfish, cat-fish, oysters, clams, lobsters, and a great variety of others, with which the seas, lakes, and interior rivers abound.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** From the peculiar construction of the country, it abounds with natural curiosities. The large plate of table land which serves as the basin of Lakes Erie, Michigan, Huron, and Superior; and the abrupt descent from it to a lower plate containing Lake Ontario, causes the great Falls of Niagara, already noticed, one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. There are also several lesser falls to the eastward, particularly on Genesee River. The whole ranges of the Alleghany Mountains being parallel with the coast, a great many of the rivers, some of them very large, break through the ridges of these mountains at right angles, forming at many places falls and rapids, and at others the visible remains of falls. The rivers to the westward sometimes present a curious aspect where they are suddenly interrupted by chains of rocks, through which they have broken passages for themselves; and the whole view of those waters is remarkable for the great extent of the navigation which they afford. The Rocky Mountains, being the most prominent feature in the country, no doubt present many remarkable curiosities, though but little known.

The following view of a few of the most remarkable

curiosities in the several states, arranged from north to south, may be interesting.

In *New Hampshire*, the Notch or Gap in the White Mountains. Bellows' Falls on Connecticut River.

A curious Cave called the *Devil's Den*, in Chester township.

In Durham township, a rock so exactly poised on the top of another that it can be moved with the finger. A floating Island in Atkinson township.

In *Vermont*. A remarkable Cave in Clarendon township; and another in the side of a mountain in Dorset. There is a great variety of curious scenery on Connecticut River, which has worn down its channel from 80 to 100 feet. In Glover township, in the northern part of the state, a singular change was made in a branch of Lamoille River, which altered its direction and caused a great deal of damage to the country.

In *Massachusetts*. A Cave in Wenthams township, called Wampom's Rock. The Falls of Powow in Essex county. A natural Bridge in Berkshire county. Lynn Beach, connected with the Peninsula of Nahant, near Boston. The Sand-hills between Newbury and Ipswich.

In *New-York*. The great Falls of Niagara, and the lesser falls of Genessee, West Canada Creek, and Mohawk River. Ballston and Saratoga medicinal springs. The curious rugged coast on the west side of Lake Champlain and Hudson River, and the split Rock in Willsborough township. A natural Arch in Montgomery county. A Boiling Spring in Lake Erie, which may be ignited, and proves an emetic when drank. Great Spring on E. side of Cayuga Lake, and in Caledonia, and the passage of the Hudson for 16 miles through the mountains.

In *New-Jersey*. A singular Cave on Nevesink River,

in Monmouth county. A number of wells in Morris county, which ebb and flow with the tide. In Cape May county, a spring of fresh water issuing from a salt water creek.

*In Pennsylvania.* Ingham's great Spring in Bucks county, near New Hope Bridge. In Montgomery county a great spring on the banks of the Schuylkill, the water of which turns a mill immediately below. A singular group of sounding or ringing rocks, called Klingenberg, near Pottsgrove. In Berks county, a great spring west from Reading. In Dauphin county, a remarkable cave on Swatara Creek. Among the mountains a vast number of sinking creeks and great springs.

*In Virginia.* The passage of the Potomac and Shenandoah through the Blue Ridge. The natural bridge in Rockbridge county, an immense arch of limestone over a creek. It is about 200 feet high. The Blowing Cave at Panther Gap. Madison's Cave near the intersection of the Rockingham and Augusta lines with the Shenandoah. An Air Spring on Kanhaway River. A Syphon Spring near Brock's Gap, and another near the Cow Pasture. A natural bridge in Scott county. Amen's Cave near Staunton.

*In North Carolina.* The Pilate Mountain north-west of Salem. A subterraneous wall in Rowan county.

*In South Carolina.* A singular cavern called the Rock House, on Lynch's Creek. In the neighbourhood an immense flat rock, covering 50 acres.

*In Georgia.* Rock Spring in Montgomery county, producing 50 hogsheads of water in a minute. Tuccoa Falls, in Franklin county, 180 feet perpendicular. Near Saundersville there is a cave from 70 to 80 feet long, and 30 or 40 deep. Neckojack Cave is in the north-west corner of the state, in Raccoon Mountain. Its entrance is 50 feet

high and 160 wide, and the cave has been explored for 3 miles by a canoe, on a stream of water which runs within it.

*In Alabama.* On the north side of Etowah River, a very large mound, 75 feet high, and the base 1114 feet in circumference.

*In Mississippi.* Great beds of oyster shells near Natches.

*In Tennessee.* Numerous caves and sinking springs. In White county, a stream under ground which turns a mill. In *East Tennessee*, several intermitting springs. The Enchanted Mountain, about 100 miles south-east from Knoxville, on which are a number of impressions resembling the tracks of turkeys, bears, horses, and men. On the summit of an elevated peak of Cumberland Mountain, a cave of unfathomable depth. In Sullivan county, a subterranean brook 400 feet below the surface of the earth.

*In Kentucky.* Kentucky River runs in some places in a chasm between perpendicular banks 300 or 400 feet high. There are caves in many places, and some of them of great extent. Several bitumen springs near Green River. Great quantities of petrifications at the falls of Ohio. In Big Bone Valley the remains of the Mammoth. Nearly opposite the mouth of Scioto River the remains of an ancient fortification.

*In Ohio.* A number of Indian mounds, particularly at Marietta, Chillicothe, and Circleville.

*In Missouri Territory.* The falls of Missouri already noticed. The gates of the Rocky Mountains, where the Missouri river is only 150 yards wide, hemmed in between walls of rock 1200 feet high, for nearly 6 miles.

*In the North-West Territory.* The Falls of St. Anthony.

CLIMATE. This is a most interesting article in the



United States, and from the particular nature of the country it is a very complex one. Having obtained very recent and important information upon the subject, we shall endeavour to place it in a new light, illustrated by some meteorological tables. One of the most able writers that ever treated of this subject, was the late ingenious and learned M. Volney, the French Traveller, who, after extensive travelling and observation in the United States during three years, draws the following general conclusions :

1st. The climate of the maritime region is colder in winter, and warmer in summer, than that of the countries in Europe, under the same parallels.

2d. The daily variations are more abrupt in the maritime country than in Europe.

3d. The temperature of the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi is warmer, in the proportion of three degrees of latitude, than that of the maritime regions.

The result of all the investigation which the author of the map of the United States has been able to make, has tended to confirm the theory laid down in the first two positions, and the last has also been confirmed in a limited sense. The temperature of the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi is perhaps a little warmer upon the whole than that of the maritime districts ; but the chief difference consists in this, that in the former it is warmer in winter and cooler in summer than in the latter, although the heat and cold occasionally go to equal extremes in both. This difference appears also to have its limits, and the east and west are nearly assimilated beyond the 44th or 45th parallel of latitude ; and to the south of the 32d the same effect takes place ; with this exception, that the sea breeze to the westward of the Alleghany Mountains appears to be more permanent and steady than to the eastward, and

this has a tendency to meliorate the climate to the westward, and render it more healthy and agreeable. Since Volney developed his theory, the country has been extensively settled up to the westward, and it has been explored to the Pacific Ocean. The consequences have been to shed considerable light upon the climate of the United States generally, which will be noticed in the proper place.

To understand the subject correctly, it is necessary to take an extensive view of a number of external circumstances which operate upon it. That it is extensively operated upon by circumstances, exclusive of the mere change of latitude, will obviously appear by glancing the eye over the parallel of latitude from the mouth of Columbia River eastward upon the map. This is between  $46^{\circ}$  and  $47^{\circ}$  N. lat. and it passes the central part of the Rocky Mountains, the Missouri River, near Fort Mandan, the Mississippi near its source, the St. Lawrence, between Lakes Superior and Huron, cutting it again between Montreal and Quebec, and passes into the Atlantic Ocean through Cape Breton. On the eastern part of the North American continent the winters in this parallel are excessively cold, while at the mouth of Columbia River the thermometer is seldom below the freezing point. The principal reason for this great difference of climate, in the same parallel, is the different operation of the winds. It is well known that the winds are the greatest agents in the distribution of caloric, and in forming the theory of the climate of any great continent, reference must frequently be made to the trade winds of the torrid zone. These blow in strong currents from east to west, within the tropics, but in the higher latitudes they become variable, and operate differently upon different coasts and seas. On western coasts it is found that the prevailing winds are

generally S. W. which is the chief reason why western coasts are generally warmer than eastern coasts. On eastern coasts the winds are very variable, according as they are affected by circumstances, and the climate is variable accordingly. In no country in the world is the climate more subject to be influenced by external circumstances than that of the United States. Accordingly we find, that independent of the difference of temperature, induced by a change of latitude, it is operated upon by four prominent circumstances, viz.

1. The Trade Wind.
2. The Gulf Stream.
3. The Fogs of Newfoundland.
4. The Winds from the Polar Regions.

1. *The Trade Wind* being a current of air blowing constantly from east to west, prevails between the tropics. This current moves through the West Indies and adjacent seas, until it meets the American continent, which, in consequence of being slanted off from S. E. to N. W. slants off the current of air in that direction, and the current of air passing towards the North American continent it diverges over it in different directions. One branch takes a N. W. direction, and passing over New Mexico, and thence between the Stony Mountains and Pacific Ocean, it spends its force probably about north lat. 50°. Another branch takes a north-east direction, and blows partly over the mountains, but principally between the mountains and the Atlantic Ocean. It seems to spend its force about the Potomac, although it sometimes reaches as far as Philadelphia and New-York. A third branch passes up the valleys of the Mississippi and Ohio, having often all the characteristics of the original trade wind, and is so strong that it frequently passes over the large lakes, and sometimes reaches Montreal, and even Quebec.

2. *The Gulf Stream* is a consequence of the trade wind. This wind blowing over the great expanse of waters collected in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean necessarily gives the water an impulse in the direction in which it blows, being what sailors call the *heave of the sea*. This current being stopped by the isthmus connecting North and South America, the waters become accumulated in the Gulf of Mexico to a greater height than in the adjacent ocean, and having no other outlet they pass through the Gulf of Florida between Florida and Cuba, and the current sweeps along the American coast to Cape Hatteras.— Here, the coast taking a more northerly direction, the stream beyond this recedes to a greater distance, which increases all the way to the Banks of Newfoundland, where the Gulf Stream is met by another current of an opposite character from Davis's Straits. The waters of the Gulf Stream being warmer than the contiguous parts of the ocean, the atmosphere above it is proportionally affected, and being contiguous to the American coast, the winds blowing over it, impregnated with its warmth and moisture, influence the climate accordingly. This influence is particularly felt in the southern states, where the stream is within from 30 to 60 miles of the coast. Beyond Cape Hatteras it is not so apparent, and beyond Cape Cod it is hardly perceptible. S. and S. E. winds are those subject to be influenced by it on the American coast.

3. *The Fogs of Newfoundland* are a consequence of the meeting of the warm current of water in the Gulf Stream with the cold current from Davis's Straits. They are of great extent, and lie in a N. E. direction from the United States. N. E. winds, therefore, will in spring, summer, and fall, be chilly and damp; and in winter they will be loaded with snow. The part of the United States most



subject to their influence are the New-England States, with part of New-York, Pennsylvania, and New-Jersey.

4. *The Winds from the Polar Regions* are well known in the United States by the name of *North Westers*; and they operate very differently upon different parts of the country. Generally they are more prevalent to the east than to the west of the Alleghany Mountains, and most prevalent in the N. E. parts of the New-England States. They also operate differently at different seasons of the year. To the N. E. they are cold, cool, or agreeable, according to the season of the year; and are uniformly pure, dry, elastic, and invigorating. To the southward the winds shift very frequently, and the S. W. is the prevailing wind, so that the N. W. wind blows but a short period at a time, although its effects are very visible. In summer it is most delightful, but in winter piercingly cold. To the west of the mountains, at least as high as the latitude of  $43^{\circ}$  or  $44^{\circ}$ , the S. and S. W. winds are most prevalent, so that the north-westerns are not so frequent as to the east of them, in the same parallels; although, when they blow in sufficient force to overpower the prevailing winds, the effect is precisely the same as to the east of the mountains. Volney forms the following ingenious theory on this branch of the subject. "The Alleghany is the shore of an *airy lake*, which, below the level of the top of this bank, is at rest, unaffected by the movements of the stratum above it. Hence the S. W. wind traverses the valley of the Mississippi and Ohio, Kentucky, and contiguous countries, as far as the valley of the St. Lawrence, by which it flows off, while the N. W. stream glides over it diagonically, and, over-topping the highest mountains, pours down on the maritime country, where its force is augmented by its own specific gravity, the slope of the

earth's surface, and the vacuity above the ocean in the S. E."

These remarks of M. Volney, being the result of his personal observations during a residence of several years, in different situations, and on both sides of the mountains, are entitled to great weight ; but they require to be modified, so as to represent that, though the N. W. and S. W. winds act frequently as stated, yet the N. W. wind often prevails over the whole North American continent, north of the latitude of  $30^{\circ}$ , and east of the Rocky Mountains ; and when it does blow with great force, every part becomes excessively cold. Hence the climate on both sides of the mountains, in the same parallels, are subject to the same *extremes* of cold, although to the westward, the N. W. winds not being so frequent, the winters are warmer *upon the whole* than to the eastward.

The most remarkable feature in the climate east of the mountains, is the sudden and great changes from heat to cold, and from moist to dry. The causes, from what has been said, are obvious. When south and south-east winds prevail for any length of time, they blow upon the coast impregnated with moisture and warmth, the air becomes rarified, and the north-west current suddenly rushes in, so that we often find a foggy, damp, and warm atmosphere changed in a few hours for one clear, dry, and cold. These changes are most remarkable on the sea-board. In the interior, the climate is more settled, and among the mountains it is colder than to the east or west of them. In the western country the climate is more settled and more mild than it is to the east of the mountains, although both the heats of summer and colds of winter, occasionally go to as great extremes.

From the southern position of the United States, the summer heat of the whole country is great, and what is

remarkable, its extreme height is as great in the most northern as in the most southern positions, although to the north extreme heats are not so long continued at a time, and the summers are shorter.

From these premises we may draw the following general conclusions ; observing, however, that in a wide extended country, affected by so many circumstances as we have recited, any general theory upon the subject must be liable to great exceptions.

The climate of the United States, including the western regions, may be subdivided as follows : First, the *coldest* ; second, the *middle* ; third, the *temperate* ; fourth, the *swarm* ; and fifth, the *warmest* or *hot*. To which may be added the *very cold* in the north-west among the Rocky Mountains ; and the *mild* on the Pacific Ocean.

1. The *coldest* in the north-east may be defined by running a line from St. Regis, on the St. Lawrence, along the high lands in the State of New-York to Tioga Point, in Pennsylvania ; thence to Stony Point on Hudson's River, and thence to Cape Cod in Massachusetts. In this region the winters commence in November, and end in April ; and the summers commence in June, and end in August. Both heat and cold go to great extremes ; but the country is generally healthy. To the westward, north of a line drawn from the southern extremity of Lake Huron to the Rocky Mountains, the climate is also the coldest, and the northern extremity is in winter excessively cold. In this region the heat and cold go to still greater extremes than to the eastward.

The highest, lowest, and mean heat for each month, at different situations, will be shown by the following table :

Note. N. stands for North Lat. E. for East Long. and

W. for West Long. H. for highest, L. for lowest, and M. for mean temperature.

	Portsmouth, N. H.			Boston, Mass.			Mackinaw.			St. Peter's.		
	43 5 N. 6 16 E.			42 22 N. 5 48 E.			45 55 N. 7 30 W.			45 00 N. 15 30 W.		
1820.	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M
January	35	9	21	35	5	23				29	—	30 0
February	48	3	30	50	1	29				46	—	14 21
March	62	12	34	74	4	34				68	10	46
April	64	24	42	75	27	45				85	10	39
May	72	45	55	78	51	56				82	36	61
June	94	52	67	98	50	67				82	52	71
July	89	63	67	87	57	67				93	54	69
August	92	55	73	73	53	62				92	53	63
Sept.	88	40	60	75	43	58				89	30	62
October	65	32	49	58	33	48	70	28	45			
November	49	18	37	54	15	39	50	10	32	56	—	7 31
December	38	12	25	42	8	27	34	4	21	32	—	20 11
Mean of the year.	45° 8'			47° 3'			incomplete.			43° 9'		

Remarks. The lowest under St. Peter's for Jan. Feb. Nov. and Dec. are respectively 30, 14, 7, and 20 below zero, indicated by —. It will be seen that Portsmouth is

NOTE.—*Remarks on the Weather and Clouds, on the Coast of America.*

There are several heights of clouds; the highest, and those which appear of the finest texture, (if I may be allowed the expression) float highest in the atmosphere. Clouds of this description always come from the westward; just before the appearance of an easterly storm, they gather in the S. W. and S. S. W. and if a glim (as the sailors call it) in the N. E. and N. N. E. their appearance in the sky indicates a N. E. storm of snow or rain. All great storms, whether snow or rain, begin to the westward, and advance gradually to the eastward, along the coasts of America. A strong S. W. wind, in the upper regions of the atmosphere, attended with a N. E. or opposite wind below is commonly accompanied with low flying clouds, which drive before the wind, while the higher clouds go in a contrary direction.

Ship-Masters and Pilots, on leaving the coast, outward bound, may notice, that so long as these higher clouds do not gather and thicken in the W. or S. W. so long a heavy or long storm of snow or rain will keep off. Any rain or foul weather, that proceeds from winds which rise from the eastward, and drive before the wind to the westward, is of short duration.

A MARINER.

colder than Boston, more than the mere difference of lat. would indicate. Mackinaw is incomplete, but by comparing the two last months, it will be seen that the climate is much more temperate than at St. Peter's, though it is in a higher lat. The difference is no doubt owing to its proximity to the lakes. The great extremes of heat and cold in the western part of this division is owing to the unimproved state of the country.

2. The *middle* climate comprehends a great and very unequal range of country. In the eastern division it extends from the foregoing line to Lake Ontario and Erie westward; and south on the Atlantic coast, to about Cape Henlopen, on the Delaware. Thence a line may be protracted to Washington, and along by the foot of the first mountains in Virginia to about Morgantown, N. C.; thence through the mountains to Kanhaway River, and north-east on the west side of the mountains to the upper part of Chesnut Ridge in Pennsylvania. In the westward the southern boundary of the coldest climate before mentioned may be assumed as the northern boundary of the middle, and the southern boundary of the middle may be protracted westward from the head of Chesnut Ridge to the highlands dividing the waters falling into the Ohio from those falling into the St. Lawrence, and along in a northern and western direction, crossing the Mississippi about 30 miles below Prairie des Chiens, thence south and west crossing the Missouri about 30 miles below La Platte River; thence southward to the west of the Great Osage village, and then eastward to the Arkansas River above the Hot Springs. In this division the winters commence in December and end in March, and the heat of summer commences in May and ends in September. The heat and cold here also go to great extremes, but the weather is very changeable, particularly in winter, so that neither severe heat



nor severe cold lasts long at a time. The country in this division is also generally healthy.

### METEOROLOGICAL TABLE.

	New-York. 40 43 N. 3 10 E.			Philad. 39 57 N. 1 52 E.			Wash- ington. 38 52 N.			Sack- ett's Har. 43 55 N. 1 00 E.			Detroit. 42 30 N. 5 48 W.			Prairie des Chiens. 42 36 N. 14 38 W.			Council Bluffs. 41 31 N. 19 45 W.		
	1820.												1818.								
	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M
January	48	9	28	48	6	26	42	14	32	30	12	23	44	4	24				40	—22	9
February	42	0	34	64	6	37	56	16	48	57	0	32	42	2	17				71	—8	30
March	68	16	38	70	22	41	68	26	44	64	9	33	61	0	32				70	0	34
April				89	20	53	88	29	57	74	22	48	62	88	41	88	12	57	94	24	58
May				82	45	60	84	51	63	70	22	52	81	34	53	90	39	61	90	50	69
June				95	56	76	92	56	74	84	50	65	86	51	70	99	50	75	99	55	74
	1820.																				
July				98	70	78	88	70	81	87	58	73	92	65	69	90	54	74	97	58	75
August				96	64	78	87	71	78	85	54	71	94	62	75	94	54	72	105	59	75
Sept.				94	44	71	85	51	71	87	44	66	92	47	71	90	32	64	92	42	68
October				76	36	52	72	48	56	76	30	52	74	30	51	70	20	44	80	22	47
November				60	22	40	64	34	50	60	20	41	60	24	40	60	—6	33	59	—4	34
December				45	27	33	58	32	43	58	9	26	48	6	27	53	—14	16	50	—5	18
Mean of the year.	incom- plete.			53° 7'			58° 1'			48° 6'			47° 4'			incom- plete.			49° 2'		

— Signifies below Zero.

3. The *temperate climate* is situated between the middle and a line drawn from Morgantown, N. C. southwestward along the foot of the mountains to their termination in Georgia; thence in a north-west direction by Florence in Alabama, and crossing the Mississippi River about the upper part of the Chickasaw Bluffs; thence north-west to the Delaware towns, on White River, and thence S. W. to the Arkansas above the Hot Springs. The region described within these limits lies in the very heart of the country, the whole bed being on a considerable elevation. It comprehends the States of Kentucky and Missouri, with nearly the whole of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Tennessee, the south part of Pennsylvania, the western part of Virginia, and small portions of North Carolina, Geor-

gia, and Alabama. This climate is distinguished from the foregoing, principally by having an earlier spring, and the weather is generally more settled and serene, although both heat and cold occasionally go to as great extremes.

### METEOROLOGICAL TABLE.

	Pitts- burg. 1820. 40 32 N. 2 46 W.	Zanes- ville. 1819. 39 59 N. 4 58 W.	Mariet- ta. 1819. 39 30 N. 4 28 W.	Chilli- cothe. 1819. 39 20 N. 5 45 W.	Cincin- nati. 1819. 39 6 N. 7 31 W.	Jeffer- sonville. 1819. 38 12 N. 8 34 W.	Galla- tin. 1819. 36 23 N. 9 38 W.	Hunts- ville. 1819. 34 36 N. 9 55 W.
	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M
January	42 10 29	58 10 40	67 16 42	64 18 40	70 20 37	66 20 47	74 20 47	70 27 51
February	52 10 42	64 18 39	62 13 39	66 15 40	64 16 42	64 18 44	72 20 48	70 28 53
March	54 21 42	62 10 39	67 15 40	58 14 41	63 10 40	68 19 44	80 12 46	76 26 50
April	81 30 60	83 24 56	89 28 54	78 30 57	79 30 57	78 28 58	82 28 60	81 32 63
May	82 40 58	88 42 65	80 34 64	86 44 69	86 42 66	88 50 69	90 38 67	87 42 69
June	90 54 71	90 50 74	85 56 73	98 60 77	94 51 74	97 60 80	92 54 75	92 62 81
July	92 64 76	93 51 75	88 62 72	74 62 77	91 58 74	94 60 79	90 53 76	90 66 81
August	89 60 72	96 50 78	93 56 78	72 60 80	92 52 77	99 56 82	90 58 75	87 69 79
Sept.	89 41 64	92 41 69	88 48 69	89 52 70	90 45 69	94 50 70	94 42 71	86 60 76
October	76 40 54	76 25 55	81 30 52	86 32 56	83 29 55	72 34 60		83 38 62
November	62 32 46	71 20 49	72 22 48	72 32 59	76 28 51	68 30 53	80 22 54	79 36 58
December	48 28 37	59 6 30	57 12 35	60 16 39	63 12 38	58 4 37		64 18 42
Mean of the year.	54° 2'	55° 7'	55° 6'	58° 8'	56° 8'	60° 3'	incom- plete.	63° 7'

4. The *warm climate* lies between the middle and temperate climate, and a line drawn from Cape Henry in a circular direction below Annapolis and passing above Tarboro, and through Fayetteville, Columbia, Augusta, Milledgeville, and Fort Jackson in Alabama; and thence a little south of west across the Mississippi, and on to the Sabine River, in the latitude of Nacogdoches, in Texas. In this region the winters commence about the first of January, and end about the first of March, and the summers commence about the first of May, and end about the middle of October. The weather is pretty settled and steady, and, except in swampy marshy situations, along the banks of the Chesapeake or Mississippi, the country is generally healthy.

## METEOROLOGICAL TABLE.

	Norfolk. 1820.			Augusta. 1818.			Milledgeville. 1819.			Monroe. 1819.		
	36 53 N. 00 47 E.			33 15 N. 5 00 W.			32 55 N. 6 10 W.			32 23 N. 9 38 W.		
	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M	H	L	M
January				71	19	51	70	17	48	72	38	63
February				74	20	48	68	31	45	78	29	57
March				79	34	54	70	32	57	85	30	63
April				83	22	61	84	42	55	87	48	72
May										92	51	73
June							92	61	82	94	57	76
July	89	70	80	100	72	85	95	78	87	92	63	79
August	89	74	79				92	78	86	94	65	80
Sept.	83	71	78				92	62	79			
October	80	50	67							90	35	62
November	79	41	50									
December	65	40	50							76	21	39
Mean of the year.	incomplete.			incomplete.			incomplete.			incomplete.		

5. The *warmest* or *hot* climate, extends from the southern extremity of the warm climate to the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico. In this climate the summers commence in April and end in November, and the heat is often very oppressive. The winters are often very variable, but generally pleasant and healthy. The whole of this district being on the alluvial formation, there are many swamps and marshes interspersed through it, and near these the summers are very unhealthy, but in high and dry situations the climate is favourable. The diseases particularly incident to this district are bilious fever, and fever and ague; but on the other hand pulmonary complaints, and many others which prevail in cold countries, are hardly known.

## METEOROLOGICAL TABLE.

	F. John- son. 1820. 33 51 N. 1 10 W.	Savan- nah. 1819. 32 8 N. 4 15 W.	Fernan- dina, Fl. 1820. 30 45 N. 4 37 W.	Fort Scott. 1820. 30 43 N. 7 23 W.	N. Or- leans. 1820. 30 00 N. 13 10 W.	Baton Rouge. 1820. 30 36 N. 15 14 W.	Camp- Ripley. 1820. 31 18 N. 16 50 W.
	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M	H L M
January	63 32 47	75 28 53	79 35 55	74 32 55			
February	79 40 55	79 32 57	78 50 65	72 31 61		78 51 64	
March	62 34 60	87 30 60	70 50 64	78 38 66		78 32 61	
April	82 32 67	89 34 64	85 45 72	89 44 68	78 58 73	86 42 70	87 55 76
May	82 60 69	93 56 74	86 61 74	88 56 74	87 72 79	90 58 75	88 54 76
June	84 64 75	97 64 78	87 67 78	91 50 78	91 72 86	94 60 81	92 57 78
July	89 75 81	94 68 78	87 71 80	91 60 79	90 80 82	90 70 79	93 72 81
August	90 72 83	91 68 78	88 70 79	92 68 80	92 78 85	92 74 83	94 65 82
Sept.	86 67 78	92 60 76	87 73 80	80 65 75	88 71 81	88 64 77	92 56 77
October	84 50 67	87 41 66	85 50 69	89 60 70	84 45 65	88 40 67	85 48 66
November	79 40 61		76 43 64	78 40 60	75 39 57	84 36 61	84 32 60
December	70 51 57		75 50 61	84 32 59	77 39 60	76 40 60	79 28 53
	66° 7'	incom- plete.	70° 1'	68° 7'	incom- plete.	incom- plete.	incom- plete.

The information contained in the foregoing tables is extracted from the results of very extensive Meteorological observations collected from all parts of the country. One series has been collected by Josiah Meigs, Esq. Commissioner of the Land Office, from the Land Offices of the U. States and other places. The extracts made from this series comprehend Detroit, Zanesville, Marietta, Chillicothe, Cincinnati, Jeffersonville, Gallatin, Huntsville, Augusta, Milledgeville, Savannah, and Monroe. The other series has been collected by Jos. Lovell, Esq. Surgeon General of the Army of the United States, principally from the Military Posts. To these excellent officers much praise is due for the indefatigable industry with which they have collected the important facts which shed so much light on a subject hitherto very imperfectly known. As the observations are still going on, and extending, there is no doubt but that in a short time the materials will be abundant for publishing an ample account of the climate

of this extensive country. In the mean time it will be observed, that some of the tables are in different years, and some of them are incomplete, so that only partial comparisons can be made, and partial conclusions drawn; but it is respectfully presumed that this is, upon the whole, the most satisfactory account of the climate of the United States that has ever yet been published. The observations were generally made at 7 A. M. and 2 and 9 P. M.

From the result of all the observations communicated to the Surgeon General in 1820, that officer made up a very curious Table, with an abstract from which we shall close this account.

*General abstract from all the observations made at the Military Posts of the United States for 1820; 37 Posts extending from 30° to 45° 55' N. lat. and 6° 46' east, to 19° 45' W. long. The observations were made at 7 A. M. and at 2 and 9 P. M. H. is the highest mean of the whole observations; L. the lowest; and M. the average of the mean heat.*

	Average at			General Average.	Highest, and place of observation.	Lowest, and place of observation.	Range.
	7	2	9				
January	25	33	29	29	79 Fernandina	† —30 St. Peters	109
February	38	46	32	42	79 Fort Johnson	—17 Plattsburg	96
March	41	49	44	45	78 Belle Fontaine	—10 St. Peters	88
April	56	66	60	61	94 Council Bluffs	10 St. Peters	84
May	61	71	65	66	90 Montpellier	22 Ditto.	68
June	70	84	74	76	99 Prairie des Chiens	50 Ditto.	49
July	74	82	75	77	98 Fort Mifflin, Phila.	54 Ditto.	44
August	73	81	75	76	*105 Council Bluffs	53 Boston	52
Sept.	67	76	70	71	99 Ditto.	30 St. Peters	69
October	52	60	56	56	88 Baton Rouge	20 Prairie du Chien	68
November	42	50	46	46	84 Camp Ripley	—7 St. Peters	91
December	34	41	37	37	84 Fort Scott	—30 Ditto.	124
General Mean.	52	62	56	57	*105 Sunday, 13th of August.	† —30 Sunday, 30th of January.	135



Along with the mass of information collected by the Surgeon General, was an account of the winds, rain, snow, and cloudy and fair weather, from which we are enabled to make up the following Table :

Places.	Winds.										Atmosphere.				
	N.	N.W.	N.E.	E.	S.E.	S.	S.W.	W.	Clear	Cloudy.	Rain	Snow			
Portsmouth	16	147	40	32	22	35	28	41	208	116	23	18	In the coldest climate.		
Boston	30	64	43	32	16	37	88	49	224	84	35	22			
Mackinaw, Oct. Nov. Dec.	7	16	13	7	17	6	9	17	12	24	38	23			
St. Peters, eleven months	19	74	21	12	71	34	70	53	223	32	57	31			
New-York, Jan. Feb. March	17	37	8	0	3	0	28	6	54	15	14	11			
Philadelphia	19	76	65	39	31	28	65	43	216	85	55	9	Middle climate.		
Washington	66	87	35	16	24	40	55	56	232	58	72	13			
Sackett's Harbour	48	58	47	14	42	25	88	38	186	93	54	37			
Prairie des Chiens, nine months	11	80	9	2	26	8	81	27	138	51	46	9			
Council Bluffs	41	62	34	23	113	46	27	16	236	73	48	11			
Detroit, six months	21	10	9	13	18	76	17	20	84	86	12	2	Temperate climate.		
Pittsburg	26	54	36	25	58	28	71	42	210	55	45	20			
Norfolk, six months	6	33	55	11	21	2	51	5	123	39	21	3			
Fort Johnson	44	37	45	30	35	108	40	25	216	78	64	0			
Fernandina	15	32	82	25	145	6	41	20	257	68	40	0			
Fort Scott	39	7	11	59	16	71	15	146	209	88	68	0	Hottest climate.		
Baton Rouge, eleven months	15	69	35	23	65	17	103	8	162	76	97	0			
Camp Ripley, nine months	17	27	31	13	46	20	74	28	129	66	71	0			

From the foregoing Table the following general facts appear :

1. The N. W. wind is the most prevalent at Portsmouth, New-York, Philadelphia, and Washington, east of the mountains ; and at St. Peters, west of them.

2. The south-west wind prevails at Boston, and is frequent at New-York, Philadelphia, Washington, and Norfolk, east of the mountains. West of the mountains it prevails at Sackett's Harbour, Prairie des Chiens, Pittsburg, Baton Rouge, and Camp Ripley ; and is frequent at St. Peters.

3. At Mackinaw, south-east and west winds are prevalent.

4. At Council Bluffs, south-east winds are prevalent.

5. At Detroit, south winds are prevalent.

6. At Norfolk, north-east winds are prevalent.

7. At Fort Johnson, south winds are prevalent.

8. At Fernandina, south-east winds are prevalent.

9. At Fort Scott, east winds are prevalent.

10. It appears that the greatest quantity of snow falls at Mackinaw and Sackett's harbour. This naturally arises from the proximity of these places to the lakes.

11. It appears that the greatest quantity of rain falls at Fort Scott, Baton Rouge, and Camp Ripley, west of the mountains. This is accounted for by the proximity to the Gulf of Mexico.

12. Norfolk seems to be near the southern limit of snow on the sea coast, but in the interior, snow falls much farther south.

13. Pittsburg is the only position in the district denominated *temperate*, to which these meteorological observations have extended ; but the circumstance of southerly winds prevailing to the westward, from Baton Rouge to Pittsburg, Detroit, and Sackett's Harbour, leaves room

for no doubt but that it prevails, according to Volney's statement, all over the western country, so far as it has been described as the temperate region.

It may be satisfactory to contrast the meteorological observations in the United States with those made in two positions in Great Britain, one in Cornwall, in the south of England, lat.  $50^{\circ} 30'$ , and the other at Kinfawns, near Perth, in Scotland, lat.  $56^{\circ} 24'$ ; both in 1821.

1821.	Cornwall.	Scotland.	Remarks.
	H L M	Mean.	
January	54 28 45	37.2	It will be observed that the general temperature of Cornwall agrees nearly with Philadelphia; and that of Kinfawns, in Scotland, with Boston; but the different months vary very much. In Philadelphia the average of January was only $26^{\circ}$ , but in July $78^{\circ}$ , while in Cornwall, during these months it was $45^{\circ}$ and $63^{\circ}$ . In Boston January was $23^{\circ}$ , and July $67^{\circ}$ . In Scotland, January was $37^{\circ}$ , and July $58^{\circ}$ .
February	52 34 42	40.3	
March	53 44 48	41.3	
April	65 37 50	47.4	
May	60 43 52	47.8	
June	72 47 59	54.8	
July	78 53 63	58.4	
August	76 55 65	59.3	
Sept.	76 52 62	56.6	
October	63 43 56	49.—	
November	61 36 53	42.6	
December	58 37 46	40.2	
Mean.	$53^{\circ} 5'$	$47^{\circ} 9'$	

**HISTORICAL VIEW OF THE ORIGINAL SETTLEMENT AND PROGRESS OF SOCIETY.**—The United States territory was originally settled by various tribes of Indians; but they seem to have made little or no progress in the arts of civilized life. The first settlement by white people was made in Virginia in 1607; and the settlements extended through the other states as follows:

- 1609 Hudson's River was discovered, and the settlements commenced in New-York next year.
- 1620 The settlements commenced in Massachusetts, and in 1652 that province became connected with Maine.
- 1623 The settlements commenced in New-Hampshire.
- 1627 Delaware was first settled by the Swedes.

- 1632 Lord Baltimore obtained a patent for Maryland, and the settlements commenced in 1634.
- 1633 Connecticut was first settled at Hartford.
- 1636 Rhode Island first settled by Roger Williams.
- 1650 North Carolina first settled by emigrants from Virginia.
- 1664 A patent for New-Jersey was granted to the Duke of York.
- 1670 The first settlement made in South Carolina.
- 1681 The Pennsylvania patent granted to William Penn, who commenced settlements at Philadelphia the same year.
- 1732 The Georgia patent granted to General Oglethorpe, and the settlements commenced next year.

These are the original thirteen states, and they continued as British colonies until the war of the revolution, partaking of all the vicissitudes of the parent state.

In 1741 an expedition was sent from the colonies against Cuba, but it was unsuccessful.

- 1755 An expedition from New-England wrested Nova Scotia from the French.

The same year an unsuccessful attempt was made to break up the French settlements on the Ohio, and General Braddock was defeated and killed.

- 1765 The stamp act, the forerunner of the American revolution, passed the British parliament.
- 1773 A shipment of tea forcibly destroyed in Boston, to prevent the country from being subject to the tax imposed upon it.
- 1775 On the 19th of April the first battle of the revolution was fought at Lexington, Massachusetts.  
June 17. The battle of Breed's, commonly called

Bunker's Hill, near Boston, spread the seeds of the revolution throughout the colonies.

July 2. General Washington was appointed to the command of the American army.

1776 March 17. Boston was evacuated by the British army.

July 4. The American Congress UNANIMOUSLY passed the DECLARATION that the United States were, and of right ought to be FREE, SOVEREIGN, and INDEPENDENT.

This was one of the most important events in the annals of the world. The war raged with great violence for some time, and with various success, but the United States were finally successful. The principal events of the war are the following :

1776 Sept. 15. New-York was captured by the British, and the surrounding country became subject to their dominion.

1777 Sept. 11. The Americans were defeated at Brandywine.

Oct. 17. General Burgoyne and his whole army surrendered to the Americans.

1778 The Americans formed a treaty of alliance with France.

1780 The Americans were defeated at Camden, South Carolina.

1781 Jan. 17. The battle of Cowpens was fought, and the British were defeated.

Sept. 8. Battle of Eutaw was fought, and the British were defeated.

Oct. 19. General Cornwallis and his whole army surrendered to General Washington in Virginia, which was the last great act of the war.



- 1782 Feb. 5. The Independence of the United States was acknowledged by Sweden.  
 Feb. 25. by Denmark.  
 March 24. by Spain.  
 April 19. by Holland.  
 Nov. 30. Peace was concluded with Great Britain, and THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED STATES FULLY ACKNOWLEDGED.
- 1783 The Independence of the United States generally acknowledged in Europe.  
 September 23. The definitive treaty of peace was signed.  
 Nov. 25. New-York was evacuated by the British troops, and in the same month the American army was disbanded.
- 1787 September 17. The Federal Constitution was framed by delegates appointed by the people for that purpose.
- 1788 The Federal Constitution was ratified by all the states, except North Carolina and Rhode Island.  
*Note.* North Carolina ratified in 1789, and Rhode Island in 1790.
- 1789 March 4. The first Congress under the new constitution met, and GEORGE WASHINGTON *was inaugurated President of the United States.*
- 1790 The first census was taken, and the population was 3,929,326.
- 1791 Vermont was admitted into the Union.
- 1792 Kentucky was admitted into the Union.
- 1793 GEORGE WASHINGTON *was again inaugurated President of the United States.*
- 1796 Tennessee was admitted into the Union.
- 1797 JOHN ADAMS *was inaugurated President of the United States.*

- 1799 George Washington, the hero of the revolution, and first President of the United States, died beloved and lamented.
- 1800 The second census was taken, and the population was 5,305,666.  
Seat of government of the United States removed to Washington City.
- 1801 THOMAS JEFFERSON *was inaugurated President of the United States.*
- 1802 Ohio was admitted into the union.
- 1803 Louisiana was purchased from France, which more than doubled the United States territory.
- 1805 THOMAS JEFFERSON *was again inaugurated President of the United States.*
- 1807 Navigation by steam perfected in the United States by Fulton.
- 1809 JAMES MADISON *was inaugurated President of the United States.*
- 1810 The third census was taken, and the population was 7,239,903.
- 1811 An accidental engagement between the American frigate President and British sloop of war Little Belt created much sensation between the United States and Great Britain.  
Louisiana was admitted into the Union.
- 1812 June 18. War was declared against Great Britain for the maintenance of free trade and sailors' rights.  
Aug. 19. The British frigate Guerriere was captured by the American frigate Constitution.  
Oct. 17. The British ship Frolic was captured by the American ship Wasp.  
Oct. 25. The British frigate Macedonia was captured by the United States ship United States.

Dec. 29. The British frigate Java was taken by the American frigate Constitution.

1813 Feb. 23. The British ship Peacock was taken by the American ship Hornet.

March 4. JAMES MADISON *was again inaugurated President of the United States.*

June 1. The American frigate Chesapeake was taken by the British frigate Shannon.

Sept. 4. The British brig Boxer was taken by the American brig Enterprize.

Sept. 10. A British squadron on Lake Erie was completely defeated by an American squadron under Captain Perry.

Oct. 5. A British army was defeated and taken by the Americans in Upper Canada.

Dec. 19. Fort Niagara on Lake Ontario was taken by the British.

1814 March 20. The American frigate Essex was taken by two British ships of war at Valparaiso, South America.

April 21. The United States ship Frolic was taken by the British frigate Orpheus.

April. 29. The British ship Epervier was taken by the Peacock.

June 28. The British ship Reindeer was taken by the Wasp.

July 3. Fort Erie, a British fort in Upper Canada, was taken by the Americans.

July 6. The battle of Chippewa, in Upper Canada, was fought.

July 25. The battle of Bridgewater, in Upper Canada, was fought.

Aug. 15. The battle of Fort Erie, in Upper Canada was fought.

Aug. 24. The battle of Bladensburg took place, and Washington City was surrendered to the British, who immediately made their retreat, after burning the public buildings and a valuable library.

Sept. 1. The British ship Avon was taken by the American ship Wasp.

Sept. 11. A British squadron on Lake Champlain was taken, and the British army was defeated at Plattsburgh.

Sept. 12. The British forces were repulsed at Baltimore, and General Ross, their commander, was killed.

Dec. 13. The boats of a British fleet captured a number of American gun-boats on Lake Pontchartrain.

Dec. 24. A treaty of peace with Great Britain was signed at Ghent, in the Netherlands, Europe.

1815 Jan. 8. The British having made several attempts on New-Orleans, were repulsed in different actions, and finally defeated, with dreadful slaughter, by an American army of inferior force, under General Jackson.

Jan. 15. The United States frigate President was taken by a British squadron.

Feb. 17. The treaty of peace with Great Britain was ratified.

Feb. 20. The Cyane and Levant, two British ships, were taken by the Constitution.

March 23. The Penguin, British ship, was taken by the American ship Hornet.

The American army, under the peace establishment, reduced to 10,000 men.

1816 Indiana was admitted into the Union.

1817 JAMES MONROE *was inaugurated President of the United States.*

The Erie Canal commenced 4th July.

Mississippi was admitted into the Union.

1818 Illinois was admitted into the Union.

1819 Arkansas territory was organized.

Alabama was admitted into the Union.

1820 Maine was separated from Massachusetts, and admitted into the Union as a State.

The fourth census was taken, and the population was 9,638,226.

1821 JAMES MONROE *was again inaugurated President of the United States.*

A treaty with Spain was ratified, by which Florida was ceded to the United States in full sovereignty.

Missouri was admitted into the Union.

1822 Spanish Provinces in South America and Mexico, recognised as independent States by Congress.

1823 New Tariff of Duties passed. Chesapeake and Delaware Canal commenced,—and Cumberland Road extended.

1824 General La Fayette arrived at New-York, 15th August, and was received as the "Guest of the Nation."

1825 JOHN QUINCY ADAMS *elected President of the United States by Congress.*

Oct. 26. The Erie Canal completed by the State of New-York, and celebrated on the 4th of November, on the arrival of the first boat from Lake Erie at New-York.



## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE,

*Showing the Civil Divisions and Population of the United States;  
by the Census of 1820.*

States and Territories.	Free White Males.	Free White Females.	Free People of Colour.	Slaves.	Other Persons.	Total.	Senators.	Present Representatives.	Representatives for 1823.
Maine,	149,195	148,145	929	"	66	298,335	2	7	7
New Hampshire,	119,210	124,026	786	"	139	244,161	2	6	6
Vermont,	117,310	117,536	918	"	"	235,764	2	6	5
Massachusetts,	252,154	264,265	6,740	"	128	523,287	2	13	13
Rhode Island,	38,492	40,921	3,554	48	44	83,059	2	2	2
Connecticut,	130,807	136,374	7,870	97	100	275,248	2	7	6
New-York,	679,551	653,193	29,279	10,088	701	1,372,812	2	27	34
New-Jersey,	129,619	127,790	12,460	7,557	149	277,575	2	6	6
Pennsylvania,	516,618	500,476	30,202	211	1,951	1,049,458	2	23	26
Delaware,	27,905	27,377	12,958	4,509	"	72,749	2	2	1
Maryland,	131,743	128,479	39,730	107,398	"	407,350	2	9	9
Virginia,	304,731	298,343	36,889	425,153	250	1,065,366	2	23	22
North Carolina,	209,644	209,556	14,612	205,017	"	638,829	2	13	13
South Carolina,	120,934	116,506	6,826	258,475	"	502,741	2	9	9
Georgia,	98,404	91,162	1,763	149,656	4	340,989	2	6	7
Alabama,	45,839	39,612	571	41,879	"	127,901	2	1	2
Mississippi,	23,286	18,890	458	32,814	"	75,448	2	1	1
Louisiana,	41,332	32,051	10,476	69,064	484	153,407	2	1	3
Tennessee,	173,600	166,325	2,739	80,097	52	422,813	2	6	9
Kentucky,	223,696	210,948	2,759	126,732	182	564,317	2	10	12
Ohio,	300,607	275,965	4,723	"	139	581,434	2	6	14
Indiana,	76,649	69,109	1,239	190	"	147,178	2	1	3
Illinois,	29,401	24,387	457	917	49	55,211	2	1	1
Missouri,	31,001	24,987	347	10,222	29	66,586	2	1	1
Michigan Territory,	5,383	3,208	174	"	131	8,896	"	"	"
Arkansas Territory,	6,971	5,608	59	1,617	18	14,273	"	"	"
District of Columbia,	11,171	11,443	4,048	6,377	"	33,039	"	"	"
	3,995,253	3,866,682	233,557	1,538,118	4,616	9,638,226	48	187	212

The population of the North West and Missouri Territories is not given separately in the census. Florida was not annexed to the United States when the census was taken. It is supposed that it now contains 40,000 inhabitants.

From a statement of the superintendent of Indian affairs, it appears that the number of Indians scattered through the different States and Territories of the Union is 129,666. The quantity of land claimed by them, exceeds 80,000,000 acres.

TABLE II.

*Showing the extent and area of each State, in miles and acres; the number of inhabitants in each square mile; and the number of acres to each person.*

States and Territories.	Len.	Br.	Sq.miles.	Acres.	Pop. in one sq. m.	Acres to each person.
Maine,	235	136	32,000	20,480,000	9 1-3	70
New Hampshire,	160	58	9,280	5,939,200	26	24
Vermont,	157	65	10,200	6,528,000	23	28
Massachusetts,	130	60	7,800	4,992,000	67	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rhode Island,	49	29	1,360	870,400	61	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Connecticut,	90	53	4,670	2,988,800	59	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
New-York,	280	165	46,200	29,568,000	30	22
New-Jersey,	138	50	6,900	4,416,000	40	16
Pennsylvania,	280	157	43,950	28,128,000	24	27
Delaware,	94	22	2,060	1,318,400	35	18
Maryland,	119	91	10,800	6,912,000	38	17
Virginia,	320	200	64,000	40,960,000	17	39
North Carolina,	362	121	43,800	28,032,000	15	44
South Carolina,	188	160	30,080	19,251,200	17	39
Georgia,	300	194	58,200	37,248,000	6	109
Alabama,	275	185	50,800	32,512,000	2 1-2	256
Mississippi,	275	165	45,350	29,024,000	1 2-3	384
Louisiana,	240	200	48,000	30,720,000	3	200
Tennessee,	390	106	41,300	26,432,000	10	62
Kentucky,	289	135	39,000	24,960,000	14 1-2	44
Ohio,	205	188	38,500	24,640,000	15	43
Indiana,	250	145	36,250	23,200,000	4	160
Illinois,	365	162	59,000	37,760,000	1	68
Missouri,	272	222	60,300	38,592,000	1	60
Michigan Territory,	250	135	33,750	21,600,000	1-4	2,430
Arkansas Territory,	500	242	121,000	77,440,000	1-8	5,410
Florida,	385	150	57,750	36,960,000	1-6	3,696
North West Territory,	390	370	144,000	92,160,000	"	"
Missouri Territory,	1500	620	930,000	595,200,000	"	"
District of Columbia,	10	10	100	64,000	330	2
				2,076,400	1,328,896,000	

**AGRICULTURE AND PRODUCE.**—The basis of civilized life is agriculture, and this forms an object of primary importance in the United States. No country in the world, under one government, the Chinese empire excepted, is so favourably situated for agriculture as this country, because none has such a variety of climate ; and a large portion of the soil is of the very best kind. The country, extending over twenty degrees of latitude, embraces every climate from very warm to very cold ; hence it raises every variety of agricultural products, from tropical plants and fruits to the finest grass and vegetables of the northern regions. The situation of the country too is admirably adapted for the *distribution* of agricultural products, without which the proper stimulus for raising them would not exist. The Atlantic States have a great extent of sea coast, and fine rivers and harbours, which greatly facilitate the distribution of every kind of produce in that quarter ; and the western states are so supplied with fine navigable waters, that there is, in effect, a harbour within a few miles of every man's door. And even the interior districts that are at a considerable distance from navigation have their advantages, as they are well calculated for raising stock and sheep, a very valuable kind of farming in an extensive country. The northern or coldest districts produce grain, grass, flax, garden vegetables, and fruit. The principal grains are maize or Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, and buck-wheat. Wheat is also raised in many districts, but not profusely. Grass of almost every description grows in abundance, so that the country raises a great supply of butter, cheese, beef, and pork. With attention, sheep thrive very well, and an extensive supply of wool may be produced. Flax is abundant, and easily cultivated, and hemp is also raised in several districts. Of garden vegetables there is almost every variety, as peas, beans, cabbage,

lettuce, spinage, parsley, potatoes, radishes, turnips, parsnips, onions, leeks, beets, carrots, &c. Of fruits there are peaches, apples, pears, cherries, raspberries, gooseberries, currants, melons, &c.; and these are all extensively cultivated. In the middle and western states, wheat is the staple commodity, but all the other vegetable productions are extensively cultivated. In the southern part of the middle states, tobacco is one of the staples, and in the southern states, cotton is the staple; the greater part of all the other articles enumerated being also raised; and sugar is made in considerable quantity in Louisiana, Georgia, and West Florida. The principal domestic animals are horses, cows, sheep, hogs, dogs, and cats; and of the feathered tribe, common fowls, geese, ducks, turkeys, Guinea fowls, peacocks, &c. Much of the land throughout the union is susceptible of the highest grade of agriculture up to the finest gardening; but in consequence of the great profusion of land, the farms are often very large, and but a small portion of them under cultivation; although many of the districts are very thickly settled with remarkably well cultivated farms. The number of persons, represented as employed in agriculture by the census of 1820, is 2,070,646.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—These important branches of industry go hand in hand with agriculture, and with one another. The first great object of mankind is to raise food; the second is to make clothing, build houses, provide household utensils, and render themselves comfortable. These cannot go on without active industry, and in every community where that is in successful and healthy operation, commerce will spring out of it, and along with it literature, the fine arts, and all the blessings of civilized life. The mechanical arts and household manufactures have been in successful operation in the United States from the

earliest settlement of the country, and the growth of society gradually prepared the way for manufacturing on a larger scale. So far back as the years 1802, 3, and 4, it was found by calculation that upwards of four-fifths of the whole manufactures consumed in the United States were produced in the country, and a great impulse having been given by the British orders in council and French blockading decrees in subsequent years, the manufactures of the United States had progressed so rapidly that by the year 1810 it was found that the following were carried on to an extent that was adequate to a supply of the demand.

Wooden articles of every kind.

Leather and articles of leather.

Soap and tallow candles.

Spermaceti oil and candles.

Flaxseed oil.

Refined sugar.

Coarse earthen ware.

Snuff, chocolate, and mustard :

And that the following branches were firmly established, supplying the greater part of the demand.

Iron and articles of iron.

Hats and straw bonnets.

Cotton, wool, flax, and hemp.

Paper, printing types, printed books, and playing cards.

Spirituous and malt liquors.

Wax candles :

And considerable progress had been made in the following branches :

Paints and colours.

Chemical preparations and medicinal drugs.

Salt.

Copper and brass.

Japanned and plated ware.



Queens and other earthen ware.

Glass ware, &c. &c.

The total annual value of the manufactures of this period, excluding all doubtful articles, was estimated at \$127,694,000, of which the following are the most prominent particulars :

Goods manufactured by the loom,	-	\$39,500,000
Machinery of various kinds,	- -	6,100,000
Hats,	- - - - -	4,300,000
Iron manufactures,	- - - - -	14,360,000
Leather,	- - - - -	17,900,000
Distilled and fermented liquors,	- -	16,530,000
Wooden manufactures,	- - -	5,540,000

The value as distributed among the states was as follows :

Maine,	- - -	\$2,138,000
New-Hampshire,	- -	8,135,000
Vermont,	- - -	4,325,000
Massachusetts,	- -	17,516,000
Rhode Island,	- -	3,080,000
Connecticut,	- -	5,901,000
New-York,	- - -	14,569,000
New-Jersey,	- -	4,703,000
Pennsylvania,	- -	32,089,000
Delaware,	- - -	990,000
Maryland,	- - -	6,554,000
Virginia,	- - -	11,447,000
Ohio,	- - -	1,987,000
Kentucky,	- - -	4,121,000
North Carolina,	- -	5,323,000
Tennessee,	- - -	3,708,000
South Carolina,	- -	2,174,000
Georgia,	- - -	2,744,000
Mississippi Territory,	-	314,000

Orleans Territory,	-	814,000
Louisiana Territory,	-	35,000
Indiana Territory,	-	197,000
Illinois Territory,	-	72,000
Michigan Territory,	-	37,000
Columbia District,	-	719,000

It was known, however, that many of the returns were incomplete, and it was presumed that the manufactures of all descriptions might be estimated at upwards of \$170,000,000.\*

During the war, and the troublesome period that preceded it, the manufactures of the United States made rapid progress, and had advanced to great maturity, when they were suddenly checked by the peace and circumstances growing out of it, particularly the excessive importations of British and India piece goods in 1815 and 1816; but the state of the market and rate of exchange has since checked the importations, and manufacturing industry is again making progress, and is likely to increase. The result of the information obtained by the census of 1820 has not yet been digested and published; but the number of manufacturers are inserted in the census as 349,506; this, however, includes mechanics of every description, who indeed may with propriety be called manufacturers. With regard to the present value of the manufactures of the country there are but few data whereon to form an estimate. It is presumed, however, that they bear at least an equal proportion to the population that they did in 1810.

\* This information has been obtained from a very elaborate report on the manufactures of the country, deduced from the documents accompanying the census, by Tench Coxe, Esq. of Philadelphia, a gentleman to whom the public are greatly indebted for his laborious researches on this interesting subject.

In that case they will amount by the first estimate to about \$170,000,000; but by the second estimate to \$225,000,000. It is presumed that this estimate is not too high, for we find that the value of all the manufactured goods imported into the United States in 1821 was only \$32,000,000, of which \$5,000,000 was re-exported, leaving \$27,000,000 for the consumpt of the country, of which about \$22,000,000 only was for clothing. We may estimate that the total consumpt of this country of manufactured articles is equal to \$26 for each individual, the result will be \$250,500,000

From which deduct imports,	-	-	27,000,000
----------------------------	---	---	------------

---

The result will give as the value of the manufactures of the country,	} 223,500,000
---	---------------

Again, if we estimate the value of manufactures at \$3 per day for each person employed, including the raw materials, and suppose the manufacturers to work on an average 300 days in the year, the result for 349,506 persons will be nearly \$315,000,000; from which deduct \$90,000,000 for buildings, exclusive of those for manufactures, implements of husbandry, &c. and the residue will show the manufactures to be in value \$225,000,000. The domestic manufactures exported in 1821 amounted to \$2,755,000, and it is presumed that such exports will rapidly increase.

The commerce of a country naturally arises from its agriculture and manufactures. In all civilized societies the *division of labour* very speedily takes place. Some live in the country, some in cities and towns, some attend exclusively to agriculture, others to manufacturing and the mechanic arts. It is the business of the merchant to form the connecting link in the chain of general industry, and to make the surplus products of one class subservient to the

wants of another class. For a long period, a great portion of the manufactures used in the United States, was procured from beyond seas, and on the other hand there was always a ready market beyond seas, for all the surplus products of the United States, the proceeds of which paid for the articles imported ; and the commerce produced by the exchange, gave employment and remuneration to the merchants engaged in it ; while the carrying trade paid a good profit to the ship owners, and gave employment to a great many sailors. At the close of the wars in Europe, the commerce of the United States was destined to undergo a considerable revolution. Each European nation is now obliged, in a considerable degree, to supply its wants within itself, and hence a great many of the productions of the United States have either been excluded or subjected to very heavy duties. The result is that the trade has been cramped—a heavy exchange has been brought against the country, and the consequence will eventually be, that the country will become in a great measure independent within itself. This will be greatly accelerated by the low price of provisions, and consequently of labour, on the one hand, and the great increase of manufactures on the other—particularly in the eastern, middle, and western states. The exchange between these and the southern states is very active, and even now supplies, in a considerable degree, the blank created in the foreign trade, both as to the mercantile and shipping interests ; and at no distant period, this trade, connected with that to the West Indies and the rising trade to South America, will be greater than ever the European and India trade was, and much more productive. At present, the internal trade, though very great, cannot be accurately estimated. The foreign trade for 1825, has been stated in a report made by the Treasury

Department to Congress, from which the following are extracts :

The total value of the imports, in 1825, was \$91,000,000

And the value of foreign goods exported,

in 1824, was - - - - 25,337,157

Of which there was specie and bullion 7,014,552

The value of the principal articles imported in 1824, was, in round numbers, as follows :

Woollens,	- - - - -	\$8,030,985
Cottons,	- - - - -	8,508,248
Silks,	- - - - -	7,203,334
Linens,	- - - - -	3,873,610
Iron and iron manufactures,	- - - - -	2,505,291
Hemp and hempen manufactures,	- - - - -	1,077,969
Hides and furs,	- - - - -	1,057,000
China, earthen, and glass ware,	- - - - -	817,000
Hosiery,	- - - - -	396,000
Hats, caps, bonnets, &c.	- - - - -	333,000
Copper, tin, brass, &c.	- - - - -	844,000
Wines, (2,101,359 gals.)	- - - - -	1,050,398
Spirits, (5,577,774 gals.)	- - - - -	2,142,620
Molasses, (13,117,724 gals.)	- - - - -	2,413,643
Teas, (8,934,437 lbs.)	- - - - -	2,786,252
Coffee, (39,224,251 lbs.)	- - - - -	5,437,029
Sugars, (94,379,764 lbs.)	- - - - -	5,406,568
Salt,	- - - - -	609,000
Miscellaneous,	- - - - -	5,661,000

The total value of domestic exports in

1825, was over - - - - \*92,000,000

\* The exports in 1825 exceed, by 17 millions of dollars, the average amount for the three preceding years. The imports exceed, by about 11 millions, the same average. Of the exports 6 millions consisted of domestic manufactures.



The following were the principal articles of export, in 1824, with the value in round numbers :

From the sea—fish, oil, sper-	
maceti candles, &c. -	\$1,610,990
From the forest—skins and	
furs, - - - -	766,000
Ginseng, - - - -	172,000
Lumber, bark, naval stores,	
ashes, &c. - - - -	3,993,437
Beef, pork, horses, butter,	
and cheese, - - - -	2,325,000
Wheat, flour, and biscuit,	5,977,255
Indian corn and meal, -	736,340
Rice, - - - -	1,882,982
Other grain, rye, oats, ap-	
ples, &c. - - - -	174,000
Tobacco, - - - -	4,855,566
Cotton, - - - -	21,947,404
Flaxseed, hops, wax, &c.	526,000
Manufactures, - - -	3,264,421
Miscellaneous, - - -	1,889,245

The value of exports, domestic and foreign, from each state, in 1824, was in round numbers as follows :

	Imports.	Exports.
New-Hampshire, -	\$245,513	185,383
Vermont, - - -	161,854	208,258
Maine, - - -	768,643	900,195
Massachusetts, -	15,378,758	10,434,328
Rhode Island, -	1,388,336	872,899
Connecticut, - -	581,510	575,852

New-York,	-	-	36,113,723	22,897,135
New-Jersey,	-	-	637,518	28,989
Pennsylvania,	-	-	11,865,531	9,364,893
Delaware,	-	-	12,080	18,964
Maryland,	-	-	4,551,642	4,863,233
District of Columbia,	-	-	379,958	722,405
Virginia,	-	-	639,787	3,277,564
North Carolina,	-	-	465,836	588,733
South Carolina,	-	-	2,166,185	8,034,082
Georgia,	-	-	551,888	4,623,952
Louisiana,	-	-	4,539,769	7,928,820
Michigan,	-	-	1,856	
Alabama,	-	-	91,604	460,727
Florida,	-	-	6,986	216
			<hr/>	<hr/>
			\$80,549,007	75,986,657
			<hr/>	<hr/>

Of the foreign articles exported, there was \$7,014,552 of specie and bullion, so that the sum total of *Merchandise* exported, domestic and foreign, was \$75,986,657.

The persons employed in commerce are represented in the census as amounting to 72,493.

**CHIEF CITIES.**—We shall only notice here those large cities, which from their extensive mercantile transactions possess great influence on the country as a whole. The other cities, towns, and villages, will be more appropriately noticed under the heads of the respective states in which they are situated.

**WASHINGTON\*** claims the first notice, in consequence of being the seat of the general government. It is hand-

\* See the annexed plan.

somely situated on the north-east bank of the Potomac River, between Rock Creek and the Eastern Branch, at the head of tide water. The District of Columbia, ten miles square, in which it is situated, was ceded to the United States by the states of Maryland and Virginia; and in the year 1800, became the seat of the general government. The city is laid out on an elegant and extensive plan, with the streets running exactly north and south and east and west. There are also a number of grand avenues running diagonally through the city in different directions, and forming squares at the intersections. The whole plan is very spacious and grand, but it is only partially executed: the buildings being yet not sufficient, if condensed, to fill up one of the grand avenues: so that it looks rather like a thickly settled country than a city. The plan is, however, rigidly adhered to by the inhabitants, who have shown great industry in opening and improving the streets, and a great number of the houses are very handsome. The principal and great leading street at present is the Pennsylvania Avenue, extending about a mile and a half, between the Capitol and the President's house, and public offices. Here the greater part of the mercantile business is transacted, and it is a place of great resort, particularly in winter, when the congress is in session. The principal public buildings are 1st. The Capitol, having spacious chambers for the Senate and House of Representatives, and apartments for the Supreme Court of the United States, the national library, and other public objects. 2d. The President's House is a very spacious, elegant, and commodious building, furnished at the national expense, and specially appropriated for the residence of the Chief Magistrate. 3d. Contiguous to the President's house are four offices for the different departments of state, viz: the Secretary's office, the Treasury office, the War office,

and Navy office. These are all very spacious and commodious. The other national buildings are the Post-office, containing also the Patent office, and the Marine Barracks.

The public buildings belonging to the city, are the City Hall, Theatre, Infirmary, Orphan Asylum, Masonic Hall, Columbian College, and twelve Churches belonging to different religious societies.

*Georgetown* is situated west from Washington, and is a handsome place, having considerable trade.

*Alexandria* is situated on the Virginia side of the Potomac, seven miles below Washington, and is the principal shipping port of the District, of which the exports in 1821 were \$898,092.

The whole District contained in 1820, 33,039 inhabitants, situated as follows :

Washington City,	-	-	-	13,247
Georgetown,	-	-	-	7,360
Alexandria,	-	-	-	8,218
County of Washington, north side of the				
Potomac,	-	-	-	2,729
County of Alexandria, south side of the				
Potomac,	-	-	-	1,485
				<hr/>
				33,039
				<hr/>

The inhabitants are classed as follows :

White people,	22,614
Coloured people, free,	4,048
Slaves,	6,377
	<hr/>
	33,039
	<hr/>

Of whom there are engaged in Agriculture,	853
Manufactures,	2,184
Commerce,	512

---

The other cities will now be noticed in geographical order from north to south, beginning with

**BOSTON.\*** This is a large and elegant city, beautifully situated on a small peninsula in Massachusetts Bay, being surrounded on all sides by the sea, except the narrow, low strip of land called Boston Neck, which connects it with the main land. The old part of the city is not very regular, and has very much the appearance of an old English town, but in that part more recently built the streets are spacious and regular; and the buildings generally very handsome, many of them, indeed, most elegant, indicating great wealth among the inhabitants. The harbour of Boston is one of the most safe and commodious in the United States, being secure from an enemy and from every wind, and capable of containing upwards of five hundred vessels. Being the great emporium of an extensive district, inhabited by a most industrious and enterprising people, having all the branches of industry in successful operation, it is the seat of a very extensive commerce, both foreign and domestic. The public buildings, the wharves, and the bridges, are all indicative of a most active community; and the late census affords evidence that great attention is paid here to that grand source of national wealth, manufacturing industry. Their seminaries of learning and public institutions are equally indicative of a people sensible of the importance of the dissemination of knowledge, and the cultivation of the human faculties; who will continue to support the character of the city as the cradle of civil

\* See the plan.



and religious liberty and independence. The city continues steadily to increase. In 1800, the population was 24,937; in 1810, 33,250; in 1820, 43,940; and in 1826, 55,000. Of these there are 1728 people of colour, but no slaves. The population is classed in the census as follows:

Employed in Agriculture,	194
Manufactures,	2905
Commerce,	2499
	<hr/>
	5598
	<hr/>

NEW-YORK\* is a most elegant city, and holds such a commanding situation in all respects, that it is the greatest commercial depot in the United States. The duties at the N. Y. custom house in 1825, amounted to sixteen million of dollars. It is handsomely situated at the confluence of the Hudson and East Rivers, having a fine bay in front, and easy and commodious access to the sea at all seasons, by two different channels; the one through the Narrows and past Sandy Hook into the Atlantic Ocean, being most extensively used for the foreign and southern trade; the other into Long Island Sound, through which there is a most extensive trade with the New England states. The Erie and Champlain Canals have added immensely to the trade of New-York, and the North or Hudson's River, which has been already described, pours down its treasures into the lap of the city; and many extensive manufactories having been lately established on its banks, the trade of the city is greatly augmented in consequence. The extensive manufactures of a considerable part of the New England states, also find a ready

\* See the plan.

market here, particularly those of Connecticut and Rhode Island, and this is the grand emporium through which they in return get a great deal of the raw material, particularly cotton. There are also extensive manufactories in the contiguous part of New-Jersey, particularly Paterson and Newark.

The city was not originally laid out on a plan corresponding with the elegance of the situation ; many of the old streets being narrow, crooked, and consequently filthy ; but great improvements have lately been made, and New-York bids fair to rival the far-famed city of Philadelphia, which it certainly will do, provided a plan, which is in contemplation, be carried into effect, to supply the city with that most necessary of all commodities, *pure water*.

The increase of the population has been rapid and steady. In 1790 it was 33,131; in 1800, 60,439; in 1810, 93,914; in 1820, 123,706; and in 1826, 168,000.

This population is classed as follows:

White people, . . . . .	112,820
Free coloured people, . . . . .	10,368
Slaves, . . . . .	518
	<hr/>
	123,706
	<hr/>
Engaged in Agriculture, . . . . .	386
Manufactures, . . . . .	9,523
Commerce, . . . . .	3,142
	<hr/>
	13,051
	<hr/>

It will be observed that the above includes all the inhabitants on Manhattan Island, which constitutes the county of New-York, which, however, is of small extent, and settled mostly by citizens of New-York.

PHILADELPHIA\* is situated on the west side of the Delaware River, 30 miles below the head of tide-water, and 104 from the Atlantic Ocean. It is regularly laid out into squares, with streets crossing at right angles. The plan of the city extends from the Delaware to the Schuylkill, nearly two miles, and it is about a mile broad; but it is not closely built above two-thirds of the way. The extensive suburbs of the Northern Liberties and Kensington on the north, and Southwark on the south, forming, together with the city, nearly three square miles of pretty close building, contain a population of more than 110,000. The Delaware River is nearly a mile broad at the city, but spreads out a little above it, and then gradually contracts towards Trenton, at the head of tide-water, where it is about one-third of a mile broad. Below Philadelphia, the river extends in width as it proceeds to Newcastle, 40 miles distant, where it stretches out into a spacious bay. It is favourable for navigation all the way to the city, and for sloops to Trenton, 30 miles farther. Seven miles below the city, the Schuylkill River falls into the Delaware, and it is navigable for sloops to the Permanent Bridge. At the head of tide-water on that river, a little above the city, there is a spacious dam across, and a canal with locks on the west side, water-works being erected, on the east side, for raising water for the supply of the city; there are also two steam engines with forcing pump apparatus for the same purpose. The water being raised to a considerable elevation, is conveyed through cast-iron pipes to the city, where it is distributed to almost every house in it. This subject is particularly mentioned, because it does honour to the public spirit and enterprise of the citizens of Philadelphia, and has proved

\* See the plan.

to be one of the greatest blessings ever conferred on the city; contributing in a most essential manner to the health, happiness, and comfort of the people. Philadelphia is not so favourably situated for foreign commerce as New-York, and the custom-house returns show that it does not possess it to the extent of one-half of that possessed by the sister city; but it has other advantages of a most substantial nature, and, if cultivated to the extent of which they are susceptible, it will not only hold its present rank, but will greatly increase in population and wealth. Philadelphia is admirably situated for manufacturing, and at present the manufactures are very considerable, and of great importance; but many of them, particularly the important branches of cottons and woollens, may be greatly extended; and from the peculiar advantages of this city, and the industry of its inhabitants, it is to be presumed they will increase rapidly. The city lies in the lower focus of one of the most fertile, best settled, and best cultivated spots in the United States, and has a fine navigable stream on one side—a stream rendered navigable by artificial means, and possessing great water power on the other; and the country in its vicinity abounds with creeks and rivulets, having numerous mill-seats. In the interior of the country, on the head waters of the Schuylkill and Lehigh rivers, about 100 miles from Philadelphia, very large beds of coal exist, which is now brought down the canal and river, in great quantities, which will be of great importance to manufactures. The county of Philadelphia is very intimately connected with the city. It stretches along the Delaware, extending about eight miles below the city, and fifteen above it, and is, on an average, about seven miles broad. It contains, besides the city and suburbs, several flourishing villages, particularly Germantown and Frankford, and the whole is very thickly settled.

The population of the county by the last census was 137,097, of which the city and suburbs, including Moyamensing and Passyunk, contained 114,410, classed as follows :

Free white persons, . . .	100,987
Free coloured persons, . .	12,213
Slaves, . . . . .	3
Other persons, . . . . .	1,207
	<hr/>
	114,410
	<hr/>

Of these there were employed in Agriculture, 1132  
 In 1826, there were 5000 looms in the city of  
 Philadelphia alone.

Manufactures, 7	9821
Commerce, 8	3562
	<hr/>
	14,515
	<hr/>

**BALTIMORE\*** is situated at the head of tide-water on Patapsco River, a branch of Chesapeak Bay, about 200 miles from the sea, and is an elegant thriving city. It has a fine harbour, and the bay and river are navigable at all seasons, with the exception of some very slight interruptions occasionally in the winter time. It is supported by a rich back country, and is a market for some of the finest districts of Maryland and Pennsylvania, so that it has a very considerable commerce, both foreign and domestic. The manufactures are considerable, and they are increasing, and there are considerable manufactures in the vicinity. The citizens of Baltimore have displayed great taste and liberality in improving and ornamenting the city,

\* See the plan.



and in advancing literature and the arts, so that this city is a desirable place of residence. It is supplied with pure water from a fine spring within the limits of the city, which greatly contributes to the convenience, health, and comfort of the inhabitants.

With these advantages Baltimore has advanced very rapidly. In 1790, the population was 13,503; in 1800, 26,514; in 1810, 35,583; and in 1820, 62,738. The population of 1820 is classed in the census as follows:

Free white persons,	48,055
Free coloured persons,	10,326
Slaves,	4,557
	<hr/>
	62,738

Employed in Agriculture,	127
Manufactures,	4,601
Commerce,	2,389
	<hr/>
	7,117

CHARLESTON,\* South Carolina, is built upon a peninsula between Ashley and Cooper rivers, and overlooks a spacious harbour, secured by a bar at its outlet to the ocean. The city is nearly a mile square, and has many handsome buildings, but the streets are generally unpaved, and are often disagreeable. The citizens are generally well informed, hospitable, easy, and polite in their manners; and possessing a great share of spirit and enterprise; they carry on an active foreign commerce, and also a large trade with the northern states. The principal staple of the state is cotton, and Charleston is the great market for disposing of it; and as it can always be sold

\* See the plan.

for ready money, it affords the means of purchasing freely all kinds of goods foreign and domestic. The whole foreign exports from the state are from Charleston, and in 1821 they amounted to \$7,200,511, of which \$6,876,515 was domestic, the rest foreign. The population in 1790, was 16,359; in 1800, 20,473; in 1810, 24,711; and in 1820, 24,780.

The population of 1820 is classed in the census as follows :

Free white persons, . . . .	10,653
Free coloured persons, . . .	1,475
Slaves, . . . . .	12,652
	<hr/>
	24,780
	<hr/>
Engaged in Agriculture, . . . .	164
Manufactures, . . . . .	887
Commerce, . . . . .	1138
	<hr/>
	2189
	<hr/>

SAVANNAH, in Georgia, is situated on the south side of Savannah River. It is regularly laid out on a high sandy bluff, and has wells of fine water, so that it is an agreeable and healthy situation for 8 or 9 months in the year, but the latter end of summer and fall months are often very sickly. It is a situation very favourable for commerce, of which it has a large share, being the chief shipping port of one of the principal cotton-growing states. The exports in 1821 amounted to \$6,014,310, of which \$34,315 was foreign productions, the remainder domestic. In 1800, the population was 5146; in 1810, 5215; and in 1820, 7523; classed as follows :

Free white persons, . . . .	3,557
Free coloured persons, . . .	582
Slaves, . . . . .	3,075
	<hr/>
	7,214
	<hr/>

Of these there are 544 engaged in manufactures, and 590 in commerce.

**NEW-ORLEANS.\*** This city is admirably situated for commerce. It is at the head of ship navigation on the Mississippi, one of the largest and most important rivers in the world, so that it may be regarded as the shipping port of nearly the whole of the western states. Its position is the best that could have been chosen in that low alluvial country, and though it is in some respects unfavourable to health during the summer and fall months, yet it has many advantages. The sea breeze is the prevailing wind, and the water of the Mississippi is very salubrious, and favourable to health. The winters are mild, and consumptions, so prevalent in northern cities, are hardly known here.

By the table of exports for 1821, inserted page 93, it will be seen that the exports from Louisiana amounted to \$7,382,000, of which only \$365,000 was of foreign produce; while Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, and Arkansas are not noticed as having any exports. The fact is, that New-Orleans is the great shipping port of all the states mentioned, as well as of the western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia, and from its particular position it must always continue to be so. Hence it must continue to increase in population and wealth. It will, however, be a place principally for mer-

\* See the plan.

chandise, and such of the mechanic arts as are calculated for a commercial city. It will not have manufactures on a large scale, but it is now, and will continue to be, a fine situation for disposing of many of the wares of the manufacturing districts.

In 1800 the population of the city was only about 10,000. In 1810 it had increased to 17,242; and in 1820 the population was 27,176; being classed in the census as follows :

Free white persons, . . .	13,584
Free coloured persons, . .	6,237
Slaves, . . . . .	7,355
	<hr/>
	27,176
	<hr/>

Engaged in Manufactures and	
Mechanic Arts, . . . . .	2,704
Engaged in Commerce, . .	4,574
	<hr/>

The other principal commercial towns are Portland, Eastport, Bath, and Hallowell, in Maine; Portsmouth in New-Hampshire; Salem, Newburyport, Plymouth, New Bedford, and Nantucket, in Massachusetts; Providence, and Newport, in Rhode-Island; New-Haven, Hartford, and New-London, in Connecticut; Albany, Hudson, Utica, Rochester, Newburgh, Sackett's Harbour, and Buffalo, in New-York; Pittsburg and Erie, in Pennsylvania; Wilmington, in Delaware; Annapolis, in Maryland; Norfolk, Richmond, Fredericksburg, and Petersburg, in Virginia; Newbern, Wilmington, and Fayetteville, in North-Carolina; Georgetown, and Beaufort, in South Carolina; Augusta, Darien, and St. Mary's, in Georgia; St. Augustine, and Pensacola, in Florida; Mobile, in Alabama; Natchez, in Mississippi; Nashville, in Tennessee; Louisville, in Ken-

tucky; Cincinnati, in Ohio; St. Louis, in Missouri; and Detroit, in Michigan Territory. The principal manufacturing towns are Boston, Worcester, Northampton, Springfield, Lynn, and Dedham, in Massachusetts; Providence, Pawtucket, and Warwick, in Rhode-Island; Hartford, Middleton, New-Haven, Waterbury, Litchfield, and Humphreysville, in Connecticut; Albany, Hudson, Utica, and Poughkeepsie in New-York; Trenton, Brunswick, Newark, and Patterson, in New-Jersey; Philadelphia, Lancaster, and Pittsburg, in Pennsylvania; Wilmington, in Delaware; Steubenville, Zanesville, Cincinnati, and Chillicothe, in Ohio; Lexington, in Kentucky; Harmony, in Indiana; and St. Louis, in Missouri.

**ROADS, CANALS, AND PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS:** On this subject the whole nation is awake, and their energies and wealth are directed towards it. No equal number of people ever existed in the world, who made so many improvements in such an extent of country, and in so short a space of time, as the people of the United States. This has arisen from three causes:—first, the great activity and industry of the people; 2dly, the freedom of their institutions; and 3dly, the great extent of the country. The whole of the New England States, and a great part of New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland, are intersected, in all directions, with excellent turnpike roads; and that mode of constructing roads is gradually extending south and west, and will soon pervade the whole country. Great lines of post roads extend in every direction from Washington to the extremities of the country, through which the mails are transported with great facility; and these are intersected with numerous great roads leading from the commercial cities and principal settlements; besides innumerable state roads and cross roads for local accom-



modation and conveniency. The public waters of the United States serve in a great measure as canals, forming a most valuable inland communication in every state of the union; and many of them have been connected and improved by artificial dams, canals, and locks.

In Massachusetts the Middlesex Canal connects Merrimac River with Boston harbour, the distance being 31 miles; it was the first work of the kind completed in the United States. The expense was about \$700,000. The Essex Canal round Pawtucket falls in Merrimac River, is 4 miles long, and has 3 locks. A very important canal has been projected across the narrow neck of land from Cape Cod Bay to Buzzard's Bay, and this, if accomplished, will be one of the most important in the United States. Connecticut River has been so improved by means of dams, locks, and canals, that it has been rendered navigable for boats upwards of 250 miles. In the state of New-York, a most important canal has been completed connecting the waters of the Hudson with Lake Erie, and another connecting Hudson River with Lake Champlain. The western canal runs along the Mohawk River, from Albany to Rome, and thence westward by the Salina salt works and Rochester, and crossing the Tonawanta Creek, near the Niagara River, it unites with the east end of Lake Erie at Black Rock, the distance being 360 miles. The Canal is 40 feet wide at top, and 28 at bottom; and it is 4 feet deep. It was commenced in 1817, and in 1819 it was finished between Seneca River and Utica, a distance of 96 miles. In 1820 it was finished between Seneca River and Genesee River, a distance of 51 miles; and 31 miles of the eastern section from Utica towards Albany, was finished in 1821. The whole was completed on the 26th October, 1825. The level of Lake Erie is found by the canal survey, to be 564

feet above the Hudson. In its progress the canal descends 601 and rises 48 feet, so that the aggregate rise and fall is 655 feet, and the number of locks 77. The undertaking has been conducted by the state, so that the canal is public property. It has been executed with great spirit and despatch, and it is a work of remarkable utility. The whole expense has amounted to nearly eight millions of dollars. The first boat from Lake Erie was brought to New-York with great ceremony. The revenue from the canal in 1825 was \$500,000. The Champlain Canal is 22 miles long from Whitehall on Lake Champlain, to Fort Edward on the Hudson. It is of the same dimensions as the grand canal. From the summit level to Lake Champlain the descent is 54 feet, and to the Hudson 30. The Hudson and Delaware rivers are to be connected by a canal which is to be continued by the Lackawaxen River to the coal mines in Pennsylvania.

In New-Jersey a canal is in progress to connect the waters of the Delaware, near Trenton, with those of the Rariton, near New-Brunswick, distance about 28 miles; and this, if accomplished for sloop navigation, will be one of the most important canals in the United States. The Morris Canal from the Passaic to the Delaware is commenced.

In Pennsylvania measures have been adopted to render the Schuylkill and Lehigh navigable, by a system of dams, locks, and canals, and coal is floated in arks down to Philadelphia in great quantities. A canal has been completed across the country between the Schuylkill and Susquehanna, and great hopes are entertained as to its success. Much has also been done to improve the navigation of the Susquehanna and other streams.

The Chesapeake and Delaware canal, a work of great magnitude, is now making and will probably be finished in

1829. It is intended to join the Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay, and this, if executed for steam navigation will be equal in importance to that between the Delaware and Rariton.

In Virginia there are several canals on James River, and considerable improvements have been made on the Shenandoah. A very important water communication has been made between the Chesapeake and Albemarle Sound through Dismal Swamp, which is partly in Virginia, and partly in North-Carolina. "A Board of Public Works" has been appointed to attend to the subject of internal improvements generally, and they have considerable funds at their disposal. In North Carolina, besides the before-mentioned canal, considerable improvements have been made upon the rivers.

In South Carolina, a canal 22 miles long connects Santee and Cooper Rivers. It is 35 feet wide at top, and 20 at bottom. The summit level is 68 feet above Cooper River, and 35 above Santee; and the ascent and descent are accomplished by 13 locks. The expense was above \$650,000. The Keowee has been rendered passable for boats; and many other works have been projected, and will probably be carried into effect, under the superintendence of "A Board of Public Works," which has also been appointed in this State.

The State of Ohio has commenced a canal from Lake Erie at Cleveland, in a direction to the Scioto River, and down to the Ohio River, and one from Cincinnati up the Miami valley. The cost of both is estimated at 3 to 4 millions of dollars.

Many other canals have been projected in different parts of the country. The most important would be one connecting Lake Michigan with the Illinois River; and one round the Falls of Ohio.

During the administration of Mr. Jefferson, a most extensive and elegant plan was suggested for the improvement of the country generally by canals and roads, under the auspices of the general government; but many circumstances have occurred to retard its operation hitherto, and all that has yet been done by the general government was to construct a road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to Wheeling, on the Ohio; and surveys have been made, and it is now extending from Wheeling to St. Louis. As the Cumberland road is an object of public importance in itself, and runs through an interesting tract of country, it has been judged proper to prepare a map of it for this work.\*

As the report of the Secretary of the Treasury on the subject of canals and roads during Mr. Jefferson's administration, is very interesting in a geographical point of view, the following extracts are made from it:

#### I. LINE OF CANALS ALONG THE COAST.

	Dist. Miles.	Lockage. Feet.	Estimated expense.
Weymouth to Taunton, Massachusetts, - - - -	26	260	\$1,200,000
Brunswick to Trenton, New-Jersey, - - - -	25	100	800,000
Delaware and Chesapeak, Del. and Md. - - - -	22	148	750,000
Chesapeak and Albemarle, Vir. and S. C - - - -	22	40	250,000
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total, - - -	98	548	\$3,000,000
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

These canals were calculated for sea vessels, and

\* See the map.

would, if completed, perfect an inland navigation from Boston to St. Mary's, in Georgia, a distance of more than one thousand miles.

## II. INLAND NAVIGATION.

Improvement of the Susquehanna, Potomac, James, and Santee Rivers, calculated to cost	\$1,500,000
Canal at the Falls of Ohio,	300,000
Improvement of Hudson River, and canal to Lake Champlain,	800,000
Improvement of the navigation from Albany to Lake Ontario,	2,200,000
Canal for sloop navigation round the Falls of Niagara,	1,000,000
<b>Total,</b>	<b>\$5,800,000</b>

## III. TURNPIKE ROADS.

From Maine to Georgia, through all the principal sea ports,	\$4,800,000
Four great roads to connect the eastern waters, Susquehanna, Potomac, James River, Santee, or Savannah, with the Alleghany, Monongahela, Kanhaway, and Tennessee,	2,800,000
Four post roads from the following points, Tuscarawas River to Detroit, Cincinnati to St. Louis, Nashville to Natchez, and Athens, in Georgia, to Natchez,	200,000
	<b>7,800,000</b>
<b>Total,</b>	<b>\$16,600,000</b>



*Amount brought forward, \$16,600,000*

It was proposed to add for local improve-					
ments a fund of	-	-	-	-	3,400,000

\$20,000,000

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.**—In the historical view of the United States, inserted in page 75, the political progress of the United States up to the adoption of the Federal Constitution can be clearly traced. This important instrument cements the whole territory into a Federal Republic ; of which each member manages its own internal concerns. The government therefore being peculiar in its nature, it is judged of importance in this description, to present the leading features of the constitution of the general government in this place ; the outlines of the state governments will appear under the heads of the respective states.

The powers of the federal government are *Legislative*, *Executive*, and *Judiciary*.

1. The LEGISLATIVE POWER is vested in a Congress of the United States, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

The members of the *House of Representatives* are chosen every second year by the people of the several states : and the electors in each state must have the qualifications requisite for the electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature. A representative must be 25 years of age, and have been 7 years a citizen of the United States ; and be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen. The representatives are at present chosen in the several states in the proportion of one for every 35,000, in which enumeration the Indians and two-fifths of the people of colour are not included ;

after the ensuing year the proportion will be one member for every 40,000.

The *Senate* is composed of two members from each state, chosen for six years by the respective state legislatures ; and the seats of one-third are vacated every two years. A senator must be 30 years of age, and have been 9 years a citizen of the United States, and at the time of his election an inhabitant of the state for which he is chosen. The vice-president of the United States is president of the senate, but has no vote unless they are equally divided.

Congress must assemble at least once every year. The meetings shall be on the first Monday in December, unless a different day shall be appointed by law.

No law can be passed without the concurrence of both houses. When that is obtained, it is presented to the president, who, if he approves, signs it ; if not, he returns it, with his objections, for the reconsideration of congress, and it cannot in that case become a law without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members. The president must return it within 10 days, otherwise it becomes a law without his approbation.

The congress have power—

1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence, and general welfare of the United States ; but all duties, imposts, and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States.

2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States.

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes.

4. To establish an uniform rule of naturalization ; and

uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies, throughout the United States.

5. To coin money ; to regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin ; and fix the standard of weights and measures.

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States.

7. To establish post-offices and post-roads.

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries.

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court.

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations.

11. To declare war ; grant letters of marque and reprisal ; and make rules concerning captures on land and water.

12. To raise and support armies. But no appropriation of money for that use shall be for a longer term than two years.

13. To provide and maintain a navy.

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces.

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.

16. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States ; reserving to the states respectively the appointment of the

officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by congress.

17. To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of congress, become the seat of government of the United States ; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings ; and

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States, or any department or officer thereof.

II. **THE EXECUTIVE POWER** is vested in a president, who is elected for four years, as follows : Each state appoints, in such a manner as the legislature may direct, a number of *electors* equal to the whole number of senators and representatives, which that state sends to congress. But no senator or representative, or person holding any office of trust or profit under the United States, can be an elector. The electors meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for *president* and *vice-president*, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. The lists of the votes are sent to the seat of government, directed to the president of the senate ; who, in presence of the senate and house of representatives, opens the certificates, and the votes are counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for president is declared to be elected to that office, provided he have the votes of a majority of all the electors appointed. If not, then from the persons having the

greatest number of votes, not exceeding three, the house of representatives choose the president by ballot. No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of president ; and he must be 35 years of age, and have resided 14 years within the United States.

The president shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States. He may require the opinion in writing, of the principal officers in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices : and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons, for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur : and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the president alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The president shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

He shall, from time to time, give to the congress information of the state of the Union ; and recommend to



their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses or either of them; and, in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper. He shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers. He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed; and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

III. The JUDICIARY POWER of the United States is vested in a supreme court, and in such inferior courts, as the congress may, from time to time, ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, hold their offices during good behaviour; and receive for their services a compensation, which cannot be diminished during their continuance in office.

The judiciary power extends to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or to be made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party, to controversies between two or more states, between a state and citizens of another state, between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states, and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have *original jurisdiction*. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have *appellate jurisdiction*, both as to law and fact,

with such exceptions, and under such regulations, as the congress may make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed ; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the congress may by law have directed.

The following DECLARATORY CLAUSES show more particularly the principles of the constitution.

1. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

2. No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

3. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census.

4. *No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state.* No preference shall be given, by any regulation of commerce or revenue, to the ports of one state, over those of another ; nor shall vessels bound to or from one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

5. No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law ; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

6. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States : and no person, holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

7. No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation ; grant letters of marque and reprisal ; coin

money ; emit bills of credit ; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts ; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

8. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any impost or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws ; and the net produce of all duties and imposts laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States ; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of congress. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any duty on tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

9. Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the congress may, by penal laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

10. New states may be admitted by the congress into this union ; but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state—nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states—without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned as well as of the congress.

11. The congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States : and nothing in this constitution shall be so construed, as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.

12. The United States shall guarantee to every state in this union a republican form of government ; and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive, (when the legislature cannot be convened,) against domestic violence.

13. The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound, by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution ; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

14. Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof : or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press ; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

15. A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

16. No soldier shall in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

17. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated ; and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or thing to be seized.

18. No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger : nor shall any per-

son be subject, for the same offence, to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb ; nor shall be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself ; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law ; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

19. In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law ; and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation ; to be confronted with the witnesses against him ; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

20. In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved ; and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

21. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

22. The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

23. The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.

24. The Judicial Power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.



The laws of the United States are of two-fold character, corresponding with the nature of the government ; and are *general* or *federal laws*, and state laws. The general laws consist of the constitution of the United States, acts of Congress and public treaties. The state laws consist of the state constitutions, the acts of the state legislatures, and the common laws of the respective states, which last are generally founded upon the common law of England.

**REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES.**—The revenue of the United States consists principally of the customs, being duties on the imports and tonnage ; and from public lands. There is sometimes an excess of revenue over the expenditure of the post-office department, and some incidental receipts, but they are trifling. The government also holds \$7,000,000 of United States Bank Stock, and is entitled to draw the dividends thereon. The expenditures consist of, 1st. The expenses of the civil government, being the pay of the members of congress, at the rate of eight dollars per day for the time they are in session, and the salaries of the president, heads of departments, public officers, and clerks in the several departments, judges, district attorneys, and all the public officers of the United States ; expenses of ambassadors, foreign consuls, &c. called diplomatic ; and miscellaneous expenses of different kinds. 2d. Military service, including fortifications, ordnance, &c. revolutionary, military, and Indian pensions, arming the militia, &c. 3d. Naval service, including new ships of war, repairs, navy yards, &c. 4th. Interest on the public debt. In 1821 the revenue and expenditures were nearly as follows :

#### REVENUE.

Customs,	-	-	-	-	\$13,068,000
Public lands,	-	-	-	-	1,031,000

Bank dividends,	-	-	-	105,000
Arrears of old duties, and miscellaneous,				60,000

---

\* \$14,264,000

---

• EXPENDITURES.

Civil, diplomatic, and miscellaneous,				\$2,453,000
Military,	-	-	-	5,163,000
Naval,	-	-	-	3,304,000
Interest of the public debt,	-	-	-	5,165,000

---

\$16,085,000

---

**PUBLIC PROPERTY AND PUBLIC DEBT.**—The public property consists principally of the public lands, which are very valuable ; the United States lots at Washington ; the public buildings, fortifications, arsenals, arms, ships of war, &c. The aggregate is of immense value ; but we shall confine this view to a valuation of that part only which is calculated to bring money into the public treasury. The United States hold all the unsold lands, with certain reservations, in the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, and in the Michigan, North West, Missouri, and Arkansas territories.—The extent and value may be estimated as follows :

	Acres.	Cash price per acre.	
In Ohio,	9,000,000	\$125	\$11,250,000
Indiana,	10,000,000	do.	12,500,000
Illinois,	30,000,000	do.	37,500,000
Missouri,	15,000,000	do.	18,750,000
Alabama,	12,000,000	do.	15,000,000

\* In 1825, the revenue amounted to \$26,781,444.

Mississippi,	6,000,000	\$125	7,500,000
Louisiana,	10,000,000	do.	12,500,000
Michigan territory,	4,000,000	do.	5,000,000
North West territory,	2,000,000	do.	2,500,000
Arkansas territory,	15,000,000	do.	18,750,000

---

\$141,250,000

The purchase of Florida cost five millions of dollars, and it may be estimated that the lands in it are worth that sum,

5,000,000

---

\$146,250,000

In addition to the public lands valued above, the United States hold the pre-emption right\* of immense tracts of land, extending over several of the states and territories mentioned, and of the great territory of Missouri. The aggregate is not less than one thousand millions of acres, but no value is fixed upon it.

The lots in Washington may be estimated at - - - - -

250,000

---

\$146,500,000

---

The amount received for the sales of lands in 1820 was as follows :

Ohio, -	-	-	-	\$399,000
Indiana,	-	-	-	400,000
Illinois,	-	-	-	134,000
Missouri,	-	-	-	149,000

\* The pre-emption right means the exclusive right of purchasing from the Indians.

Alabama,	-	-	-	-	431,000
Mississippi,	-	-	-	-	116,000
Michigan,	-	-	-	-	7,000
					<hr/>
					\$1,636,000
					<hr/>

It is presumed that the returns for public lands will be from \$1,200,000 to \$2,000,000 per annum.

The national debt amounts to - \$93,424,000

To which add a fund to pay for the claims  
on the United States, in consequence of  
the purchase of Florida, - - 5,000,000

---

\* \$98,424,000

---

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE PEOPLE.**—The inhabitants of the United States being mostly from Great Britain, their manners and customs *generally* are very much like those of that nation; but there is a great difference in many essential particulars, as will be clearly inferred from their government and laws. They are all on an equal footing in the eye of the law, and there are no privileged orders. There is no law of entail or primogeniture, so that no circumstance exists to form a permanent distinction of ranks. In regard to religion there is the most unqualified toleration and universal liberty of conscience. Education is pretty well attended to throughout all the states, and information is general. The great body of the people are engaged in agriculture, and in manufactures and the mechanic arts; and these occupations, carried on under the free and economical government of the United States, never fail, with industry and economy, to

\* On the 1st of October, 1825, the national debt was \$80,985,537.

lead to a reasonable share of wealth and independence. The other classes are merchants, lawyers, and teachers, and they are generally well-informed and respectable. Upon the whole, the character of the people of the United States stands very fair, compared with other parts of the world. There are many things in all societies which require amendment, and the people of the United States are not without their share of them ; but they are susceptible of improvement, and will unquestionably improve every year ; such is the general information and desire for knowledge. The great extent of the country holds out an inducement to the people to diffuse themselves too widely over it on the one hand ; but it is calculated to expand the mind, and to cultivate a spirit of independence upon the other. The female part of the community generally appear to great advantage, being correct, modest, and affable in their deportment, and set a good example to the other sex, a sure presage of national improvement. The country has of late years laboured under great difficulties, in consequence of the change of circumstances arising from a state of general war to a state of peace ; and speculation has been too often substituted for industry ; but manufacturing industry, the virtuous handmaid of agriculture, is making great progress, and will finally lead the citizens to real, solid, and permanent independence and freedom, arising from the country being independent within itself for all its material wants, and furnishing abundant employment for all its members.

**RELIGION AND EDUCATION.** It has been already stated that there is no established religion in the United States. That heavenly principle which binds man to his Creator, and by the cultivation of the mind, and purification of the life, prepares the soul for felicity hereafter, is here placed upon the proper foundation, being left to the intrinsic sup-



port arising from its own merit. The religion generally adopted by the people of the United States is the Christian, of various denominations, all of whom are equally under the protection of the law, but none of them have any peculiar privileges; hence they generally live as brethren of the same family, and however they may differ in speculative points, they all unite in the great leading doctrines of the importance of love to God and good will to men. As they unite on these broad principles, it is deemed unnecessary to state the particular denominations.

The value of education being generally seen and felt, few of the youth of America are destitute of it, and many of them get an excellent education. The desire for information, as has been already stated, is general, and more people receive daily, weekly, and monthly instruction, through the medium of the newspapers and other periodical publications, than in any other country in the world. The improvements in literature and the mechanic arts, within these few years, are proofs that the people of the United States possess good information, and a great share of original thinking, and good common sense; so that there is ground for hope, that the country will long enjoy the blessings of freedom and intellectual refinement; and that a system of political economy will be gradually extended over the country, corresponding with its free institutions, and calculated to make the whole community independent and happy within itself.

## SECTION III.

HAVING gone to much greater length in the description of the United States as a whole than was originally intended, the descriptions of the separate states and territories will be proportionally brief. The length, breadth, and area, of the several states are already exhibited in the general statistical table, No. 2, p. 84, but are repeated in the particular articles, in order to present an entire picture of the states. In these articles too it has been judged proper to throw these particulars, together with the situation, into the tabular form, originally adopted by Guthrie, and which, in truth, ought never to have been departed from.

The arrangement adopted in the description is natural and easy, and presents a clear picture to the mind, as it presents a view, *First*, of the great leading features of the subject: *Secondly*, of its various qualities: *Thirdly*, of its progressive history; and *Finally*, of its present state. The particulars will be as follow :

1. Table of the length, breadth, &c.
2. Boundaries.
3. Face of the country.
4. Mountains.
5. Rivers.
6. Geological formation.
7. Soil.
8. Natural productions.
9. Minerals.
10. Climate.

11. Historical view.
12. Civil divisions and population.
13. Agriculture and produce.
14. Manufactures and commerce.
15. Cities, towns, and villages.
16. Roads, canals, and improvements.
17. Government and laws.
18. Education and manners.

Although all the particulars are here mentioned, it will be observed, that from the nature of this work, the descriptions must necessarily be brief; and as a number of the articles are already disposed of, under the general head of the United States, frequent reference will be had to it. It is presumed that the whole, connected with the statistical tables and map, will present a very complete picture of the United States.

## MAINE.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation:</i>
Length, 235	32,000 Square Miles.	} Between	43° 5' and 48° 3' N.
Breadth, 136	20,480,000 Acres.		6° 0' and 10° 8' E.

*Boundaries.* N. W. and N. Lower Canada; east, New Brunswick; south, the Atlantic Ocean; and west, New Hampshire.

*Face of the Country.* The sea-coast is remarkably indented with bays and inlets, and there are several large navigable waters. The country in the interior is hilly, and in the north-west there are considerable mountains.

*Lakes and Rivers.* The principal lakes are on the head waters of St. John's and Penobscot Rivers; and Umbagog lake on the head of Androscoggin. The principal rivers are St. John's, St. Croix, Penobscot, Kennebec,

Androscoggin, Saco, and Piscataqua, which divides Maine from New Hampshire.

*Geological Formation.* Nearly all primitive.

*Soil.* Along the coast, generally poor, interspersed, however, with fertile spots. In the interior, more fertile, but little settled. Between Kennebec and Penobscot Rivers, the soil is excellent; but on the mountainous track, in the north-west, it is very poor.

*Natural Productions.* The principal natural productions are timber, in great variety; grass, of good quality; vegetables and fruit; wild animals, wild fowl; and fish in great variety and abundance.

*Minerals.* No great quantity of these have been found; the principal are iron, copperas, and sulphur.

*Climate.* The principal settlements are along the sea coast, which is tempered by the sea air, so that the climate is not materially different from other parts of New England, notwithstanding its northern situation. The winters are long and severe, lasting from about the first of November to the first of April, during a great part of which time the ground is covered with snow, and the rivers with ice. The summers are often very warm, and vegetation rapid. The average temperature along the sea coast is about  $45^{\circ}$ , but the thermometer usually ranges from  $0$  to  $90^{\circ}$ . The climate is healthy.

*Historical View.* This country was originally inhabited by the Abenakis Indians. The first attempt at settlement by the white people, was in 1607; and in 1652 Maine became connected with Massachusetts. In 1691, Maine and Massachusetts were incorporated by a charter from William and Mary, and continued till 1819; when the union was formally dissolved; and in 1820, Maine adopted a constitution, and became an independent state, and a member of the federal union. In 1790, the

population was 96,540; in 1800, 151,719; in 1810, 228,705. The state is now divided into 9 counties and 217 townships, and is settled according to the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE :

Counties.	Whites.	Free Coloured.	Total.
Cumberland,	49,096	349	49,445
Hancock,	31,249	41	31,290
Kennebec,	42,457	166	42,623
Lincoln,	53,020	169	53,189
Oxford,	27,086	18	27,104
Penobscot,	13,854	16	13,870
Somerset,	21,775	12	21,787
Washington,	12,688	56	12,744
York,	46,181	102	46,283
	<hr/> 297,406	<hr/> 929	<hr/> 298,335

*Agriculture and Produce.* A small portion of the state comparatively, has as yet been brought under agricultural improvements. Where they have been introduced they have succeeded very well. The principal products are grain, grass, fruits, and garden vegetables. The people employed in agriculture, are stated in the census of 1820, to be 55,031.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* The principal manufactures in this state, at present are those made in families; but they are also increasing on an enlarged scale. In 1810, the manufactures were estimated at \$2,138,000. In 1820, the people employed in manufactures are stated at 7,643. The chief exports from Maine, consist of lumber and fish. The number of persons employed in commerce in 1820, was 4297; and in 1821, the amount of



exports was \$1,041,000; of which \$47,000 was foreign articles.

*Towns.* PORTLAND is the seat of government, and the largest town in the state. It is situated on the coast between Saco and Penobscot Rivers, on a fine harbour, and is a place of considerable trade. The population in 1820 was 8581.\*

*Eastport* is a place of considerable trade at the eastern extremity of the United States, opposite Passamaquoddy Bay—the township, in 1820, contained 1937 inhabitants.

*Robbinstown* is a post town, opposite to St. Andrews, in New Brunswick. Population of the township 424.

*Machias.* Situated on Machias bay; is a considerable port, particularly in the lumber trade. The township has a population of 2033, who own a large number of saw mills.

*Castine* is situated on a promontory on the east side of Penobscot bay. It has a fine harbour, and is a place of great importance. Population in 1820, 975.

*Prospect* is a flourishing town, on the west side of the same bay. Population 1171.

*Bangor* is a flourishing town, at the head of navigation on Penobscot River, which is the largest in the state. Population 1221.

*Belfast* is a considerable town on the west side of Penobscot bay. Population 2026.

*Hallowell* is a flourishing town on the east side of Kennebec River, containing 2919 inhabitants.

*Augusta*, the seat of justice of Kennebec county, is also

\* The census of this state gives the population by *townships*, called in New England *towns*, without distinguishing that of the closely-built towns and villages. The population in this and subsequent towns and villages in Maine, therefore, includes that of the whole township. The townships are generally about six miles square.

a flourishing town on the west side of the same river, containing 2457 inhabitants.

*Vassalborough*, on the other side of the river, opposite to Augusta, contains 2434 inhabitants.

*Waldoborough*, on the sea coast, employs a great quantity of shipping in the coasting trade. Population 2449.

*Wiscassett*, west from Waldoborough, is a considerable port. Population 2138.

*Brunswick* is situated at the falls of Androscoggin. Population 2954

*Kennebunk* is a port of entry and a place of considerable shipping. Population 2145.

*York* is an ancient town and port of entry, with considerable shipping. Population 3224.

*Roads and Improvements.* Maine has an active population, and the country is in an improving state. A great line of post road runs from west to east along the sea coast, and a number of roads are made into the interior of the country. A road has lately been laid out from Bangor to Quebec, and one has been surveyed from Hallowell to the Chaudiere River.

*Government and Laws.* The Constitution formed in 1819, distributes the powers of government into three departments—*Legislative, Executive, and Judiciary*. The legislature consists of two branches, a senate and house of representatives; and the members of both are elected annually by the people. The executive branch consists of a governor and a council of 7 persons. The governor is elected annually by the people; and the council are appointed in like manner by the legislature. The governor and council appoint all judicial and other officers. Every male citizen of the United States, of 21 years of age and upwards, (paupers and persons under guardian-

ship excepted,) who has lived in the state three months preceding an election, is entitled to vote.

*Education and Manners.* The system of education is generally very good, and brings knowledge and information within the reach of the mass of the people; hence they are active and industrious, and possess good moral habits and a great deal of enterprise, which, under the blessing of providence and an excellent system of government, will lead to comfort and happiness.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 160 {	9,280 Square Miles. }	Between { 42° 42' and 45° 14' N. 4° 29' and 6° 19' E.
Breadth, 58 {	5,939,200 Acres. }	

*Boundaries.* North, Lower Canada; east, Maine; south-east, the Atlantic Ocean; west, Connecticut River, which separates it from Vermont.

*Face of the Country.* The sea coast extends about 18 miles, and is generally sandy. For 20 or 30 miles into the interior, it is partly level and partly undulating. In the interior it rises to considerable elevations, swelling out in many places to lofty mountains, the most eminent being the White Mountains; and the state continues very elevated all the way to the northern boundary. The mountains have been already noticed in the general account of the United States.

*Lakes and Rivers.* The principal lakes are Umbagog, between this state and Maine, and Winnippiseogee, at the head of the Merrimac river. The principal rivers besides Connecticut, already described, are Piscataqua and Merrimac Rivers.

*Piscataqua River* rises near the last-mentioned lake, and holding a south-east course for 40 miles, falls into the

Atlantic Ocean, below Portsmouth. It is, during its whole progress, the boundary between New Hampshire and Maine.

*Merrimac River* rises in the White Mountains, and pursues a course about S. by E. for about 45 miles, when it receives the waters from Winnipiseogee; then continues the same course for about 50 miles, and passes into the state of Massachusetts, when, winding to the N. E. and running about 40 miles more, it falls into the Atlantic Ocean below Newburyport. There are a great many falls and mill seats upon the river, and considerable improvements have been made upon it by locks and canals.

*Geological Formation.*—The whole of New Hampshire is of the primitive formation.

*Soil.*—The soil of New Hampshire is generally of a good quality. The bottom lands along the rivers and in the valleys are good for tillage, and the uplands for grazing.

*Natural Productions.*—Nearly the same as Maine, the principal being wood, grass, fruits, vegetables, wild animals, and fish.

*Minerals.*—Iron, lead, copper ores, and several kinds of ochres; sope rock, talc, crystals, alum, vitriol, free stone, and black lead.

*Climate.*—The air is generally serene, and the country healthy. In summer the heat is often great, but of short duration; and the winters are often very severe, particularly among the mountains, and to the northward; but these mountains temper the air, and render the summers very agreeable. The cold weather sets in about the first of October, and continues till May; but the frosts are light in October and the early part of November. From December till March the frost is often intense, and the snow sometimes four feet thick. At Portsmouth, in 1820, the thermometer ranged from 7° to 94°; and the mean

heat of January was  $21^{\circ}$ , of July  $61^{\circ}$ ; and of the year  $46^{\circ}$ .

*Historical View.*—This country was first discovered in 1614; and in 1623 the first settlement was made at Piscataqua. In 1641 it was taken under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, from which it was separated in 1679, when it had a distinct government appointed. In 1690 the country re-united with Massachusetts, but they were separated by the British government in 1692. In 1727 a constitution was framed, and the boundary between the state and Massachusetts was adjusted in 1739. In 1765 the stamp act was vigorously opposed by the people, and in 1775 they took a decided part in the revolution, in which they persevered with great activity and courage. In 1792 the present constitution was framed. In 1755 the population was about 34,000; in 1790 it was 141,885; in 1800 183,858, and in 1810, 214,460. The state is now divided into 6 counties, and 212 townships, and is settled according to the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

	Whites.	Free coloured.	Total.
Cheshire,	45,296	80	45,376
Coos,	5,545	4	5,549
Grafton,	32,942	47	32,989
Hillsborough,	53,651	233	53,884
Rockingham,	54,891	355	55,246
Strafford,	51,050	67	51,117
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	243,375	786	244,161
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The soil is generally pretty fertile, and many of the districts well cultivated, the up-



per country being pretty much devoted to grazing, and the low country to tillage. The principal products are Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, vegetables, fruit, beef, pork, butter, and cheese. The number of persons engaged in agriculture, in 1820, is stated in the census at 52,384.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—In this state the people have always been very industrious, and a great deal of manufacturing has been performed in private families. But they have also had considerable manufactures upon a larger scale. In 1810 the manufactures were estimated at \$8,135,000. Of late they have rapidly increased, and there are now more than 30 cotton and woollen manufactories in the state, some of them upon an extensive scale. There is also a glass manufactory, and several iron manufactories. The manufacturers are stated in the census of 1820, at 8699. The principal exports from the state are lumber, pot and pearl ashes, fish, cattle, beef, pork, and flax seed, and the value in 1821 was 261,000 dollars, of which \$81,000 was foreign articles. The number of persons engaged in commerce was 1068.

*Towns.*—CONCORD is the seat of government, and is a thriving place, situated upon the west side of the Merrimac River, about 50 miles in a direct line from its outlet, and at the head of navigation. It is well situated for trade, and a great deal of the produce of the upper country passes from hence down the Merrimac and Middlesex canal to Boston. Population in 1820, 2838.

PORTSMOUTH is the largest town in the state, and has one of the best harbours in the United States; it therefore enjoys a considerable shipping trade. Population, 7,327.

Dover, north-west of Portsmouth, is the seat of justice

of Strafford county, and is a considerable manufacturing place. Population, 2871.

*Exeter* is situated 15 miles S. W. of Portsmouth, and has several considerable manufacturing establishments. Population, 2114.

*Amherst* is a post town, having a flourishing academy. Population, 1622.

*Salisbury* is a post town in Hillsborough county, fourteen miles N. W. of Concord, and is in a thriving state. Population, 2016.

*Haverhill* is situated on the east side of Connecticut River, and is a handsome town, containing 1609 inhabitants.

*Hanover* is situated on a beautiful plain, on the east side of Connecticut River, to the south of Haverhill, and contains 2222 inhabitants. Dartmouth College, at this place, is one of the most flourishing seminaries in the United States.

*Walpole* is situated on Connecticut River, at Bellows Falls, and contains 2020 inhabitants.

*Keene* is situated 14 miles S. E. of Walpole, and contains 1895 inhabitants.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—Turnpike roads have been made through the principal parts of the state. Two canals are made on Connecticut River, within this state, and several on the Merrimac. The public improvements in the state generally hold a very respectable rank.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution of this state was adopted in 1792, and is legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislative power is exercised by a Senate and House of Representatives, the members of which are elected annually. A senator must have a freehold in his own right of 200*l.* value, and a represen-

tative of 100*l*. The Senate consists of 13 members, elected by districts ; and the House of Representatives consists of members from the different townships. Each town having 150 rateable polls, elects one member, and every additional 300 polls entitles it to another. The executive power is vested in a governor and council, chosen annually by the people, and each must have an estate worth 500*l*., one-half of it freehold. The judiciary is composed of a superior court ; an inferior court in each county, and other courts. The judges hold their offices during good behaviour, or until they attain the age of 70 years. All male citizens of 21 years and upwards, are entitled to vote, excepting paupers and persons excused, at their own request, from paying taxes.

*Education and Manners.*—Laudable attention has been paid to the subject of education in this state, and the inhabitants are generally industrious and of good moral habits.

## VERMONT.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 157.	{ 10,200 sq. miles.	} Between {	42° 42' and 45° 00' N.
Breadth, 65.	{ 6,528,000 acres.		3° 39' and 5° 31' E.

*Boundaries.*—On the north by Lower Canada ; east by New Hampshire ; south by Massachusetts ; west by New-York, from which it is separated in the northern part by Lake Champlain.

*Face of the Country.* This state is very mountainous and picturesque. The Green Mountains extend the whole length of the state, from south to north, with lesser ridges on each side, and these are interspersed with valleys, some of them very fertile. The principal mountains

are covered with wood, and many evergreens, from whence they derive their name.

*Lakes and Rivers.*—The state lies principally between Connecticut River, which has been already described, and Lake Champlain, which will be described in the account of New-York. There are a number of small lakes, and the state is pretty well watered by small streams, but there are no rivers of any great note. The principal are Misisque, La Moille, Onion, and Otter, all falling into Lake Champlain. None of them are navigable except for a few miles.

*Geological Formation.*—There is a stripe of the Transition formation, about from 10 to 20 miles wide, skirting the east side of Lake Champlain. All to the eastward is primitive.

*Soil.*—The soil is generally fertile, being mostly a dark loam, and is well irrigated by small rivulets, so that Vermont is a fine grazing country.

*Natural Productions.*—The forests in this state are very extensive, and consist of trees of every variety. The natural productions generally are nearly the same as those of New Hampshire.

*Minerals.*—Iron, lead, pyrites, marble, and pipe clay.

*Climate.*—Nearly similar to New Hampshire. The winter commences in November, and snow lies from the middle of December to the middle of March ; being often from 2 to 4 feet deep. The thermometer ranges from below Zero to  $94^{\circ}$ , and the average heat is about  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . Trees bud from the 6th to the 20th of April, and flowers from the 1st to the close of May. Wheat and oats are sown about the middle of April, and are reaped about the middle of August. The first frost appears from the middle of September to the 1st of October, but it is slight until November.

*Historical View.*—The first settlements began in the district composing this state, about the year 1724 ; but it did not assume the form of an independent province for a long period afterwards. In 1760 it was claimed both by New Hampshire and New-York, but the claim of the latter state was confirmed, which, however, was not acquiesced in by the inhabitants of Vermont ; and they continued in a separate independent state until the revolutionary war, in which they took an active part in favour of independence, though without having any regular form of government.

In 1777 an attempt was made to form a separate government, but it was resisted by New-York, and did not succeed, and thereafter the people were involved in a territorial dispute with New Hampshire. Afterwards Massachusetts interfered, and Vermont was at once claimed by that state, New-York, and New Hampshire, and matters remained in this unsettled state until the peace in 1783.

In 1789 the dispute with New-York was adjusted, and that state consented to Vermont being admitted into the Union, which took place in 1791. Since that period the state has made a steady and regular progress in population and wealth. In 1790 the inhabitants amounted to 85,539 ; in 1800, 154,465 ; in 1810, 217,895 ; and in 1820, they were as in the following



## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Counties.	Whites.	Free Coloured.	Total.
Addison,	20,350	119	20,469
Bennington,	16,046	79	16,125
Caledonia,	16,641	28	16,669
Chittenden,	15,933	122	16,055
Essex,	3,274	10	3,284
Franklin,	17,098	94	17,192
Grand Isle,	3,518	9	3,527
Orange,	24,633	48	24,681
Orleans,	6,940	36	6,976
Rutland,	29,863	120	29,983
Washington,	14,098	15	14,113
Windham,	28,402	55	28,457
Windsor,	38,065	168	38,233
	<hr/> 234,861 <hr/>	<hr/> 903 <hr/>	<hr/> 235,764 <hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—Agriculture is successful, and the principal products are Indian corn, wheat, barley, rye, oats, &c. The persons engaged in Agriculture, amounted by the census to 50,951.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Most families in this state manufacture their common clothing, from flax and wool, which are raised abundantly on the farms. In 1810 the estimated amount of the manufactures was \$4,326,000. Since that time they have greatly increased. The number of persons employed in them by last census is 8484. The principal exports are ashes, beef, pork, butter, cheese, and flax. The persons employed in commerce are 776. The amount of exports and imports cannot be correctly ascertained, as the trade is carried on chiefly through ports not in the state.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**MONTPELLIER**, the seat of government, is situated in the central part of the state, in Washington county. It is in a hilly district, but is a great thoroughfare in passing through the state. The population is not stated in the census of 1820; in 1810 it was 1877.\*

*St. Albans* is situated on the east side of Lake Champlain, in Franklin county, population in 1810, 1609.

*Burlington* is on the east side of Lake Champlain, in a most beautiful situation, and is a port of entry and place of considerable trade. The University of Vermont, a fine seminary, is situated in this town. The population in 1810 was 1690.

*Vergennes* is situated on Otter Creek, 6 miles from Lake Champlain, and is a place of considerable manufactures and trade.—Population, 825.

*Middlebury* is also situated on Otter Creek, at the falls, 13 miles above Vergennes. It is a considerable trading place, and has a number of valuable manufactories. A College was established here in 1800, which is in a thriving state.—Population, 2138.

*Rutland*, the seat of justice of Rutland county, is situated on Otter Creek, 33 miles S. E. of Middlebury.

*Windsor*, the seat of justice of Windsor county, is pleasantly situated on the west bank of Connecticut River, and is a place of considerable trade. Population, 2757.

*Brattleborough* is a post town on the west side of Connecticut River, 43 miles below Windsor.

\* It is to be regretted that the census, for several of the states, does not return the population of the towns and villages, particularly in the northern states, where it can be conveniently taken by townships.

*Bennington* is the seat of justice of the county of same name, in the S. W. corner of the state. It is an old settlement, and is chiefly remarkable for the defeat of a British army in 1777, by a body of militia commanded by General Starke.

*Roads and Public Improvements.*—Good roads have been made through the state, in various directions, so that travellers can go through it with ease and comfort. The inland situation of the state does not admit of much canal navigation. It has already been stated that Connecticut River has been much improved by locks and canals; and Lake Champlain is of great importance to this state, particularly since the introduction of steam-boat navigation.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was adopted in 1793, and differs from the other states in this, that the legislative body consists of a house of representatives only. In other respects the powers of government are *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The representatives consist of a member from each township, elected annually. The executive power is vested in a governor, lieutenant governor, and council of 12, all elected annually, and who have the power of making appointments to all offices not provided for by law. The judiciary power is vested in a supreme court, and county courts, and the judges are elected annually by the legislature. The right of voting belongs to all persons of good moral conduct who have resided in the state 12 months before the election. The constitution provides for the election of 13 persons as a counsel of censors, to inquire whether the constitution has been preserved inviolate, and the legislative and executive departments have performed their duty. Also to call a convention, if necessary, to make alterations in the constitution.

*Education and Manners.*—Vermont has a number of valuable seminaries of education, and schools are general throughout the state. The people are well informed and industrious, and continue to improve in good moral habits, and the comforts of domestic life.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length,	130	7,800 sq. miles	} Between	{ 41° 12' and 42° 53' N.
Breadth,	60	4,992,000 acres		{ 3° 33' and 7° 10' E.

*Boundaries.*—On the North, Vermont and New Hampshire; east, the Atlantic Ocean; south, Rhode Island and Connecticut; west, New-York.

*Face of the Country.*—The face of the country in Massachusetts is much diversified. The coast is indented by fine bays, and there are many interesting islands, capes, and head lands. The eastern part of the interior is uneven, in many places stony; and to the westward are considerable ranges of mountains.

*Mountains.*—The chains of mountains that are so conspicuous in Vermont and New Hampshire pass to the south-west, through the western parts of this state, principally between Connecticut River and the state of New-York. The eastern is called the *Mount Tom* and *Lyme Range*. The next the *Green Mountain Range*, and the western the *Taghonuc Range*.

*Capes, Bays, and Islands.*—Cape Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south are very prominent, and form the celebrated Massachusetts Bay, having Cape Cod Bay in the southern extremity. Cape Malabar on the south of Cape Cod Peninsula, and Point Rip on the north of Nantucket, enclose a large bay which is bounded by Martha's Vineyard on the west. Buzzard's Bay is a remarkable

inlet, extending within about five miles of Cape Cod Bay, and the isthmus presents a fine position for a canal, as mentioned in the general article. Martha's Vineyard is an island about 20 miles long, and from two to ten broad, and has a fine harbour, called Holmes's Hole. Nantucket is an island to the east of Martha's Vineyard, containing about 50 square miles, principally inhabited by the Society of Friends, who hold all the land in common, and have extensive shipping employed in the whale fishery.

*Rivers.*—The Connecticut and Merrimac have been already described, and there are no others of great magnitude, although the state is well watered by small streams.

The principal are *Ipswich River*, falling into the Atlantic at Ipswich; *Concord River*, which runs in a north-east direction past Concord, and falls into Merrimac River, below Chelmsford. *Nashaw River* rises in the central part of the state, and passing Lancaster, falls into Merrimac River, in New Hampshire. Miller's River and Chickapee River fall into Connecticut River, on the east side; and Deerfield River and Westfield River, on the west side. Charles River and Neponset River fall into Massachusetts Bay, near Boston. Taunton River runs south-west past Taunton, and forms a large bay on the east side of Rhode Island.

*Geological Formation.*—A stripe of the Old Red Sandstone formation, skirts the Connecticut River, extending from 4 to 5 miles on each side of it, during its whole progress through this state; and there is a small piece of transition, extending from Boston to Bristol, in Rhode Island, from ten to twenty miles broad. The rest is all primitive.

*Soil.*—The soil along the sea coast is generally poor, and the country stony; in the south-east it is level and



sandy. In the interior the soil improves, and is in many places strong and fertile.

*Natural Productions.*—These consist principally of grass and timber, both of which grow in profusion. The state being thickly settled, the wild beasts are few ; but the bays and rivers abound with fish.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is abundant, particularly in the S. E. counties. Copper ore is found in several places. Pyrites are found in Worcester county. Black lead has been discovered at Brimfield in Hampshire ; and pipe clay and ochres in Martha's Vineyard. Mineral springs have been discovered in several places, of which the principal are at Lynn, 11 miles from Boston.

*Climate.*—The climate is upon the whole healthy and agreeable, although heat and cold often go to great extremes. The winter commences about the middle of November, and ends about the middle of March, and during the whole of this time the ground is generally covered with snow, sometimes to the depth of 3 or 4 feet. During that period the thermometer ranges from  $10^{\circ}$  to  $45^{\circ}$ , although it has sometimes fallen to  $20^{\circ}$  below zero. The summer weather is generally pleasant, although the heat for about a month is occasionally very great, and the thermometer has risen to  $100^{\circ}$ . The fall months are delightful. In the year 1820 the thermometer ranged in January from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $35^{\circ}$ , and in June from  $50^{\circ}$  to  $98^{\circ}$ . The mean heat for the year was  $47^{\circ} 3'$ .

*Historical View.*—The first settlement was made by a colony of Puritans, who landed at Plymouth in 1620. In the year 1628, John Endicott arrived with another party of settlers ; and in 1629 the town of Boston was founded. In the year 1652 the first mint in the United States was erected in this state ; and in 1690 the first paper money was issued by the legislature. In 1704 the first American

newspaper was published at Boston ; and in 1706 Benjamin Franklin, one of the first of Printers, was born. In 1713 the boundaries with Connecticut were settled ; and in 1740 the boundaries were settled with New Hampshire. In 1765 the stamp act was passed, which occasioned considerable disturbance at Boston. In 1768 the general court was dissolved, and a convention called. In 1770 there was an affray between the citizens and the king's troops. In 1773 the tea was destroyed in the port of Boston, and next year the port was closed, and the first provincial assembly met. The year 1775 was celebrated for the battles of Lexington and Bunker's Hill ; soon after which General Washington took command of the American army, and invested the town of Boston. In 1776 Boston was evacuated by the British troops. The state constitution was agreed upon in 1780 ; and in 1783 slavery was abolished. Since that period the state has increased gradually in population and all the arts of civil life.

*Population.*—The population in 1790 was 378,787 ; in 1800, 422,845 ; in 1810, 472,040, and in 1820 it was as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

	Whites.	Coloured.	Total.
Barnstable,	23,845	181	24,026
Berkshire,	34,884	836	35,720
Bristol,	40,110	798	40,908
Duke's,	3,195	97	3,292
Essex,	74,000	655	74,655
Franklin,	29,132	136	29,268
Hampden,	27,715	306	28,021
Hampshire,	26,271	216	26,487
Middlesex,	61,067	405	61,472
Nantucket,	7,019	247	7,266
Norfolk,	36,214	257	36,471
Suffolk,	41,568	1,372	43,940
Plymouth,	37,717	419	38,136
Worcester,	73,148	477	73,625
	<hr/> 516,885 <hr/>	<hr/> 6,402 <hr/>	<hr/> 523,287 <hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—Massachusetts, next to Pennsylvania, is considered as the best cultivated state in the Union; and great improvements have been made in this branch of late years. The principal productions are grain, grass, fruits, and vegetables. Round Boston and the other towns, gardening agriculture has been well attended to, so that these places are well supplied with every necessary of life. In some of the districts, grazing is most attended to, and beef, pork, butter, and cheese are raised in great abundance, and of excellent quality. The number of persons employed in agriculture is stated in the last census to be 63,460.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—These are two fertile subjects in this interesting state. The people of Massachusetts are proverbial for industry, and manufacture not only a great part of the articles necessary for the consumption of the state, but export largely to their neighbours. In 1810 the manufactures were valued at \$17,516,000, and since that period they have greatly increased, particularly within the last three years. Boston is now a city, and has extensive and thriving manufactures in almost every branch, and the environs, to the distance of many miles, are planted with thriving manufacturing establishments. The principal articles are cottons, woollens, linens, iron, glass, leather, cordage, soap, wire, cut nails, earthen ware, paper, straw bonnets, &c. Ship building is carried on extensively in many places, and a great many people are extensively employed in the fisheries. The number of persons employed in the manufactures by the census is 33,464.

The commerce of this state is very extensive, Boston being the chief town for the importations for the supply of all the New England states. The exports consist of fish, beef, lumber, pork, ardent spirits, whale oil, flax seed, and a great variety of manufactures. The amount of the exports in 1821 was \$12,484,000, of which \$3,638,000 was domestic produce, and \$8,846,000 was foreign. The number of persons employed in commerce by the last census is 13,301.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—Massachusetts is a very thickly settled country, and contains a great number of manufacturing and commercial towns, of which a few only can be noticed; and it may be proper again to mention, that in giving the population from the census, it includes all the incorporated townships which, in the New-England States, are called towns.

**THE CITY OF BOSTON** is the seat of government, and being one of the large commercial cities, has been described in the general view. The population is 43,940.

*Charleston* is opposite to Boston, and is so closely connected with it, that it may be considered one of the suburbs. The population is 6,591.

*Lynn* is situated N. E. from Charleston, 8 miles on the Salem road, and is celebrated for its extensive shoe manufactory. Population, 4515.

*Salem* is 14 miles N. E. from Boston, and is, next to that city, the most commercial town in the state, having a great quantity of shipping, particularly in the India trade. Population, 11,346.

*Beverly* is opposite to Salem, on the same harbour, and is largely concerned in the fisheries. Population, 4283.

*Marblehead* is situated on a peninsula, 16 miles N. E. from Boston, and is largely concerned in the cod fisheries. Population, 5630.

*Gloucester* is near Cape Ann, about 13 miles N. E. of Beverly, and is also a great fishing station. Population, 6384.

*Newburyport* is situated on the Merrimac River, three miles from its outlet, and 33 N. E. from Boston, and is the third commercial town in the state. It has a fine harbour, but difficult of access. Population, 6852.

*Dedham* is situated 11 miles S. W. of Boston, and is a handsome manufacturing town. Population, 2493.

*Plymouth* is situated on Plymouth Bay, 36 miles S. E. of Boston, and is remarkable as the place where the first settlers landed in the year 1620, little more than 200 years ago, and we now see the extensive settlements which have been made under wise regulations and just laws. Plymouth has considerable trade, particularly in the fisheries. Population, 4348.



*Taunton* is situated 36 miles S. from Boston, in Bristol county, of which it is the chief town. It has considerable manufactures, and is in a thriving state. Population, 4520.

*New Bedford* is situated 52 miles south of Boston, on a river flowing into Buzzard's Bay, and has a safe harbour, and considerable trade, particularly in the whale fishery. Population, 3947.

*Cambridge*, the seat of the celebrated Harvard University, is situated 3 miles west from Boston, in a pleasant country, and is a most excellent seat of learning, in all its various branches, having an extensive philosophical apparatus, and a library containing upwards of 25,000 volumes. Population, 3295.

*Worcester* is situated 40 miles west from Boston, and is a flourishing inland town. Isaiah Thomas, Esq. the oldest Printer in America, resides here, and has lately erected a building at great expense, for the reception of the library and cabinet of the American Antiquarian Society, of which he is the president. The library consists of about 6000 volumes, many of them of great antiquity; and the cabinet is also very valuable. The population of Worcester is 2962.

*Northampton* is situated on the west side of Connecticut River, 97 miles W. from Boston, and has several flourishing manufactories. Population, 2854.

*Springfield* is also situated on Connecticut River, 17 miles below Northampton, near the Connecticut state line, and is the seat of very considerable manufactures, and a great inland trade. The armoury of the United States is situated about half a mile east of the village, and is in a flourishing state. Population, 3246.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—Massachusetts is chequered in every direction with excellent turn-

pike roads, so that travelling is easy and agreeable. The Middlesex Canal, already mentioned, is a work of great magnitude and importance. It is 31 miles in length, and connects the waters of Merrimac River with Boston harbour. It is 24 feet wide and 4 feet deep, and has on it 16 locks, each 90 feet long by 12 broad. It is supplied with water by the Concord River, which it passes at the summit level, and from thence it descends 107 feet to Boston, by 13 locks, and 21 feet to the Merrimac, by 3 locks. It was commenced in 1793 and finished in 1804. The expense was upwards of \$700,000. The people of Massachusetts are very active and enterprising, and their other public improvements are very extensive and important. Surveys have been made for several new canals in various parts of the state, from Worcester down the Blackstone River to Providence, and from Boston to the Hudson River; also across the isthmus from Buzzard's Bay to Cape Cod Bay.

*Government and Laws.*—The Constitution of Massachusetts was adopted in 1780; and in 1820 a number of amendments were made. By the constitution as amended, the powers of government are legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislative power is vested in a general court, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, both chosen annually by the people, and they assemble annually in January and May. The senators are chosen by districts, and the representatives by townships; each township having 150 rateable polls, sends one, and another for every additional 225. The executive consists of a governor, lieutenant governor, and a council of 9 members. The governor and lieutenant governor are chosen annually by the people; and the council is chosen by the legislature from among the senators, and if they decline, then they are chosen, in like manner, from among the peo-

ple. The judiciary is composed of a supreme court and different county courts. The right of voting at elections belongs to all male citizens of 21 years and upwards, who have resided one year in the state, and paid any tax assessed upon them within two years. Paupers and persons under guardianship are excluded.

*Education and Manners.*—Harvard University has been noticed, and there are a number of colleges and academies in different parts of the state. Common schools and academies are general throughout the state, so that the people of Massachusetts are remarkably well informed. They are also agreeable in their manners, and very industrious, so that it may be confidently predicted that this prominent state will long continue to be an ornament to the union of which it is a member.

## RHODE ISLAND.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 49 } Breadth, 29 }	1360 Square Miles. 870,400 Acres.	Between { 41° 17' and 42° 1' N. 5° 7' and 5° 54' E.

*Boundaries.*—On the north and east, Massachusetts ; south, the Atlantic Ocean ; and west, Connecticut.

*Face of the Country.*—This is the smallest state in the Union, but its surface is much diversified and very interesting. The southern part toward the sea is generally level, and the upper part hilly. The beautiful Narraganset Bay occupies a large portion of the eastern part, and there are several pretty rivers that flow into it and Long Island Sound.

*Rivers, Bays, and Islands.*—The principal rivers are *Pawtucket*, *Providence*, *Pawtuxet*, and *Pawcatuck*.

*Pawtucket River* rises in Massachusetts, and falls into Providence River a little below the town of Providence.

It is a rapid stream, having great water power, particularly at the falls, about four miles above its outlet.

*Providence River* is a continuation of Narraganset Bay, and is navigable for ships of the largest class to Providence.

*Pawtuxet River* consists of two branches, which rise near the western part of the state, and unite in the centre ; the river thence runs an east-north-east course, and falls into Providence River at Pawtuxet, five miles below Providence. It is a rapid stream, having fine falls for mill seats, and there are many manufactories on its banks.

*Pawcatuck River* rises between this state and Connecticut River, and runs a southwardly course for about twenty miles, when it makes a large bend to the north-west, and then becomes the boundary between the two states, to where it reaches Long Island Sound, about four miles below Pawcatuck bridge. It is also a favourable stream for mills and machinery.

*Narraganset Bay* is one of the finest in the United States. It sets in between Point Judith, on the west, and Point Seaconet on the east, the distance between them being about 15 miles. A few miles above its entrance, Rhode Island commences, which gives the name to the state. It is about 15 miles long, by 3 or 4 broad ; and opposite to it there is an Island, called Cannonicut, on the west, which forms the harbour of Newport. This spacious bay has fine water for navigation,\* and is never obstructed by ice, so that it has been supposed that it would make an excellent naval depot. The branch of this bay east of Newport, is called east passage, and it is connected at the north end of Rhode Island Proper, with Mount Hope Bay, which receives the waters of Taunton River from Massachu-

\* Steam-boats of the best description run constantly between Providence, Newport, and New-York.

setts. There are a great number of islands interspersed through the bay between Newport and Providence, the chief one being Prudence Island. The bay abounds with fine fish.

*Block Island* is situated about 7 miles from the main land, in the entrance of Long Island Sound. It is about 7 miles long by 3 of medial width, and supports about 700 inhabitants; whose chief business consists in fishing and in raising cattle and sheep, which they have in great abundance, and also fine butter and cheese.

*Geological Formation.*—The whole state is of the primitive formation, but in part of Rhode Island Proper, and the district to the north-east of it, the primitive class is covered by the transition.

*Soil.*—In the northern and hilly part of the state, the soil is thin and barren. In the level part of the state, particularly to the south-west, the soil is greatly improved, and on the islands and borders of the bay, the soil is generally pretty good; in many places very fertile.

*Natural Productions.*—The same as Massachusetts.

*Minerals.*—Iron is found in great plenty; and a valuable coal mine exists in the northern part of Rhode Island. Limestone is abundant in Providence county, and in Cumberland county there is a mine of copper mixed with iron ore.

*Climate.*—The upper part of Rhode Island ranks as the *coldest*, and the lower part as the *middle*, the line of distinction being the boundary between the low and high lands. The climate of Rhode Island Proper and the contiguous country has long been esteemed one of the most salubrious and agreeable in the United States, east of the Alleghany Mountains. The summers commence about the 10th of May, and continue to about the first of



September, and the winters last from about the middle of November to the middle of March. The greatest heat is in July, and the greatest cold in January; but in the low parts of the state, neither go to such extremes as in many other places. The spring is very irregular; but the fall months are very serene and pleasant. In 1820, the greatest heat at Newport was  $90^{\circ}$ , and the greatest cold in December  $11^{\circ}$ . The average temperature is about  $53^{\circ}$ .

*Historical View.*—Rhode Island was first settled in 1636, by Roger Williams, and in 1643, he obtained a charter from the English government. In 1652, the government was for sometime suspended, but in 1663, Charles II. granted a new and liberal charter, which is at present the foundation of the laws of the state. In 1733, the first newspaper in the state was published; and in 1764, Brown's University at Providence was founded. In the same year Rhode Island made a decisive stand against the measures of the British government, to tax the colonies without their consent, and in 1774, the people resolved to take an active part in the war for national independence; in consequence of which, they suffered severely in the course of the contest. In 1776, the British troops took possession of Rhode Island, from which they were withdrawn in 1779. In 1790, the state, after considerable difficulty, ratified the federal constitution, since which its history is amalgamated with that of the United States. An attempt was made lately to call a convention for forming a new constitution, but the people seem to be well satisfied with their present charter, and the call was declined by a very large majority.

*Population.*—In 1790, the population was 68,825; in 1800, 69,122; in 1810, 76,931; and in 1820, it was 83,059, as in the following table :

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Counties.	Whites.	Free blacks.	Slaves.	All others.	Total.
Bristol,	5,333	302	2	0	5,637
Kent,	9,888	332	7	1	10,228
Newport,	14,890	852	28	1	15,771
Providence,	34,327	1,367	4	38	35,736
Washington,	14,975	701	7	4	15,687
	<hr/> 79,413 <hr/>	<hr/> 3,554 <hr/>	<hr/> 48 <hr/>	<hr/> 44 <hr/>	<hr/> 83,059 <hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—A great portion of the land being of an inferior quality, the agricultural products of Rhode Island are not extensive; but considerable attention is paid to grazing, and butter and cheese are made for exportation. The other principal products are maize, barley, oats, and in some districts, wheat and cider. The number of persons employed in agriculture, by the last census, is 12,559.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Rhode Island is, in proportion to its inhabitants, the most manufacturing state in the Union. The chief manufacture is cotton goods, which are made of a much better quality than any imported.—There are between 90 and 100 cotton mills in the state, and a vast number of power looms at work. There are also a number of respectable manufactories for woollen cloth, and extensive manufactories of iron and machinery. According to the last census there are 6091 persons employed in manufactures, and they are annually increasing. The manufactures of Rhode Island in 1810 were estimated at \$4,325,000, and the probability is that they have nearly doubled since that time.

The exports of the state consist in a great measure of the manufactures, but being chiefly sent to the other states, they do not appear upon the custom-house books. In 1821 the amount of foreign exports was \$997,000, of which \$516,000 was foreign produce. The persons engaged in trade in 1820 are stated in the census as 1162.

*Chief Towns.*—**PROVIDENCE** is the largest town in the state, and is, alternately with Newport, the seat of government. This may be esteemed as the centre of the cotton manufactories of the United States, which have proved to be of the utmost importance, yielding a large profit to those who invested capital in them, and conducted them with prudence; and giving active employment to all the community. The town is situated on both sides of Providence River, about 30 miles above Newport, and is favourably situated for commerce, which has increased with the increase of its manufactures. A considerable number of vessels are constantly employed in the importation of cotton, and exportation of cotton goods, and there is extensive shipping in other articles. The population in 1820 was 11,787; in 1826 it was 16,000.

*Pawtucket*, a very handsome and flourishing manufacturing village, is situated in Providence township.

**NEWPORT** is situated on the west side of Rhode Island Proper, and is a very beautiful place. Having one of the finest climates in the United States, it is a place of great resort in the summer season. It has a fine harbour, easy of access, and packets are constantly arriving and departing. It has considerable foreign trade, particularly to the West Indies; and it has a large share of coasting trade. It is, alternately with Providence, the seat of government. The population in 1810 was 7319.

*Bristol* is situated on the east side of Narraganset Bay,

13 miles above Newport, and has considerable shipping trade. Population, 3197.

*Warren* is situated a few miles above Bristol, and is also a place of considerable trade. Population, 3139.

The other principal towns and villages are *Pawtuxet*, at the outlet of Pawtuxet River; *East Greenwich*, opposite to Bristol, on the west side of Narraganset Bay, and several villages in North and South Kingston, opposite to Newport.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—There are good turnpike roads extending from Providence to every part of the state. No canals have yet been made, but several are contemplated,\* particularly one to connect Narraganset Bay with Boston Bay. A great many good bridges have been erected.

*Government and Laws.*—It has been already stated that the charter granted by Charles II. is the basis of the government of this state, and it has no written constitution. But the powers of government as exercised are pretty similar to those states already described, and are legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislative power is exercised by a council and house of representatives, both elected annually by the people. The governor and deputy governor make part of the council, and there are ten others. The members of the house of representatives are elected by the several townships. The governor is elected annually by the people at large. The judiciary is composed of a supreme court, and county courts, and the judges are elected annually by the legislature. The legislature also elect annually all other executive officers. The charter is very liberal, and proclaims universal liberty of conscience, and it will be seen that the practical government under it

\* One to Worcester in Massachusetts is now making.

is very democratic. The people therefore seem to be well satisfied with things as they are, and lately refused, by a large majority, to call a convention for forming a new constitution.

*Education and Manners.*—Brown University, at Providence, is a flourishing institution; and there is a valuable public library at Newport. Academies have been established at the principal towns, and common schools are extending throughout the state. The people are very independent in their opinions, and have inviolably maintained that part of the charter which proclaims liberty of conscience. The manufacturing industry which has diffused itself so extensively through the state has proved of the greatest importance to the comfort, the order, and good conduct of the citizens; and there is every prospect that this pretty little state will continue to be a most valuable member of the Union to which it belongs.

## CONNECTICUT.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 90	4,670 Square Miles. } 2,988,800 Acres. }	Between { 40° 59' and 42° 2' N. 3° 16' and 5° 11' E.
Breadth, 53		

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Massachusetts; east, Rhode Island; south, Long Island Sound; west, New-York.

*Face of the Country.*—The lower part, toward Long Island Sound, is undulating; and an agreeably uneven tract extends between New Haven and Hartford. The north-eastern part of the state is hilly and rocky, and in the north-west there are considerable mountains.

*Mountains.*—Considerable spurs of the Alleghany chain occupy the north-west part of the state, but they do not



rise to any great elevation. They present a variety of handsome scenery.

*Rivers.*—Connecticut, the principal river, has already been described. The principal tributary stream falling into it on the westward, is *Farmington River*. This stream rises in Massachusetts, and runs a south-east direction to Farmington. It then turns to the north-east, in which direction it runs for about 10 miles, and then turning to the eastward, it breaks through a mountain, and has a cataract of 150 feet; after which it runs a S. E. course, and falls into Connecticut River 6 miles above Hartford. Steam boats run from Hartford to New-York.

*Thames River* is situated in the eastern part of the state, and is composed of several streams, which rise in the interior of this state and Massachusetts, and unite at Norwich. From Norwich to the sound below New London, is 18 miles; and for this distance the tide rises, and the river is navigable. A steam boat runs between New London and Norwich to New-York.

*Quinnipiack River* is a small stream which rises in the interior of the state, and falls into New Haven Bay.

*Housatonic River* rises in the western part of Massachusetts, and passes into this state near the north-west corner. About 7 miles from the state line, there are falls 60 feet perpendicular. From thence the river runs a course west of south, for about 9 miles, approaching near the New-York state line; it then turns off in a south-east direction, and falls into Long Island Sound, 14 miles south-west of New Haven. It is navigable for brigs and sloops 12 miles to Darby. The *Naugatuck River*, rising near Farmington River, in the west part of the state, is a principal tributary.

*Geological Formation.*—A stripe of the oldest red sand stone formation, extends on each side of the Con-

necticut River to below Hartford, and passes on to New Haven; and a spot of the same formation has been discovered on the Housatonic River. The remaining, and by far the greater part of the state, is primitive.

*Soil.*—The soil of a great part of the state is fertile, although there is a considerable portion, particularly in the eastern part, very stony. The interval land along the Connecticut River, and the land in the south-west, are excellent. The natural productions are ample, consisting of timber, grass, various fruits, fowl, and fish.

*Minerals.*—Iron, lead, copper, cobalt, antimony, marble, porcelain-clay, and freestone. Iron is found in great abundance, and marble abounds in several of the counties. Freestone is also plenty. The other minerals are not found extensively.

*Climate.*—Connecticut having been long settled, and well cultivated and drained, there are no exhalations to contaminate the air, which is very sweet and pure. Like Rhode Island, there is a variety in the climate: the northern part being of the coldest, and the southern part the middle. The seasons are in all respects similar to those of Rhode Island, and, from observations made in 1820, it appears that the temperature at New London is very similar to that at Newport.

*Historical View.*—Connecticut was first settled at Hartford, in the year 1633, and in 1638 a settlement was begun by another colony at New Haven. In 1639, the two colonies formed constitutions. In 1662, Charles II. granted a liberal charter to the state, and in 1665, the two colonies were united. In 1687, the charter was demanded from the state, but in 1692, William III. allowed it to be resumed. In 1701, Yale College was established and incorporated. In 1713, the boundary with Massachusetts was adjusted and settled, and in 1731, the boundary with

New-York was also finally settled. From this period until the time of making the attempt to tax the colonies without their consent, the people of Connecticut continued to be faithful adherents to the British government; partaking in all its wars. But the stamp and tea taxes roused them into resistance, and they became the most active opponents of the British government during the whole war of the revolution. In 1765, they sent deputies to Congress, and in 1775, they sent a considerable force to Boston. In 1777, the British sent a devastating force into the state, which did considerable mischief; but suffered severely from the militia, who valiantly opposed it. In 1779, a larger force was sent by the British, which plundered and burnt New Haven, Norwalk, and Fairfield. After the close of the war, Connecticut agreed to the Federal Constitution; but like Rhode Island, continued to act upon the old charter, until 1818. Shortly before the close of the war, Connecticut, in virtue of the said charter, laid claim to the lands of that part of Pennsylvania above the 41st degree of north latitude, and actually settled 17 townships in Luzerne county. The matter was referred to commissioners appointed by Congress, who decided in favour of Pennsylvania. Connecticut afterwards obtained all that part of the state of Ohio, from a little above the 41st parallel of latitude, to Lake Erie, and extending west to Sandusky Bay. In 1793, five hundred thousand acres of the western part of this tract were appropriated to indemnify the sufferers during the revolutionary war; and in 1795, the remainder was sold for \$1,200,000, and the amount converted into a fund for the support of education.

*Population.*—In 1790, the population was 237,946; in 1800, 251,002; in 1810, 261,942; and in 1820, 275,248, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free coloured.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Fairfield,	41,357	1,350	27	5	42,739
Hartford,	46,057	1,190	17	0	47,264
Litchfield,	40,288	882	3	94	41,267
Middlesex,	21,891	504	9	1	22,405
New Haven,	38,378	1,222	16	0	39,616
New London,	34,249	1,683	11	0	35,943
Tolland,	14,080	248	2	0	14,330
Windham,	30,881	791	12	0	31,684
	<hr/> 267,181	<hr/> 7,870	<hr/> 97	<hr/> 100	<hr/> 275,248

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The agriculture of this state presents a pleasing appearance. The farms are generally from 50 to 500 acres, and are well cultivated. The produce generally is wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, buckwheat, flax in profusion, and some hemp, with a great variety of vegetables and fruit. The soil is well adapted to grazing, and a great deal of butter and cheese is annually made. A good deal of pork is cured, and cider is made in great plenty and perfection.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—This is a great manufacturing state. From the earliest part of the settlement the industrious inhabitants of Connecticut, generally made their own clothing; and manufactures have gradually sprung up upon a larger scale. The manufacture of cotton and woollen is extensive; also linens, leather of every description, iron of every description, tin ware, a great variety, hats, stockings, paper, wire, bells, soap, candles, oil, clocks and watches, earthen and stone ware, chaises, harness, guns and fire-arms, glass buttons, wooden manufactures of every description. The number of persons

engaged in manufactures in this state is, by the census, 17,541.

The state has a considerable shipping trade, but it is principally in the coasting way ; hence but a small portion of its exports appear on the Custom House books, New-York being in fact the great exporting port of this state. The foreign exports, in 1820, amounted to only \$376,000, of which \$10,000 was foreign articles. The principal exports consist of horses, butter, cheese, cider, Indian corn, beef, pork, fish, and manufactured goods. The number of persons employed in commerce is 3,581.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—There are five incorporated cities in Connecticut, viz: New Haven, Hartford, Middletown, New London, and Norwich, and there are a great many interesting towns and villages in the state.

NEW HAVEN is the largest city, and is, alternately with Hartford, the seat of government of the state. It is beautifully situated on the head of a bay which sets up from Long Island Sound, distant four miles ; and has a pretty considerable shipping trade. A steam boat runs between it and New-York every day, and the line is continued by another boat, which runs between it and Norwich, at the head of Thames River. The city is regularly laid out, and has a fine square in the centre, on which the public buildings and seminaries of learning are situated. Yale College is one of the most respectable institutions in the Union, and possesses the finest cabinet of minerals. The students are usually from 4 to 500 and upwards. The population in 1820, was 7147.

HARTFORD is situated on the west bank of Connecticut River, 40 miles from its outlet, and 34 from Newport. It is favourably situated for trade, being at the head of sloop navigation, and having a pretty extensive and fertile back country. Steam boats ply to New-York. Population, 4726.



*Middletown* is situated on the west bank of Connecticut River, and is the seat of a number of very important manufacturing establishments. Here is a military school of 250 students, conducted on an excellent plan, by Capt. Partridge, formerly of West Point. Population 2618.

*New London* is situated on the west bank of Thames River, about 4 miles from Long Island Sound, and is a place of considerable trade. Population, 3330.

*Norwich* is situated at the head of Thames River, 14 miles above New London. Being at the head of navigation, and the back country being extensive, it has considerable commerce, and it is also the seat of considerable manufactures. Population, 2983.

*Saybrook* is situated at the outlet of Connecticut River, and is one of the oldest settlements in the state. It is principally concerned in the fisheries. Population of the township, 4165.

*Stafford* is situated 27 miles north-east of Hartford, and is celebrated for its medicinal springs, and iron manufactories. Population of the township, 2369.

*Litchfield* is situated west of Hartford 32 miles, in a romantic, hilly country, and has numerous thriving manufactories. Population of the township, 4610.

*Weathersfield* is situated on the west side of Connecticut River, between Hartford and Middletown, and is celebrated for its crops of onions. Population of the township, 3825.

*Stratford* is situated on the west side of Housatonic River, about two miles from its outlet; and the Borough of Bridgeport is in Stratford township, and has considerable trade. Population of the township, 2895.

*Fairfield* is situated on Long Island Sound, 8 miles west of Stratford. It has a good harbour, and considerable shipping trade. All the towns bordering on the sound

have their regular steam boats to the city of New-York. Population of the township, 4157.

*Norwalk* is situated on Long Island Sound, 8 miles west of Fairfield, and has a little shipping in the coasting trade. Population of the township, 3004.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—This industrious state is famous for its turnpike roads, which extend over the country in every direction; and a great many excellent bridges have been built over the rivers. A canal is now making from New Haven to Farmington, and thence to the Connecticut River at Northampton. The channel of Connecticut River has been deepened between Hartford and Middletown at a considerable expense.

*Government and Laws.*—It has been stated that Connecticut continued to act upon the old charter until 1818. A new constitution was then adopted, nearly similar to those of the other states; the powers of government being legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislature consists of a senate and house of representatives, both of which are annually elected. The executive department is vested in a governor and lieutenant-governor, both annually elected by the people. The lieutenant-governor is, in virtue of his office, speaker of the senate. The judiciary power is vested in a supreme court of errors, a superior court, and such inferior courts as the legislature may from time to time establish. The judges are appointed by the assembly, and hold their offices during good behaviour. Justices are appointed by the assembly annually. No man can be a judge or justice after he is 70 years of age. Every white male citizen of the United States of 21 years and upwards, who is settled in the state, and has paid a tax within a year, and supports a good moral character, is entitled to vote at elections.

*Education and Manners.*—Yale College, at New Haven,

was founded in 1701, and is a thriving and most valuable seminary, where all the various branches of literary and scientific subjects are taught at an easy expense. There are a number of academies established in different parts of the state, and the law directs that a grammar school shall be kept in every county town. But the great and important advantage in this state, in respect to education, consists in a common school being established in each township, so that education is placed within the reach of every member of the community. The school fund of the state amounts to one million and a half of dollars. With very democratic principles, arising from the nature of their social institutions—with ample means for public instruction—with the habits of industry, cleanliness, and order, universally apparent throughout the state, the citizens of Connecticut must continue to improve, and to possess an ample share of all the blessings of civil and social life.

## NEW-YORK.

<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>	
Length,	280	{ 46,200 sq. miles. 29,568,000 acres.	{	40° 30' and 45° N.
Breadth,	165			2° 51' W. and 5° E.

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Lower Canada; east, Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut; south-east, the Atlantic Ocean; south, New-Jersey and Pennsylvania; and west and north-west, Upper Canada, from which it is separated by Lake Erie, Lake Ontario, and the Niagara and St. Lawrence Rivers.

*Face of the Country.*—This is a large and very interesting state, occupying the whole breadth of the United States, from the Atlantic Ocean to the great lakes; its surface, therefore, exhibits all the variety of level, hilly,

mountainous, and undulating. Long Island and the lower part of the state are either level or undulating. About 40 miles above New-York, the Highlands commence, and extend, but with frequent intervals, to near Utica, on the Mohawk River, and in the north-east part of the state they extend to the state line. They also extend south-west to the northern boundary of Pennsylvania, about Tioga Point. To the west of these Highlands there is an elegantly variegated country, extending to the great lakes.

*Mountains.*—The mountainous district generally has been included in the description of the face of the country. The highest ridges are the Catskill, 3850 feet, extending from the south-west of Albany, in a south-west direction, nearly to Pennsylvania. The most prominent points have been mentioned in the general view. There is also a high range of mountains to the westward of Lake Champlain.

*Lakes and Rivers.*—The great lakes Ontario and Erie have been noticed in the general view of St. Lawrence River. The lesser lakes in the interior, making part of the rivers there, will be noticed in their proper place; and the only lake to be noticed here is Lake Champlain.

*Lake Champlain* is situated between this state and Vermont, from its head at White Hall to the Canada line. The whole length of the lake is 128 miles, of which 104 is within the United States. The breadth is very unequal, varying from half a mile to between 12 and 13. The southern extremity for about 35 miles is narrow, more resembling a river than a lake, but it stretches out to the north, and embodies a great number of islands. A large arm of the lake called Missisque Bay, stretches to the north-east into Upper Canada. The principal branch of the lake contracts as it proceeds north, and about 24 miles



from the state line, forms the Sorel or Richelieu River, which empties into the St. Lawrence below Montreal. The lake affords good navigation, and there is considerable shipping upon it, which belongs principally to Burlington, in Vermont. A steam boat runs in the summer season, from White Hall to St. Johns, distant 138 miles. Connected with Lake Champlain is *Lake George*; a beautiful and romantic sheet of water, wholly situated in the state of New-York, and surrounded by lofty mountains. It is about 35 miles long, and from 1 to 3 broad; and has very deep transparent water, abounding with fish. The outlet, which connects it with Lake Champlain, is only 3 miles long, and the water in that distance descends above 100 feet. The principal river, the Hudson, has already been described in the general view. The other principal streams are as follows :

*The Mohawk River* rises north-west of Utica, and running in a south-east direction, generally through a pretty deep valley, falls into Hudson River a few miles above Albany; its comparative course being about 120 miles.

*Saranac River* rises in Franklin county, in the north-east part of the state, and running a north-east course, it falls into Lake Champlain at Plattsburg; comparative course 60 miles.

*Oswegatche River* rises near the sources of Hudson River, and pursuing a north-west and then a north-east course, falls into the River St. Lawrence by two branches—one at Ogdensburg, the other near St. Regis. Comparative course 130 miles.

*Racket River* and *St. Regis River* are lesser streams, which pursue nearly the same course, and fall into St. Lawrence River between Oswegatche River and St. Regis.

*Black River* rises near the sources of the Mohawk, and



runs a north-west course towards Sackett's Harbour, where it falls into Lake Ontario. Comparative course 90 miles.

*Onondaga River*, and the streams connected with it, present a singular curiosity. The eastern branches rise near the sources of the Mohawk and Black Rivers, and soon after form a beautiful lake called Oneida, 22 miles long and 5 or 6 broad. At the west end of this lake the river issues, and holds a winding westwardly course of about 15 miles, when it meets the western branch, or *Seneca River*, at Three River Point, from whence the united stream holds a north-west course to Lake Ontario, distant 20 miles. The *Seneca*, or western branch, is formed of the waters flowing from a great number of lakes, situated in the centre of the western part of the state. The most westerly branch has its rise in Ontario county, beyond all the lakes. It is then joined by a stream from Canandaigua Lake, and after the junction, it holds a south-eastwardly course to Montezuma, where it receives the united waters of the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes. It then runs north about 6 or 7 miles, and again turns to the eastward, and receives the waters of Owasco Lake, then of Skeneateless Lake, and finally of Onondaga Lake, when it assumes the north-west course, and joins the east branch as aforesaid. The whole of the lakes aforesaid lie in a north and south direction, and have nearly the following dimensions: *Canandaigua* is about 16 miles long and 1 mile broad. *Seneca* is about 35 miles long and from 1 to 3 broad. Connected with this lake, on the west side, is *Crooked Lake*, the upper part of which is divided into two arms. It is about 20 miles long, and from one to two broad. *Cayuga Lake* is about 36 miles long and from 1 to 3 broad. *Owasco Lake* is about 11 miles long and 1 broad. *Skeneateless Lake* is about 14 miles long and 1 broad. *Onandaga Lake* is about 9 miles long and 1 broad. These

lakes are very picturesque, and are of great importance to this part of the country. They are generally navigable, and well stored with fish. Their head waters flow from the high lands bordering on the state of Pennsylvania, and interlock with the head waters of Susquehanna River.

*Genesee River* rises in Potter county, Pennsylvania, where its head waters interlock with those of Alleghany and Susquehannab. Thence the river runs about N. N. W. for 40 miles. It then changes to a course about N. N. E. and at 15 miles from the bend falls 150 feet by two pitches, one of 60, the other of 90 feet. Fifteen miles below the falls, Canaseraga Creek falls in from the eastward, and below it, during the progress of 15 miles, the waters from a number of beautiful lakes fall in from the same side, the last being Honeyoe Creek. About 12 miles below this, the Grand Canal crosses the river, and a few miles to the northward of it, near Carthage, there are two more falls, one of 96, the other of 75 feet; below the last fall about 4 miles, the river passes into Lake Ontario. Lake Ontario is computed to be 230 feet above the level of tide water, and the falls noticed on this river are 321 feet. It has been calculated that the highest sources of the Alleghany are 1330 feet above tide water. The highest sources of the Genesee River, will of course, be at the same elevation, and if this calculation be correct, the fall on Genesee River, exclusive of the great falls noticed, will be 779 feet.

*Tonawanta Creek* falls into Niagara River, opposite to Grand Island.

*Cataraugus Creek* falls into Lake Erie, 40 miles S. W. of Buffalo.

There are a considerable number of lakes to the westward of Lake Champlain, and also in the interior of the

state ; and Chatauque Lake is situated near the west end of it. The head waters of Delaware, Susquehanna, and part of the Alleghany Rivers are in this state, and as it abounds with lesser streams and rivulets, it is remarkably well watered.

*Geological Formation.*—The north-east part of the state is primitive, between Lake Champlain and Hudson River, bounded south-west by a line extending from the south end of Lake George to the 1000 islands on the St. Lawrence ; and the primitive extends over all that part of the state which lies between New-York city, and near Newburg. Long Island is nearly all alluvial. The transition class extends between Newburg and Albany. The whole of the western part of the state is secondary.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—In such an extent of country the soil must be various. The east end of Long Island is dry and sandy, and has a good deal of salt meadow. The west end is more fertile, and produces good grass. From New-York to Albany, the soil is mostly dry and gravelly, but much good land is interspersed through it, producing valuable timber and grass. From Albany to Utica and Lake George, the soil is very various, and there is a good deal of interval land along the rivers. In the north-east the country is stony and poor. In the whole north and west part of the state, from Sackett's Harbour to Lake Erie, the soil is generally excellent. The southern part, bordering on Pennsylvania, is hilly, and there is in it a good deal of poor land, but it is well adapted to grazing.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore abounds throughout the state. Lead is found in Herkimer county. Salt and gypsum are plenty in the western part of the state. The salt works at Salina and Syracuse on the Onondaga Lake are very extensive and valuable ; 45 gallons of water evaporated

produce a bushel of salt; the quantity made yearly is from 6 to 900,000 bushels. The state tax is  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cents a bushel. Coal, marble, zinc, copper, and some silver have also been discovered.

*Curiosities.*—In addition to those mentioned in the general view, a stupendous cavern has just been discovered opposite to Watertown on Black River. The cavern is of vast extent, and has a great number of spacious rooms, halls, and chambers, containing vast quantities of calcareous concretions and stalactites; another exists on the Mohawk River. Trenton falls on West Canada Creek, and the falls and scenery on the Catskill Mountains are eminently curious, and also on the Hudson, 50 miles N. of Albany, and the Cohos on the Mohawk.

*Climate.*—As New-York stretches from north to south nearly  $4\frac{1}{2}$  degrees of latitude, passing the states of Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, the climate of the eastern part is assimilated to that of the western parts of these states respectively. In the south-east, between the Highlands and the ocean, the climate is comparatively more mild, but subject to great and sudden changes, particularly in winter and spring. The north-east part has a cold and rigorous climate in winter. South-west, towards the state of Pennsylvania, the climate is somewhat meliorated, but still very cold. In the western part, towards the lakes, the climate is more mild and steady, with a great deal of snow in winter. In 1820, the mean heat at Plattsburg was  $45^{\circ} 5'$ , at Sackett's Harbour  $48^{\circ} 6'$ , and at New-York about  $52^{\circ} 5'$ . At Geneva, in 1800, it was  $51^{\circ} 6'$ .

*Historical View.*—Hudson River was discovered in 1609, and in 1610 the Dutch formed some settlements upon it; but the first permanent settlements were formed in 1614, and in 1615 a fort was built upon the present site of the

city of New-York. The settlements extended up the river, and in 1623 a fort was built where Albany now stands. In subsequent years, the settlers had several disputes with Connecticut about boundaries, but they were adjusted in 1650. In 1664, a patent was granted to the Duke of York for a large tract which included New-York, then called New Netherlands, and the province surrendered to the English the same year, and in 1665, the city of New-York was incorporated. In 1673, the Dutch reconquered New-York; but it was restored to England by treaty in 1674. In 1683 the first house of representatives was convened, and the boundary line between the state and Connecticut was run next year. In 1686, *James II. of England, abolished the representative system, and forbade the exercise of printing presses*; but William and Mary succeeded to the throne in 1689, and in 1691 the assembly was again convened. In 1710, a number of emigrants from Germany settled in the province. In 1731, the boundaries were finally adjusted with Connecticut. In 1733 the first newspaper was published at New-York. In 1734 the government was administered in an arbitrary manner, and the press placed under restraint. In 1754 a convention of delegates from the colonies was held at Albany, and next year Fort Edward, on the Hudson, was built. The people of New-York generally were steadfast adherents to Britain at this period, and took an active part in the French war; but the Stamp Act having passed, they became discontented. In 1765 delegates were sent to the colonial congress; the stamp act was burnt by the people, and a non-importation agreement was made. The assembly, in 1769, denied the power of Britain to impose taxes upon America, without consent of the people, and in 1773 several ships loaded with tea, which was subject to a duty, were sent back to



London, and thereafter New-York took an active part in the revolutionary war, of which this state was the theatre during the whole contest, and New-York city was almost constantly in possession of the enemy.

From the period of the peace of 1783, the state made great improvement in all the various branches of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. The war of 1812, 13, and 14, affected its commercial prosperity for some time, but it was only partial, and during that period the state made rapid progress in manufactures.

*Population.*—In 1790 the population was 349,120 ; in 1800, 586,050 ; in 1810, 959,049 ; and in 1820, 1,372,812, as in the following

#### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Albany,	36,845	858	413	0	38,116
Alleghany,	9,301	12	17	0	9,330
Broome,	14,255	63	25	0	14,343
Cataraugus,	4,084	4	2	0	4,090
Cayuga,	38,658	191	48	0	38,897
Chatauque,	12,555	10	3	0	12,568
Chenango,	31,019	189	7	0	31,215
Clinton,	11,972	96	2	0	12,070
Columbia,	36,516	1,053	761	0	38,330
Courtland,	16,456	48	3	0	16,507
Delaware,	26,449	82	56	0	26,587
Dutchess,	44,158	1,685	772	0	46,615
Essex,	12,780	28	3	0	12,811
Franklin,	4,439	0	0	0	4,439
Genessee,	57,948	82	35	28	58,093
Greene,	22,225	637	134	0	22,996
Hamilton,	1,249	1	1	0	1,251
Herkimer,	30,685	188	72	72	31,017

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Jefferson,	32,812	135	5	0	32,952
King's	9,426	882	879	0	11,187
Lewis,	9,184	43	0	0	9,227
*Livingston,					
Madison,	32,016	182	10	0	32,208
*Monroe					
Montgomery,	36,641	571	349	8	37,569
NEW-YORK, } (city & Co.) }	112,820	10,368	518	0	123,706
Niagara,	22,908	67	15	0	22,990
Oneida,	50,620	368	9	0	50,997
Onondago,	41,213	195	59	0	41,467
Ontario,	87,540	727	0	0	88,267
Orange,	39,119	969	1,125	0	41,213
Orleans, a new County from Genessee.					
Oswego,	12,342	32	0	0	12,374
Otsego,	44,605	235	16	0	44,856
Putnam,	11,053	166	49	0	11,268
Queen's,	18,312	2,648	559	0	21,519
Renssellaer,	39,049	632	433	39	40,153
Richmond,	5,525	78	532	0	6,135
Rockland,	8,301	412	124	0	8,837
Saratoga,	35,425	504	123	0	36,052
Schenectady,	12,320	454	102	205	13,081
Schoharie,	22,581	264	302	7	23,154
Seneca,	23,355	180	84	0	23,619
Steuben,	21,813	130	46	0	21,989
St. Lawrence,	16,015	14	8	0	16,037
Suffolk,	22,441	1,166	323	342	24,272
Sullivan,	8,798	33	69	0	8,900
Tioga,	16,835	32	104	0	16,971
Tompkins,	20,609	66	6	0	20,681

\* New Counties from Genessee and Ontario.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Ulster,	28,814	597	1,523	0	30,934
Warren,	9,436	10	7	0	9,453
Washington,	38,427	254	150	0	38,831
West Chester,	30,795	1,638	205	0	32,638
	<hr/> 1,332,744	<hr/> 29,279	<hr/> 10,088	<hr/> 701	<hr/> 1,372,812 <hr/>

The population in 1825, is estimated at 1,616,000.

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The agriculture and produce of New-York are pretty similar to those of the contiguous New England states. But the southern section has a better climate, and the western part a better soil for raising wheat than New England, and that article is more extensively cultivated, and may be regarded as the chief agricultural production. In the western part of the state hemp is also cultivated.

The number of persons employed in agriculture by the United States census is 247,648 ; and the number of acres of improved land, by the state census of 1821, is 5,717,494. By the same document it appears that there were in the state 1,215,049 neat cattle, 262,623 horses, and 2,147,351 sheep. *Agricultural Societies* have been formed in almost every county of the state, and the presidents, or delegates, from these societies, form a board of agriculture for the promotion of agriculture and domestic manufactures in families. A society has also been established for the promotion of useful arts ; and in consequence of the exertions of these two societies, great improvements have been made both in agriculture and manufactures.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—New-York has a large share of both. In the year 1810 it was calculated that the manufactures amounted to \$14,569,000, and they have since increased to a great extent, particularly in and

about New-York city, along Hudson's River, and about Utica, and in the fertile regions of the west. The number of persons employed in manufactures by the United States census for 1820, is 60,038; and the nature and value of the manufactures will be partially seen by the following abstract from the state census of 1821.

## 1820.

Fulled cloth made in families,	-	1,952,712 yards.
Flannel and other woollen cloths,		
not fulled,	- - - -	2,451,107 yards.
Linen, cotton, and woollen cloth,		5,635,985 yards.
		<hr/>
Total family manufactures,	-	10,039,804 yards.
		<hr/>

Iron works, 107.

Oil mills, 139.

Trip hammers, 172.

Cotton and woollen manufactories, 184.

Fulling mills, 991.

Distilleries, 1057.

Manufactories of pot and pearl ashes, 1226.

Carding machines, 1233.

Grist mills, 2132.

Saw mills, 4304.

The salt manufactured at Salina in 1820 amounted to 554,776 bushels; and the net revenue to the state on salt manufactured in the western district, was \$67,038.\*

The commerce of New-York is very extensive. Above one-half of the imports are landed here, and the exports for 1820 amounted to \$13,162,000, of which \$7,898,000

\* This has increased very much of late; the works are capable of yielding six thousand bushels a day; the evaporating works cover 72,000 feet of ground in extent. See Topographical and Statistical Manual of New-York.

was domestic produce. The Custom House duties collected in New-York in 1825, amounted to \$16,000,000. There are from 50 to 60 steam boats plying from the city in various directions, whose estimated cost is \$1,500,000. New-York city, from the unrivalled excellence of its situation as a seaport, has a very large share of the coasting trade, so that a great part of the produce of other states is exported from hence ; and other states are largely supplied with both foreign and domestic articles from this state. The number of persons engaged in commerce, by the census of 1820, is 9113.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—This is a fertile subject in the state of New-York. By the returns of 1821, it appears that there are 5 cities and 613 towns and villages. A few only can be noticed.

ALBANY is a city, and the seat of government of the state. It is pleasantly situated on the west bank of the Hudson River, about 150 miles above New-York, near the head of tide water, and has considerable manufactures and commerce. Population in 1820, 12,630 ; in 1825, 16,000. Seventeen steam boats run from New-York to Albany and Troy.

NEW-YORK city has been already mentioned, and the population in 1820, was 123,706. As an appendage to it, *Brooklyn* may be mentioned. It is situated on the opposite side of East River, on Long Island, and from its intimate connexion with the city, may really be considered as a suburb. The population in 1820, was 5,210, which added to the above, makes 128,916, so that New-York is the most populous city in the United States. (A new census in 1825, produced 169,000, and Brooklyn 8,000.)

*West Point* is 51 miles north of New-York, on the west side of the Hudson River, in the midst of the Highlands,



and is the seat of the United States military academy, which contains 250 cadets. Population, 4 to 500.

*Newburg* is situated on the west side of Hudson River, 59 miles above New-York, and immediately above the Highlands. It is a thriving town, with a population of 3078.

*Poughkeepsie* is situated 14 miles above Newburg, on the east side of the same river, and is the seat of considerable manufactures and trade. Population in 1820, 3401; in 1826, 5726.

*Kingston* is situated on the west side of Hudson River, 15 miles above Poughkeepsie, and is a considerable trading town, containing 1163 inhabitants.

HUDSON city is situated on the east side of Hudson River, 28 miles below Albany, and is the seat of considerable manufactures and commerce. Population in 1820, 2900; in 1826, 5310.

*Catskill* is situated on the west side of Hudson River, nearly opposite to Hudson, and contains 1443 inhabitants. The Pine Orchard House, on the top of the mountain, 2500 feet above the Hudson, is visited from this place.

TROY is, next to Albany, the largest city in the state. It is beautifully situated on the east side of Hudson River, six miles above Albany; and has extensive manufactures and commerce. Population in 1820, 5260; in 1826, 8000.

*Lansingburg* is situated on the east side of the Hudson River, 4 miles above Troy, opposite to the outlet of Mohawk River, and has considerable trade. Sloops sometimes ascend the river thus far. Population, 1700.

*Waterford* is situated at the confluence of Hudson and Mohawk Rivers, opposite to Waterford, by which it is connected by a bridge. The population is 950.

SCHENECTADY is a city, next in extent to Troy. It is situated on the Mohawk River, 16 miles N. W. from Albany, and is a place of considerable trade. Union College, an excellent seminary, is situated here, and there is an elegant bridge across the Mohawk. Population, 3939.

*Ballston* and *Saratoga* springs and villages are situated N. E. of Schenectady, the former 15 and the latter 23 miles, and being the most celebrated watering places in the United States, they deserve particular notice. It has also been considered proper to prepare a map for the purpose of showing the position of these celebrated springs and the adjacent country.\*

*Ballston Spa* is situated on Kayaderosera Creek, 29 miles north from Albany. It is a powerful spring, and the water highly medicinal. It emits a slight smell, but not unpleasant, and is copiously impregnated with carbonic acid gas. The water may be freely drank, and produces an agreeable exhilarating sensation; and it operates as a purgative, tonic, and diuretic. It is therefore recommended in all cases of dyspepsia, gravel, rheumatism, diseases of the urinary system, cutaneous eruptions, dropsy, scrofula, worms, &c.

In general the waters are of great use in all cases of debility, and hence the place is very much frequented in the summer season, particularly by people from the southern states. On an analysis of the waters, it has been found that they contain *hydrogen gas, oxygen gas, carbonic acid gas, muriate of soda, carbonate of lime, carbonate of soda, carbonate of iron, carbonate of magnesia*. There is a considerable village built, and a number of very excellent inns and boarding houses for the accommodation

\* See the map.

of the company who visit the place. Population, 4 to 500.

*Saratoga Springs* are situated 8 miles north from Ballston, and spread over a tract of about 12 miles in extent. The principal springs are called Congress Spring, Columbia Spring, and Rock Spring. The most celebrated is Congress Spring. The waters are nearly similar to those of Ballston Spring; but said to be stronger. Like Ballston, Saratoga is the resort of a great many people in summer, and large boarding houses and convenient bathing houses have been erected for the accommodation of the visitors. Population, near 2000.

*White Hall*, formerly Skeensborough, is situated at the head of navigation on Lake Champlain, and a steam boat proceeds from thence through the lake, to St. John's, in Canada. Population, in 1826, 400.

*Plattsburg* is situated on the west side of Lake Champlain, near the New-York state line, and has considerable trade on the lake and with the adjacent country. Population, 3519.

*Ogdensburg* is situated on the St. Lawrence River, at the outlet of Oswagatchie River. It has a number of manufactures, and is a favourable situation for trade. A steam boat runs between it and Lewistown, on the Niagara River. Population, 959.

*Sackett's Harbour* is situated at the east end of Lake Erie, and has considerable shipping trade. It is one of the best ports on the lake, and a steam boat runs regularly for Lewistown, below the falls of Niagara. Population, 1337.

*Brownsville and Watertown* are situated to the eastward of Sackett's Harbour; also Le Raysville and Carthage.

*Utica* is handsomely situated near the head of Mohawk River, and is the capital of a large manufacturing and

commercial district. The Erie Canal passes through it, and will add greatly to its value. Population, 5000, in 1826.

*Auburn* is handsomely situated near the outlet of Owasco Lake, and is the seat of considerable manufactures, and a large and well-regulated state prison. Population, 2024.

*Geneva* is beautifully situated at the outlet of Seneca Lake, and is a handsome thriving place. Population, in 1820, 1357; in 1826, 1723.

*Canandaigua* is an elegant place, near the outlet of Canandaigua Lake, and is in a flourishing situation. Population, 2100.

*Rochester* is situated on the Genessee River, near the lower falls. There is a great deal of manufacturing carried on here, and the place, though of recent origin, is in a very flourishing state. The Erie Canal passes through the village, and here crosses the Genessee River on a noble aqueduct. Population, in 1820, 1502; and in 1825, 5300.

*Lockport* is situated on the mountain ridge 18 miles east of Niagara River, and here the Erie Canal has 5 double-combined locks, and from the lake level falls 62 feet; and the canal is excavated for 5 miles through solid rock, to the depth of 5 to 30 feet, and 40 in width: this is the greatest work on the canal. Population, 1500.

*Batavia* is situated on Tonawanta Creek, about 30 miles west from Genessee River, and is the residence of the agent for the sale of the Holland Company's lands.

*Black Rock*, 2 miles north of Buffalo, contains the artificial harbour, which forms the western termination of the Erie canal in Niagara River.

*Buffalo* is elegantly situated at the east end of Lake Erie, and is a place of importance; it was burnt by the



British during the war, but has since been rebuilt, and from its commanding situation will always be a place of very considerable commerce. It is with Black Rock the best port on the east end of Lake Erie, and the whole of the carrying trade to the upper lakes being from hence, it is now a considerable mercantile depot, which will be materially increased by the rapid progress of society in this quarter. There is considerable shipping upon the lake, which harbour here, and a steam boat plies regularly between this and Detroit, and sometimes makes trips to the upper lakes. There is an excellent harbour at the mouth of Buffalo Creek; but it is obstructed by sand blown in from the lake, which inconvenience it is proposed to remedy by building a mole. The population of Buffalo is, in 1826, 2 to 3000, and rapidly increasing.

From the importance of this part of the country, and the interest excited by the GREAT FALLS OF NIAGARA below, it has been judged proper to introduce a map, exhibiting the whole course of the Niagara River between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario;\* and the following brief description, in addition to the remarks already made, will not be unacceptable.

A description of the *Niagara River* will be found in pages 23, 24, and 25, to which reference is made, and this description will be principally confined to some additional particulars, and a notice of the settlements on its banks.

*Fort Erie* is on the Canada side, opposite to Buffalo, and is memorable as the site of several battles during the late war.

*Black Rock* is situated on the American side, two miles below Buffalo, and serves at present as the harbour to

\* See the map.



Buffalo. Here there is a ferry to the Canada shore. The grand canal between Lake Erie and Hudson, ends in the artificial basin in the Niagara.

*Grand Island* is situated a few miles below ; and the main stream being on the west side, it is in the territory of the United States ; it was sold by the state in 1825 for 74,000 dollars, and divided into farms ; and a town laid out called Ararat, opposite the mouth of the Tonawanta Creek, to be settled by Jews. *Navy Island* is situated below, and has been considered as belonging to Canada.

*Tonawanta Creek* falls into the eastern branch of the Niagara River, opposite to the middle of Grand Island.

*Chippewa*, or Chippaway, is situated on the Canada side, about 2 miles above the falls, at the outlet of Chippewa Creek. It is a place of considerable trade ; and is memorable as the site of a battle during the late war.

THE GREAT FALLS have been already described, page 24. The best positions for a view of them are at Goat Island, on the American side, and *Table Rock*, and right in front of the falls on the Canada side. Near this place a bloody battle was fought on the 20th July, 1814.

*Manchester*, or *Grand Niagara*, is situated immediately above the falls on the American side, and is a most favourable position for mill seats and manufactories, having a very great water power. Here there is a stair-way to go down below the falls, and a ferry boat has been established to carry visitors across to the British side, where they can ascend by another stair-way. Below the falls the river runs with a violent current in a chasm of the earth between perpendicular banks of limestone rock, from 200 to 300 feet high, and between 3 and 4 miles below the falls it bends off at a right angle, where there is a singular

*whirlpool.* Below this about a mile, on the American side, is a small rivulet called Bloody Run, which falls into a great cavern called *Devil's Hole*; and about two miles below it is the descent from the table land of the upper lakes to that of Lake Ontario.

Immediately below this descent is Lewistown, on the American side, and Queenstown on the British side; both considerable villages. Queenstown Heights are celebrated as the seat of a bloody engagement during the war, in which General Brock was killed. A monument has recently been erected to his memory on the Heights, and is a distinct object in the landscape around to a great distance. Below these villages about 6 miles, on the banks of Lake Ontario, Fort Niagara is situated, on the American side, and Newark and Fort George on the British side.

Such is the country along the banks of the Niagara River, but no description can do justice to it. It is only by personal inspection that a proper conception can be formed of it, and it is worth a voyage across the Atlantic Ocean to see it.

In the description of the river, page 26, it was stated that the descent from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario, was estimated at 450 feet. It now appears that the fall has been more accurately ascertained, and the descent is as follows :

From Lake Erie to the Rapids,	15 feet.
Through the Rapids,	57
Great Falls, New-York side,	162
Thence to Lewistown,	104
Lewistown to Lake Ontario,	2
	<hr/>
	340

The level of Lake Erie, as ascertained by the New-York canal commis- sioners, has been found to be a- bove tide water	564
--	-----

So Lake Ontario is above tide water,	224
--------------------------------------	-----

The other most important villages in this state are *Lyons*, *Newport*, *Brockport*, *Syracuse*, *Rome*, and *Whites-town*, all on the canal; *Cooperstown*, on the head waters of *Susquehanna River*; *Ithaca*, at the head of *Cayuga Lake*; *Bath*, on *Tioga River*; *Ischua* is situated about 60 miles west from *Bath*, and *Hamilton* is situated 24 miles south from *Ischua*, on *Alleghany River*; *Portland* is a village recently built on the banks of *Lake Erie*, at the Portage from *Chatauque Lake*.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—The Grand Canal, and the Hudson and Champlain Canal, have been noticed in the general view at page 108. There are a great many public roads made throughout all parts of the state. A great number of turnpike road and bridge companies have been incorporated, and the roads made by them extend over nearly 6000 miles. A great state road has been surveyed from the Hudson River to Lake Erie, through the country adjoining Pennsylvania and New-Jersey, and will be commenced immediately.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution of the state was adopted in 1777, and amended in 1801; and again amended in 1821. The constitution as amended, is pretty similar to those of the other states, and the powers of government are legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislature consists of a senate and assembly. The senate consists of 32 members, who are elected for 4 years. They must be freeholders, and vacate their seats by rota-

tion, one-fourth yearly. The assembly consists of 128 members, and are elected annually in their respective counties, according to the population. The executive power is vested in a governor and lieutenant-governor, who hold their offices for two years, and are elected by the people. Appointments are made by the governor, with the approbation of the senate. The judiciary power is vested in a court of errors, consisting of the senate, the chancellor, and judges of the supreme court; a chancellor, a supreme court, and district court. The judges hold their offices during good behaviour, until they are 60 years of age, after which they are disqualified.

The right of suffrage belongs to every free white male citizen of 21 years of age and upwards, who has resided in the state six months, and paid a state or county tax within a year of the election. And men of colour are allowed to vote if they are 21 years of age, and have been citizens of the state three years, and possess a clear freehold, and paid a tax thereon of \$250.

*Education and Manners.*—The fund appropriated for common schools is \$1,730,000, besides lots in all the military bounty lands, and a million of acres of unsold lands. In 1824 the number of children taught in the common school districts was 403,000 for 9 months, in 7642 schools; and near \$200,000 was expended from the state treasury for their support; and it is estimated, that in addition to this amount, more than \$850,000 from the private funds of individuals was appropriated in like manner during the same period, making a grand total of more than a million of dollars, exclusive of public and private appropriations, and benefactions to colleges and academies! More than one-fourth of the whole population receive instruction in the common schools.

The census of the state for 1825 has the following statistical facts:

Whole number of souls,	-	-	1,616,458
Males,	-	-	822,897
Females,	-	-	793,561
Subject to militia duty,	-	-	180,645
Qualified to vote,	-	-	296,132
Aliens,	-	-	40,430
Paupers,	-	-	5,610
Persons of colour not taxed,	-	-	38,770
do. taxed,	-	-	931
do. qualified to vote,	-	-	298
Married females, under 45 years,	-	-	200,481
Unmarried do. between 16 and 45,	-	-	135,391
do. do. under 16 years,	-	-	361,624
Marriages the year preceding,	-	-	11,553
Births, male 31,514, female 29,869,	-	-	60,383
Deaths, male 12,525, female 10,019,	-	-	22,544
Acres of improved land,	-	-	7,160,967
Neat cattle,	-	-	1,513,421
Horses,	-	-	349,628
Sheep,	-	-	3,496,539
Hogs,	-	-	1,467,573
Yards of fulled cloth, domestic ma- nufactured preceding year,	}		2,918,233
do. flannel and other woollen cloths, not fulled,	}		3,468,001
do. linen, cotton, and other cloths, domestic manufacture,	}		8,079,992
Grist mills,	-	-	2,264
Saw mills,	-	-	5,195
Oil mills,	-	-	121
Fulling mills,	-	-	1,222
Carding machines,	-	-	1,584



Cotton factories,	-	-	76
Woollen factories,	-	-	189
Cotton and woollen factories,	-	-	28
Iron works,	-	-	170
Trip hammers,	-	-	164
Distilleries	-	-	1,129
Asheries,	-	-	2,105
Deaf and dumb persons,	-	-	645
of which 141 are supported by charity.			
Idiots,	-	-	1,421
of which 442 are supported by charity.			
Lunatics,	-	-	819
of which 184 are supported by charity.			

## NEW-JERSEY.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 138	{ 6,900 Square Miles. 4,416,000 Acres.	Between { 38° 57' and 41° 21' N. 1° 26' and 3° 9' E.
Breadth, 50		

*Boundaries.*—On the north, New-York; east, New-York and Atlantic Ocean; south-west Delaware Bay, which divides it from Delaware; west, Pennsylvania.

*Face of the Country.*—The south-east part of the state is generally low and sandy. The middle part above the road from New-York to Philadelphia is undulating, and agreeably uneven. The upper part is mountainous.

*Mountains.*—Two considerable ridges of mountains run along the upper part of this state. One is a continuation of the Blue Ridge in Pennsylvania, and runs along the S. E. side of the Delaware River; the other is a continuation of the South Mountains, and runs from the south of Easton, in Pennsylvania, in the direction of Newburg, in New-York. Of this chain, Schooly's Mountain, on which there is a mineral spring, is the most noted.

*Rivers.*—The Delaware, already described, skirts the state on the west, and Hudson River skirts the northern part on the east. None of the other rivers are of great note, although the state is very well watered, and there are plenty of mill seats. Some of the minor streams have also pretty good navigation.

*Passaic River* is a considerable stream, in the N. E. part of the state, and is remarkable for its falls, about 18 miles N. W. from New-York, where there are great manufactories.

*Rariton River* rises in the western part of the state, and runs an eastwardly course to Brunswick, from whence there is a great deal of intercourse by water; the river below that place and Rariton Bay affording excellent navigation.

*Geological Formation.*—The north-west corner, to the breadth of about 20 miles, is *transition*, and this is succeeded by a vein of *primitive*, stretching across the state, from N. E. to S. W. also about 20 miles broad. Thence a vein of the Old Red Sandstone formation extends to below Trenton, being about 30 miles broad, and all the low part of the state, to the south-east, is alluvial.

*Soil.*—In the alluvial part of the state the soil is generally sandy and poor, although there is often good land along the water courses and other places, and along the bays there is a great deal of salt meadow. In the interior and upper part of the state the soil is much better; and the mountainous district has a strong soil, and forms a fine grazing country.

*Minerals.*—In the low alluvial country there is a great deal of bog iron ore, and there is a good deal of iron in other parts of the state. There is a lead mine near Trenton; and coal is found below New Brunswick. Copper has been found in several places, and also some silver.—

Many rare minerals are found near Hamburg, in Sussex county. There are a great number of quarries of free-stone in different parts of the state, and there is a slate quarry in Hunterdon county.

*Climate.*—The climate of the upper part of New-Jersey is nearly similar to that of the contiguous part of New-York. It may be all classed as the middle, but the northern part is considerably colder than the south. Among the mountains it is very similar to that of Massachusetts and Connecticut; but in all the south-east part it is as warm as at Philadelphia.

*Historical View.*—In 1664 New-Jersey was granted by patent to the Duke of York, who reconveyed his patent to Berkley and Carteret; and in 1667 it became a distinct province, and Carteret governor. In 1676 it was divided into East and West Jersey, and next year the Duke of York claimed the western part. In 1680 the government of West Jersey was restored, and William Penn having arrived in Pennsylvania in 1681, he and others, in 1682, purchased Carteret's share of New-Jersey. In 1683, a new grant was made to the Earl of Perth, and in 1688 the province was annexed to the English government. In 1701 there were considerable dissensions among the proprietors, and the government was surrendered to Queen Anne. In 1738 Princeton College was founded. In 1746 a quota of troops were furnished for an expedition against Canada; and the province being a faithful adherent to the British cause, commissioners were sent to the general congress at Albany in 1754. But the inhabitants resented the plan of the British ministry to tax them without their consent, and sent deputies to the colonial congress in 1765. In 1775 matters having come to an open rupture, New-Jersey was included in the restraining act, and in 1776 the inhabitants adopted a new constitution.

During the contest for national independence, New-Jersey was almost constantly the seat of war, and suffered severely both in lives and property ; but when peace was restored it soon recovered its prosperity. In 1787 the constitution of the United States was adopted unanimously by the legislature, and the state has continued a faithful adherent of the Union ever since.

*Population.*—In 1701, New-Jersey contained about 15,000 inhabitants ; in 1738, 47,369 ; in 1745, 61,403 ; in 1763, about 100,000 ; in 1776, 161,000 ; in 1790, 184,139 ; in 1800, 211,149 ; in 1810, 245,562 ; and in 1820, 277,575, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Bergen,	15,396	1,059	1,683	40	18,178
Burlington,	27,479	1,261	82	"	28,822
Cape May,	4,032	205	28	"	4,265
Cumberland,	12,045	605	18	"	12,668
Essex,	28,744	1,390	659	"	30,793
Gloucester,	21,968	1,064	39	18	23,089
Hunterdon,	26,454	1,443	616	91	28,604
Middlesex,	19,425	1,033	1,012	"	21,470
Monmouth,	22,808	982	1,248	"	25,038
Morris,	20,254	457	657	"	21,368
Salem,	13,006	1,001	15	"	14,022
Somerset,	13,897	1,487	1,122	"	16,506
Sussex,	31,901	473	378	"	32,752
Warren—new county.					
	257,409	12,460	7,557	149	277,575

*Agriculture and Produce.*—In the lower part of the state, where the soil is generally sandy and poor, the prin-

principal grain raised is rye and Indian corn, and the chief employment of the farmers is feeding cattle on the salt meadows. In the interior, where the soil is improved, they raise wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck-wheat, &c. In the neighbourhood of New-York and Philadelphia, great attention is paid to gardening, and all kinds of vegetables are raised for the New-York and Philadelphia markets. In the upper and hilly parts of the state the chief employment is to raise and fatten cattle; and they also make a great deal of butter and cheese. In the northern counties there are many fine orchards, which produce fruit of a superior quality. The cider of New-Jersey has a very high character. In the county of Sussex, maple sugar is made in considerable quantities. The number of persons employed in agriculture by the last census, is 40,811.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—There is a great deal of manufacturing industry in New-Jersey. The cotton manufacture has been established at Trenton, Patterson, and other places. The manufactures of iron are very extensive, and a great source of wealth to the state. The leather manufacture, in all its various branches, is extensively prosecuted. The other principal manufactures are glass, paper, and wooden articles, of various descriptions. The value of manufactures in 1810, was estimated at \$4,703,000. The number of persons engaged in manufactures by the census of 1820, is 15,941.

The foreign commerce of New-Jersey is chiefly carried on through the medium of the ports of New-York and Philadelphia, so that the value of the direct exports is but small. In 1821, it was only \$34,000. The chief articles exported are wheat, flour, horses, and cattle, cider, lumber, flaxseed, leather, and iron. The number of persons employed in commerce by the last census, is 1830.



*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—TRENTON is incorporated as a city, and is the seat of government of the state. It is handsomely situated on the east bank of Delaware River, at the head of tide water, 30 miles from Philadelphia, on the great thoroughfare to New-York. It is the seat of considerable manufactures, and a good deal of commerce. It is a pleasant healthy situation, and there are a considerable number of elegant country seats in its vicinity. The population of the township by last census is 3942.\*

*Princeton* is a pleasant village, containing about 100 buildings, situated 10 miles N. E. from Trenton on the road to New-York. Princeton College is situated here, and is a respectable school.

*New Brunswick* is situated on the west bank of Rariton River, on the same road, 16 miles from Princeton. It is a considerable town, and the citizens carry on a good deal of commerce, particularly with New-York. A steam boat runs constantly between this place and New-York, except when the river is closed with ice.

*Elizabethtown* is pleasantly situated on the same road, 17 miles from New-York. It is one of the oldest settlements in the state, and contains about 200 houses.

*Newark* is handsomely situated on the west side of Passaic River, 11 miles N. W. from New-York, on the great western road, and is a place of very considerable

\* It is really painful to observe how defective the census is in a number of the states. When the marshals were making the returns, it would have been very easy to have given the population of the cities, towns, and villages. This is a most material part of statistical knowledge, the description of a town being quite defective, if we cannot learn how many people live in it. In the census of New-Jersey we cannot distinguish the population of a single town in it. The nearest approach is in Trenton, but even there it is imperfect, for *Trenton township* is nearly three miles square.

manufactures and trade. It is celebrated for the excellence of its cider.

*Patterson* is a manufacturing town of importance, situated at the falls of Passaic. Population, 5081. It has 15 cotton mills which consume annually 1,184,000 pounds of cotton; other factories of woollen, duck, paper, &c.

*Morristown* is situated in the centre of the state in Morris county.

*Bordentown* is situated on an eminence at the bend of the Delaware River, 28 miles above Philadelphia; and being on the southern route to New-York, a steam boat plies between it and Philadelphia.

*Burlington* is situated on the south side of Delaware River, 20 miles above Philadelphia, with which it carries on a considerable trade.

*Camden* is a pleasant village opposite Philadelphia.

*Salem* is one of the oldest settlements in the state, situated on Salem Creek, near the River Delaware, 37 miles S. W. of Philadelphia.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—New-Jersey is one of the greatest thoroughfares in the United States, in consequence of which it became necessary to make good roads. There are three great lines of road leading from Philadelphia to New-York, and these have all been turnpiked, viz. one by Trenton, Brunswick, and Newark, one by Bordentown and South Amboy, and one by New Hope, Somerville, and Planfield. Turnpike roads have also been made across the state from Newark to Easton, Pennsylvania; and from New-York to Millford, Pennsylvania. There are also a great number of other turnpike roads. The contemplated canal between Trenton and New Brunswick, and the Passaic, and the Delaware, has been noticed in the general article.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution of New-Jer-

sey was adopted in 1776, and is *legislative, executive, and judiciary*, but in this state the governor is a member of the legislature. The legislature consists of a legislative council and general assembly, who are elected annually, each county sending one member to the council, and three to the assembly. The governor is elected annually by the council and assembly, and acts as president of the council, and has a casting vote in their proceedings. He is also chancellor of the state. The judiciary power is vested in a supreme court, the judges of which are elected by the council and assembly for 7 years; and in courts of common pleas, and justices of the peace, who are elected for 4 years. The governor and council form a court of appeals in all cases at law. All inhabitants who are worth 50*l.* clear estate, and have resided in the county 12 months preceding an election, are entitled to vote.

*Education and Manners.*—The college at Princeton is a celebrated seminary ; and there are schools and academies in other parts of the state ; but common schools, the most valuable of all seminaries, do not appear to have been sufficiently attended to. Education, however, is pretty common among the inhabitants, who are generally frugal, industrious, and hospitable. A remark intrudes itself here in favour of the excellence of republican political institutions beyond all others. The mass of the people having an interest in the affairs of the country, it becomes necessary for them to acquire information on public affairs, and to judge of character. This they cannot do without reading and reflection, and hence there is a constant stimulus to acquire education. The vast number of newspapers printed and circulated throughout the country affords the means of instruction ; and supply in a great measure, the defect arising from a neglected education. It is no uncommon thing, therefore, to find

men throughout the United States remarkably well informed and intelligent, who have got but a very slender education in their youth. Good information and intelligence, however, must be acquired some way, and where the possessor is *self* taught, we are very sure that the value of the acquisition will be enhanced, and that he will take care to give his children a good education in their youth. Hence the basis is laid in a republican country for progressive advancement in education, and the improvement of the human faculties.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 280 } Breadth, 157 }	43,950 Square Miles. 28,128,000 Acres. }	Between { 39° 43' and 42° 16' N. { 3° 31' W. and 2° 18' E.

*Boundaries.*—North, New-York ; N. E. the Delaware River, which separates it from New-York ; east and south-east, the Delaware River, which separates it from New-Jersey ; south, Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia ; west, Virginia and Ohio.

*Face of the Country.*—The south-east part of the state, bordering on the Delaware River, is level, or agreeably uneven, and to the north-west there is an undulating country, to the south or first mountains. Between these and the next mountains, called the Blue Ridge, there is a fine limestone valley, about 15 miles broad. Beyond the Blue Ridge, there are a great many chains of mountains, running from N. E. to S. W. and about 80 miles broad. Beyond the mountains the country is elevated and hilly, with many large fertile plains interspersed through it.

*Mountains.*—The mountains in Pennsylvania run in great chains from N. E. to S. W. having long narrow

valleys running between them. The first range is comparatively low and broken; and is called the South Mountain. The next is a well-defined ridge called the Blue or North Mountain, having a general elevation of nearly 1000 feet, and runs from the Delaware River above Easton, to the Maryland line, near Hancockstown. Beyond this ridge there are a great many others, running nearly in the same direction; among which the principal are Peter's Mountain, Tuscarora Mountain, Sideling Hill, Jack's Mountain, Tussey's Mountain, and Bald Eagle Ridge. West of these is the main ridge, the Alleghany Mountain, which runs nearly in the same direction as the others, and is the great dividing chain between the eastern and western waters in the southern part of the state; to the north-west, the west branch of the Susquehanna extends beyond it, and the river breaks through it between Centre and Lycoming counties. Beyond this, to the north-east, the mountain spreads out into an extensive high land. There are two ridges beyond the Alleghany called Laurel Hill and Chesnut Ridge; they both extend from the southern boundary to the north-east, about 60 or 70 miles.

The base of these extensive ridges appears to rise gradually to the Alleghany chain, thus; the base of the Blue mountain is elevated above that of the South Mountain, and so on of the others, until we reach the great dividing chain, and then the country again descends, but very gradually, the whole western country in the latitude of Pennsylvania being an elevated table land. From levels which have been taken, it appears that the base of the Alleghany chain is about 1000 feet above the level of the sea, and the elevation of the mountain above the base in the highest places is from 1000 to 1500 feet. The



mountainous district of Pennsylvania is very picturesque, and in many places abounds with minerals.

*Rivers.*—The three principal streams, the Delaware, Susquehanna, and Alleghany, have been already noticed in the general article, and it only remains here to notice the principal tributary streams.

*Lehigh River* is a branch of the Delaware. It rises in the north-east part of the state, and running first a south, and then a south-east course, it breaks through several ridges of hills in its progress, the last being the Blue Ridge, at the Water Gap. Hence it continues a south-east course till it meets the South Mountain, which interrupts its progress, and it turns off at a right angle to the north-east, and falls into the Delaware at Easton. Its comparative course is about 80 miles. Great and successful exertions have been made to render it navigable, so as to bring down the coal which has been found near its banks in numerous beds.

*Schuylkill River* rises by several branches among the mountains, in Schuylkill county, and passes through the Blue Mountain above Hamburg, in Berks county. It then pursues a general south-east course, passing Reading, Pottstown, and Norristown, and falls into the Delaware about 7 miles below Philadelphia. Its comparative course is about 110 miles. A considerable part of this river has been rendered navigable by locks and canals at great expense. There are great beds of the finest anthracite coal on the head waters; and an ample supply of that necessary commodity is brought to Philadelphia, and thence to New-York.

*Tunkhannock* and *Lackawannock* are considerable streams falling into the east branch of Susquehanna River above Wilkesbarre, and *Fishing Creek* is a considerable stream falling into it below. The principal tributaries of the

west branch are Chest Creek, Anderson's Creek, Clearfield Creek, Mushanon Creek, Sinemahoning Creek, Kettle Creek, Eagle Creek, Pine Creek, Lycoming Creek, Loyalsock Creek, and Muncy Creek ; some of these, although called creeks, are in reality large rivers. *Clearfield Creek* is by comparative course 40 miles long. *Sinemahoning Creek* is about the same, and has three large branches. *Pine Creek* is 70 miles. *Eagle Creek*, 45 miles. *Lycoming Creek*, 35 miles. *Loyalsock Creek*, 45 miles.

*Juniata* is a large tributary stream of Susquehanna River ; and its head waters consist of two large branches. The south branch rises in the Alleghany Mountain, about 20 miles west from Bedford, and pursues an east course about 15 miles below Bedford, where it makes a remarkable bend to the north-west, and then assumes a north-eastwardly course, with many remarkable bends, to below Huntingdon, where it forms a junction with the north branch. The north branch consists of two considerable streams, both of which rise in the Alleghany Mountain, and join a few miles above Huntingdon. From Huntingdon the Juniata runs a course generally eastward, but very winding, and falls into the Susquehanna by two outlets, 14 miles above Harrisburg. The whole length from the head of the south branch to the outlet is by comparative course about 140 miles. The Juniata is a fine stream, but the navigation is in many places obstructed by falls and shallows.

The principal tributaries to the Susquehanna below the Juniata are Sherman's Conedoguinet, Yellow Breeches, Conewago, and Codorus Creeks on the west side, and Swatara, Conestoga, and Pequea Creeks on the east side.

The principal tributaries of the Alleghany and Ohio, not already particularly mentioned, are French Creek and Beaver River.

*French Creek* rises in the state of New-York, within a few miles of Lake Erie, and runs about 25 miles S. W. to Le Bœuf, where the Waterford branch joins it. It then flows south-westwardly, about 25 miles to Meadville, and there turning S. E. it runs about 27 miles, and falls into the Alleghany River at Franklin. It is navigable from Waterford downward, and there is a good turnpike road from Waterford to Erie.

*Beaver River* rises in the state of Ohio, and running a south-east course to a few miles below Newcastle, it receives the waters of Shenango Creek, which rises to the west of Meadville. From the junction it runs a south by east course, receiving in its progress Conaquenesing Creek, and falls into the Ohio River at Beaver, 30 miles below Pittsburg.

*Geological Formation.*—The geological formation of Pennsylvania is principally *transition* and *secondary*, with a small portion of *primitive* in the south-east corner of the state. The primitive extends from the Delaware River, about 6 miles above Trenton, to the Maryland line, about 30 miles west from the Susquehanna River, averaging about 12 miles broad. This is succeeded by about 12 miles of transition, running parallel with the primitive. A stripe of the old red sandstone formation then intervenes, from 7 to 14 miles broad, extending beyond Pottsgrove. The transition extends from thence to the summit of the Alleghany Mountain, a distance of more than 80 miles, except two small stripes of primitive, extending between Easton and Reading. The whole country west of the Alleghany Mountain is of the secondary formation. It is in this district that salt and gypsum are found. There is a small stripe of alluvial along the west bank of the Delaware, below Philadelphia.

*Soil.*—This state, extending over above 2 degrees of

latitude, and five of longitude, and having a great variety of surface, must necessarily have considerable variety of soil. In the whole of the south-east part, from the Blue Ridge to the Delaware River and Maryland line, the soil is generally pretty fertile, much of it being rich. In the mountainous district, the high lands are poor, but many of the valleys are fertile. The western district generally has good soil, particularly towards the extremity of the state.

*Natural Productions.*—All over the state there is a profusion of fine timber, and vegetables of almost every variety. The northern and north-eastern counties produce excellent grass, and that vegetable grows in abundance throughout all the state. Fruit trees and flowering shrubs are also abundant, and the waters are well stored with fish.

*Minerals.*—Iron ore is distributed generally through the state, and is very abundant in many of the districts, particularly in Lancaster, Huntingdon, Centre, Somerset, and Fayette counties. Bitumen coal is very plenty in the western country, particularly along the Monongahela River; and the anthracite, or coal of the transition class, abounds in Schuylkill and Lehigh counties. Marble and soapstone are found near Philadelphia and other places. Freestone and limestone are very abundant, particularly in the western part of the state. Lead has been found in Montgomery county. Salt springs are common throughout the country west of the Alleghany Mountains, and there are several medicinal and mineral springs in the state, of which the chief are, the Yellow Springs, in Chester county; York Springs in Adams county; and Bedford Springs, at Bedford. At the head of Oil Creek, in Crawford county, there is a remarkable boiling spring, which

produces a kind of oil, floating upon the surface ; and is collected and used as a medicine.

*Climate.*—Although Pennsylvania spreads over little more than two degrees of latitude, yet, from the view given in the general article, it will be readily inferred that there is considerable variety in the climate. The north-east part skirts what has been termed the *coldest*; the south-east, middle, and north-west, occupying by far the greatest portion of the state, is in the *middle climate* ; and the south-west in the *temperate*. In the south-east part, between the Delaware and the first mountains, the average temperature is about  $53^{\circ}$ , but the weather is often very changeable, particularly in winter and spring. Among the mountains, the average temperature is probably less, and in the north-east part of the state it is probably about the same as at Boston. Beyond the mountains, the climate is more mild and equable, than to the east of them, although the country is on an elevation of from 600 to 800 feet above it. The northern part is classed in the middle climate of the United States, and the southern part with the temperate ; Pittsburg being nearly in the central part of it. In the Meteorological Table, inserted in page 68, the result of one year's observations of the thermometer at Philadelphia may be referred to ; and in the next page, the same at Pittsburg. By these it will be observed, that although Pittsburg is 45 miles further north, and at an elevation of about 600 feet above Philadelphia,\* yet the annual temperature at Pittsburg was higher than at Philadelphia. The climate at Pittsburg appears also to

\* In the account of the Alleghany River, it was stated that Pittsburg was estimated at 800 feet above the level of the sea. It ought to have been stated, that the surface of the country round Pittsburg, was at 800 feet elevation. Pittsburg City lies in a valley, and is at an elevation of about 600 feet only.



be more equal. There the extreme range was from  $10^{\circ}$  to  $92^{\circ}$ . At Philadelphia it was from  $6^{\circ}$  to  $98^{\circ}$ . At Pittsburg the average temperature of January was  $29^{\circ}$ ; of July,  $76^{\circ}$ . At Philadelphia, January was  $26^{\circ}$ ; July and August, each  $78^{\circ}$ . It has been observed, that the cause of the difference of climate, between the east and west sides of the Alleghany Mountains, is the difference in the currents of air. The two currents in the United States, that have the greatest influence on the climate, are the *north-west* and *south-west*. Where the north-west wind prevails the climate is cold in proportion; where the south-west wind prevails it is warm. Where they prevail alternately, the climate is mixed with great heats and great colds; where they alternate in quick succession, the climate is very changeable. A table of the winds for 1820, may be consulted, page 73, from which it will be seen that at Philadelphia, the north-west wind prevailed 76 days, and the south-west wind 65. At Pittsburg, the north-west prevailed 54, the south-west 71.

Having made this comparison, a few other particulars may be added. At Philadelphia, there were 216 clear days, 55 of rain, and 9 of snow. At Pittsburg there were 210 clear days, 45 of rain, and 20 of snow. The difference of climate, in this respect, naturally arises from the position of Pittsburg. The north-west winds there blow right over the great lakes, and are loaded frequently with aqueous vapour; which falls in rain or snow, according to the season of the year, whereas at Philadelphia the north-west winds are always clear and dry.

The observations as to the operation of the winds at Philadelphia, tend to illustrate Dr. Rush's account of the climate at that city. "In summer we have the heat of Africa; in June the temperature of Italy; in autumn the sky of Egypt; in winter the cold and snow of Norway

and ice of Holland ; and in every season of the year the tempests of the West Indies." Yet Philadelphia has, upon the whole, an agreeable climate, and favourable to health and longevity, and the same remark applies in general terms to the whole of Pennsylvania. Though both heat and cold go to great extremes, yet neither continue long at a time—the frequent changes may be unfavourable to some constitutions, but they are favourable in this respect, that they keep the air always in a state of great purity.

*Historical View.*—In 1627, a colony of Swedes and Finns arrived in the Delaware, and made purchases from the Indians, as far as the falls of Delaware, where Trenton is now situated ; and in subsequent years they made settlements along the west bank of the river, the principal seat of those in Pennsylvania being near where Philadelphia now stands. The Swedes had adopted wise regulations, and were for some time in a prosperous state ; but the Dutch, who were settled at New-York, laid claim to the country, and it was conquered in 1654, and afterward became along with the other Dutch possessions in North America, a part of the British dominions.

In 1681, Charles II. granted a charter to William Penn, who sold 20,000 acres of land to a company of Friends, and a colony arrived in the close of that year, and commenced a settlement at Philadelphia. Next year Penn framed a body of laws for the colony, and arrived in person in the month of October. At this time, the three lower counties, now the state of Delaware, were annexed to Penn's government. It was a part of the humane policy of Penn and his friends, to observe good faith with the Indians, and to make no settlements without first making a purchase of the lands. The colony, on its arrival, found the Swedish and Dutch settlers, who had made previous

purchases from the Indians, principally between Schuylkill River and Pennepack Creek, and an agreement was made with the Swedes, who claimed the situation on which Philadelphia is built, to give them for it a larger quantity of land at a little distance. In 1682 a considerable purchase was made between the Delaware River and Neshaminy Creek, and in 1683 two considerable purchases were made, one between Neshaminy and Pennepack Creeks, and the other between the Schuylkill River and Chester Creek. The same year a new frame of government was adopted, and the first houses in Philadelphia were built. In 1692 the province was subjected to New-York, and Delaware was subjected to the English government, but in 1694 Penn was reinstated in Delaware; and in 1699 he returned from England, and resumed the charge of Pennsylvania. In 1700 the assembly surrendered the charter, and in 1701 Penn granted a new charter, which lasted until the revolution. In the same year Philadelphia was incorporated, and the three counties, now composing the state of Delaware, which had hitherto been connected with the province, were separated. In 1706 the assembly refused passing militia laws. In 1710 a large number of Germans settled in the province. In 1718 Penn died in England, and in September the same year, his successors purchased from the Indians all the lands not previously purchased, situated between the Delaware and Susquehanna Rivers, and bounded on the north by the Lehigh Hills, now called the South Mountain. In 1723 the first paper money was issued, and bills of credit were made a legal tender. In 1729 many emigrants arrived from Europe, and in 1731 it was found that Philadelphia contained 12,000 inhabitants. In 1732 the tract of country between the South Mountain and Blue Ridge, extending from the Delaware to the Susquehanna, was purchased from the Indians; and in the

same year the boundary with Maryland was settled. In 1736 the land between the southern boundary and the Blue Ridge, west of the Susquehanna River, was purchased from the Indians. In 1741 the Moravians began their settlement at Bethlehem. In 1749 a purchase was made of all the lands lying between the Blue Mountains, and a line drawn from the mouth of Mahonoy Creek, on the Susquehanna, to the mouth of Lackawaxen Creek, on the Delaware. In 1750 a great number of emigrants arrived from Germany and England; and in 1752 it was found that the taxable inhabitants amounted to 22,000. In 1754 a purchase was made at Albany of the whole S. W. part of the province, from a line drawn from Penn's Creek, a mile from its outlet, on the west side of Susquehanna River, N. W. and by W. as far as the province extended; but the Indians were dissatisfied, and joined the French against the colony; the consequence was that the grant was rescinded, and in 1758 a new deed was obtained, running the aforesaid line N. W. by W. to Buffalo Creek; thence due west to the east side of the Alleghany Mountain, and along the east side of the mountain to the southern boundary line. Matters appeared to go on very well between the colony and Great Britain until the attempt of the British government to tax the people without their consent, when, in 1763, the assembly opposed the stamp act, and sent delegates to congress, and in the same year the stamp officers were forced to resign their situations, and a non-importation agreement was entered into. In 1768 the assembly protested against the parliamentary claim of taxation. In the same year a purchase was made from the Indians of all the lands situated between the purchases heretofore made, and the east branch of Susquehanna River to Towanda Creek; thence along Towanda Creek to Burnett's Hills; along these hills to Pine Creek; down Pine Creek to the west branch of Susquehanna; along



that branch to the Canoe Point; thence by a straight line to Kittaning; and thence down the Alleghany and Ohio Rivers. In 1773 some ships loaded with tea, subject to a colonial duty, were sent back to Great Britain. In 1774 the continental congress met at Philadelphia. On the 4th of July, 1776, THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE WAS FIRST PROCLAIMED FROM THE STATE HOUSE IN PHILADELPHIA. In September the same year the state constitution was adopted; and in 1777 the state became the active theatre of war. The battle of Brandywine was fought on the 11th of September in that year, and on the 27th of the same month, the British took possession of Philadelphia. In October, the battle of Germantown, unfavourable to the Americans, was fought; and in November the British took possession of Fort Mifflin and Fort Mercer. In 1778 the British evacuated Philadelphia, and no other incident of material importance occurred during the war.

In the year 1784 a purchase was made of all the lands situated between the last purchase and the western and northern boundary of the state; and in 1792 a purchase was made from the United States of that part of the north-west corner of the state which is situated above the 42d parallel of latitude; and so completed the present boundaries. In 1790 the present constitution was adopted.

In 1799 the seat of government of the state was removed to Lancaster. In 1800 the seat of government of the United States was removed from Philadelphia to Washington. In 1812 the seat of government of the state was removed from Lancaster to Harrisburg.

*Population.*—Under the republican government the state of Pennsylvania has made steady progress in population and national improvement. In 1732 the inhabitants were estimated at 30,000; in 1763 they were supposed



to amount to 280,000. By the census of 1790 the population was 434,373; in 1800, 602,548; in 1810, 810,091; and in 1820 the state was divided into 51 counties and 725 townships, and contained 1,049,458 inhabitants, as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Adams,	18,741	606	23	0	19,370
Alleghany,	34,226	694	1	0	34,921
Armstrong,	10,282	42	0	0	10,324
Beaver,	15,234	101	5	0	15,340
Bedford,	19,902	341	5	0	20,248
Berks,	45,797	477	1	0	46,275
Bradford,	11,519	35	0	0	11,554
Bucks,	36,558	1,282	2	0	37,842
Butler,	10,180	13	0	0	10,193
Cambria,	3,267	20	0	0	3,287
Centre,	13,676	120	0	0	13,796
Chester,	41,710	2,734	7	0	44,451
Clearfield,	2,307	35	0	0	2,342
Columbia,	17,558	63	0	0	17,621
Crawford,	9,356	41	0	0	9,397
Cumberland,	22,861	728	17	0	23,606
Dauphin,	21,147	497	9	0	21,653
Delaware,	13,701	1,108	1	0	13,701
Erie,	8,469	83	1	0	8,553
Fayette,	26,385	859	41	0	27,285
Franklin,	30,326	1,547	19	0	31,892
Greene,	15,293	254	7	0	15,554
Huntingdon,	19,866	268	5	3	20,142
Indiana,	8,821	61	0	0	8,882
Jefferson,	551	10	0	0	561
Lancaster,	65,748	2,206	21	361	68,336

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Lebanon,	16,868	103	4	13	16,988
Lehigh,	18,846	49	0	0	18,895
Luzerne,	19,914	112	1	0	20,027
Lycoming,	13,375	139	3	0	13,517
M'Kean,	727	1	0	0	728
Mercer,	11,590	90	1	0	11,681
Mifflin,	16,441	172	5	0	16,618
Montgomery,	34,916	874	3	0	35,793
Northampton,	31,565	200	0	0	31,765
Northumberland,	15,310	113	1	0	15,424
Perry,	11,216	67	1	58	11,342
Philadelphia city & suburbs, }	102,209	10,991	3	1,207	114,410
“ “ County,	21,280	1,150	4	253	22,687
Potter,	185	1	0	0	186
Pike,	2,839	50	1	4	2,894
Schuylkill,	11,216	95	0	28	11,339
Somerset,	13,888	86	0	0	13,974
Susquehanna,	9,910	50	0	0	9,960
Tioga,	4,004	17	0	0	4,021
Union,	18,545	71	3	0	18,619
Venango,	4,887	28	0	0	4,915
Warren,	1,975	1	0	0	1,976
Washington,	39,291	742	5	0	40,038
Wayne,	4,111	16	0	0	4,127
Westmoreland,	30,288	247	5	0	30,540
York,	37,960	781	6	12	38,759
	1,017,094	30,202	211	1,951	1,049,458

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The state of Pennsylvania is better cultivated than the greater part of the sister states. The farmers have in a great measure discontinued the old

practice of wearing out one field and then going away to clear another; and most of them, like the farmers in Europe, make their fields better and richer in proportion to the time they have been cultivated, so that the agriculture of this commonwealth may be considered as in a very prosperous state.\* The great staple agricultural product of this state is wheat, next in importance is Indian corn, and all the other grains, barley, rye, and oats, are extensively cultivated. A good deal of flax is raised throughout the state, and hemp is raised in the western part of it. The northern part of the state is favourable to raising stock, and throughout the state there is abundance of horses, cattle, sheep, and hogs. Gardening agriculture is general, and all the various kinds of roots and vegetables are raised. Fruit is also general, peaches, apples, pears, plums, cherries, strawberries, currants, raspberries, &c. and considerable progress has been made in the cultivation of the vine. The number of persons engaged in agriculture is 140,801.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Pennsylvania is, next to Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, the greatest manufacturing state in the union. The principal manufactures are cottons, woollens, leather, iron, hats, types, paper, prints, maps, books, &c. Wooden articles of various kinds, distilled and fermented liquors, earthen ware, glass ware, soap, candles, refined sugar, snuff, chocolate, mustard, &c. The value of the manufactures in 1810 was estimated at \$32,089,000, and they must have increased considerably since that time. The number of persons employed in manufactures by the census of 1820, is 60,215.

The exports consist principally of grain, flour, lumber, beef, pork, flaxseed, and a great variety of manufactured

\* Maclure's Geology.

articles. The foreign exports are small, compared with the magnitude and industry of the state, the amount for 1820 being \$7,391,000, of which only \$2,832,000 was for domestic articles; but Pennsylvania sends large supplies of provisions and manufactured articles to the other states, particularly those in the south, with which there is a large trade. The number of persons engaged in commerce is by census 7083.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—HARRISBURG, the seat of government, is handsomely situated on the east bank of the Susquehanna River, 99 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, and contains 2990 inhabitants. The public buildings of the state are situated here, and are very elegant and commodious. A very handsome and spacious bridge has been erected across the river at this place. There is an island in the middle of the river which divides the bridge into two divisions, with a causeway across the island between them. The whole length of the bridge and causeway is nearly a mile.

PHILADELPHIA, the largest city in the state, and the second in the union, has been noticed; there are two other cities, Lancaster and Pittsburg, which we shall first notice, and then pass on to the other towns as they are situated on the rivers.

LANCASTER is situated between Conestoga and Little Conestoga Creeks, in the centre of a fertile country. It is a place of considerable manufactures and commerce. Population, 6633.

PITTSBURG is situated at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers, and has very extensive manufactures in almost every branch. From its commanding situation, at the head of the navigation of the Ohio River, it is also the seat of very considerable commerce. Population, 7248.

*Towns on the Delaware and Lehigh.*

*Bristol* is very handsomely situated on the north bank, 20 miles above Philadelphia, and has considerable manufactures. It is a great thoroughfare for stages and steam boats. Population, 908.

*Morrisville* is situated 10 miles above Bristol, opposite to Trenton, and contains 391 inhabitants.

*Easton* is situated on the west branch of the Delaware, at the outlet of the Lehigh, and is a handsome thriving town, having considerable manufactures and commerce. Population, 2370.

*Northampton* is situated on the Lehigh River, at the bend, about 15 miles above Easton, and is the capital of Lehigh county, and a thriving place. Population, 1132.

*Chester* is situated on the Delaware River, 15 miles below Philadelphia, and is the capital of Delaware county. Population, 657.

*Towns on Schuylkill River.*

*Norristown* is handsomely situated on the north bank of the river, 16 miles above Philadelphia, and is the capital of Montgomery county. Population, 857.

*Pottstown*, or *Pottsgrove*, is a pretty agricultural village, situated on the east bank of the river, 18 miles above Norristown.

*Reading* is a borough handsomely situated on the east side of the river, 16 miles above Pottsgrove, and 51 from Philadelphia. It is the seat of justice of Berks county, and being in a fertile country, well supplied with mill seats, it is a place of considerable trade. It has also considerable manufactures, particularly of hats. Population, 4332.



*Hamburg* is situated on the east side of the river, 15 miles above Reading, near the Blue Mountain.

*Orwigsburg* is a borough, and the seat of justice of Schuylkill county. It is situated among the mountains on a creek, two miles east of the river, and the turnpike road from Philadelphia to Sunbury runs through it. Population, 600.

*Towns between Schuylkill and Susquehanna Rivers.*

*West Chester*, a borough, and capital of Chester county, is pleasantly situated 24 miles west from Philadelphia, near the east branch of Brandywine Creek. Population, 552.

*Downingtown* is a pretty village, situated on the turnpike road from Philadelphia to Lancaster, 22 miles from Philadelphia.

*Lebanon* is a borough, and the seat of justice of Lebanon county. It is situated at the head of Quitapahilla Creek, and the Union Canal extends thence to Tulpehocken Creek, which falls into the Schuylkill River above Reading. Population, 1432.

*Towns on Susquehanna River.*

*Columbia* borough is handsomely situated on the east side of the river, 11 miles west from Lancaster. The southern branch of the great western turnpike passes this place, and there is a bridge across the Susquehanna above a mile long, which connects Columbia with Wrightsville. Population, 1891.

*Marietta* is situated on the east side of the river, three miles above Columbia, and has considerable manufactories and trade. Population, 1545.

*York Haven* is situated on the west side of the river, 11 miles above Marietta.

*Middletown* is situated on the east side of the river,

nine miles below Harrisburg, and has considerable trade in grain and flour. Population, 567.

*Sunbury* is situated on the east side of the river below the junction, between the east and west branches. It is the capital of Northumberland county and a thriving place. There is a turnpike road from Philadelphia, and it is proposed to extend it to Bellefonte. Population, 861.

*Northumberland* is situated on the point between the east and west branches of the Susquehanna River; and a bridge runs across an island in the middle of the east branch, and connects it with Sunbury.

*Berwick* is situated on the north side of the east branch opposite to Nescopeck; there is a bridge across the river at this place, and a turnpike passing through it, will soon be completed between Philadelphia and Newton, New-York.

*Wilkesbarre* is a borough and seat of justice of Luzerne county. It is situated on the east branch of Susquehanna River, 25 miles N. E. from Berwick, and contains a population of 847. There is a turnpike road nearly completed, hence to Philadelphia, and it is continued to Montrose, and thence to Ithaca, state of New-York.

*Milton* is situated on the east side of the west branch of Susquehanna River, and is a place of considerable trade. Population, 1016.

*Williamsport* is situated on the north side of the west branch of Susquehanna, near the centre of Lycoming county, of which it is the capital. Population, 624.

*Lewistown* is situated on the north side of Juniata River, 62 miles N. W. from Harrisburg. It is the capital of Mifflin county, and a thriving place. Population, 773.

*Huntingdon* is situated on the east bank of the Juniata River, 31 miles west from Lewistown, and is the capital of Huntingdon county. Population, 848.

*Bellefonte*, the capital of Centre county, is situated on a branch of Bald Eagle Creek. Population, 443.

*Towns situated between the Susquehanna and Western Waters.*

*York*, the capital of York county, is situated 11 miles west from Columbia on the Susquehanna, on the south branch of the great western road. It is a large thriving town, and contains 3575 inhabitants.

*Carlisle* is situated on the north branch of the great western turnpike, 18 miles west from Harrisburg. It is the capital of Cumberland county, and a place of considerable trade. Population, 2908.

*Gettysburg* is the capital of Adams county, and is 29 miles S. W. of York. Population, 1102.

*Shippensburg* is a thriving town on the turnpike, 20 miles S. W. from Carlisle. Population, 1247.

*Chambersburg* is the capital of Franklin county, and is handsomely situated on the east side of Conecocheague Creek, where the north and south branches of the western turnpike, and also the Baltimore road all unite, it is therefore a great thoroughfare. A good deal of manufacturing is carried on here; and it has considerable commerce.

*Bedford*, the capital of Bedford county, is situated on the head waters of the south branch of Juniata, and is celebrated as the seat of the Bedford mineral springs. Population, 789.

*Somerset* is the capital of Somerset county, 38 miles west from Bedford. Population, 442.

*Towns on the Western Waters.*

*Greensburg*, the capital of Westmoreland county, is situated on the turnpike between Somerset and Pittsburg. Population, 771.

*Connelsville* is situated on the east side of Youghiogheny River, and contains 600 inhabitants.

*Union* is the seat of justice of Fayette county, and is situated near the head of Redstone Creek, 11 miles S. W. of Connelsville. Population, 1058.

*Brownsville* is situated on the east side of Monongahela River, where the national road crosses by a fine bridge. Population, 771.

*Bridgeport* is situated on the other side of Dunlap's Creek, opposite to Brownsville, and contains 624 inhabitants.

*Waynesburg*, the capital of Green county, is situated on the south fork of Ten Mile Creek, a branch of the Monongahela. Population, 298.

*Washington*, the capital of Washington county, is situated on the east side of Chartier's Creek, 25 miles S. W. of Pittsburg. Great attention is paid here to manufacturing industry, and the town is in a thriving state. Population, 1687.

*Canonsburg* is situated on the west side of Chartier's Creek, 8 miles north from Washington, and is a large thriving place. Population, 1630.

*Kittanning* is situated on the east side of Alleghany River, 38 miles N. E. from Pittsburg, and is the capital of Armstrong county. Population, 318.

*Indiana* is situated east from Kittanning 24 miles, and is the capital of Indiana county. Population, 317.

*Franklin* is situated at the junction of Alleghany River and French Creek, and is the capital of Venango county. Population, 252.

*Meadville* is situated on the east side of French Creek, 25 miles north-west from Franklin, and is the seat of justice of Crawford county. Population, 649.

*Erie* is beautifully situated on the south side of Lake

Erie, and is a place of considerable trade. The steam boat from Buffalo to Detroit touches here. The population is 635.

*Warren* is the capital of Warren county, and is situated at the outlet of Connewango Creek into the Alleghany River. Population, 182.

*Mercer*, the seat of justice of Mercer county, is situated on the turnpike road from Pittsburg to Erie, on the west side of Neshanock Creek, and is a thriving place. Population, 506.

*Butler*, the seat of justice of Butler county, is situated on the head waters of Conequanessing Creek, where the turnpike road from Pittsburg to Erie crosses. Population, 225.

*Beaver*, the seat of justice of Beaver county, is situated at the junction of Beaver River with the Ohio River, 29 miles north-west from Pittsburg. Population, 261.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—On this subject the state of Pennsylvania has shown a great deal of public spirit and enterprise. From the nature of the state, it does not admit of extensive inland navigation, except by the rivers, and many of these have been greatly improved, particularly the Schuylkill and Lehigh, as before mentioned. An attempt is making to complete a navigation between the Schuylkill and Susquehanna Rivers, by the *Union Canal*, which is to keep nearly the course of the Tulpehocken, Quitapahilla, and Swatara Creeks. The Tulpehocken falls into the Schuylkill River a little above Reading, and the Swatara falls into the Susquehanna nine miles below Harrisburg; its length is 78 miles; lockage east of Lebanon 278½ feet in 53 locks, and 37 locks on the western section; there is a tunnel 286 yards in length. A canal is making across the state of Delaware, from Delaware river to French Creek, on the Susquehanna, which will



be of great importance to the city of Philadelphia. Another plan has long been in contemplation, to cut a canal across Jersey, from the Delaware to Rariton River, and efforts are now making to accomplish it.

The turnpike roads are numerous and extensive. Taking the city of Philadelphia as a radiating point, we find good turnpike roads leading to almost every part of the state. Several great lines of road extend east and west from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, and there are others extending to the north-east part of the state, one to Erie, north-west, and one is nearly complete through the northern part of the state, towards Newton, in the state of New-York. There are also, a great number of cross roads turnpiked. The amount of capital invested by the state, in these undertakings, is \$1,861,542, and by individuals, \$4,158,347. The whole number of miles contemplated in the charter, already issued, is 2521, of which, 1807 have been completed. The state has subscribed to bridges \$382,000, and individuals \$1,629,000; and to canals, the state has subscribed \$130,000, and individuals, \$1,916,510; so that funds have been raised in support of these improvements, to the extent of more than \$10,000,000,\* and the greater part of this has been done within these twenty years.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was adopted in 1790, and is *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The legislative power is vested in a senate and house of representatives, styled the *General Assembly*. The senators are elected by senatorial districts, and serve four years, and one-fourth vacate their seats annually. A senator must be 25 years of age, and have been a citizen and inhabitant of the state four years next before his election. The representatives are elected by the respective counties and city of Philadelphia, according to

\* Col. Raguet's Report in Senate, 1822.

the number of taxable inhabitants, and must be so apportioned as not to exceed 100, nor be fewer than 60. A representative must be twenty-one years of age, and have been a citizen and inhabitant of the state for three years preceding his election. The executive power is vested in a governor, who is chosen for 3 years, and is eligible for nine years in twelve. He must be thirty years of age, and have been a citizen and inhabitant of the state seven years before his election. All appointments not provided for by law, are made by the governor. The judiciary is composed of a supreme court, courts of oyer and terminer, common pleas, orphans' court, register's court, courts of quarter sessions for each county, justices of the peace and other courts, and the judges hold their offices during good behaviour. All freemen of 21 years of age, having resided in the state two years before the election, and paid a state or county tax, are entitled to vote.

*Education and Manners.*—The constitution states that the legislature shall by law provide for the establishment of schools throughout the state, so that the poor may be taught gratis ; and that the arts and sciences may be promoted. There are a number of colleges and academies situated in the state, and common schools are pretty general. The mass of the people are pretty well informed, and the newspapers, these common vehicles of intelligence, are generally read throughout the state. It has been stated that agriculture is in a favourable situation, so also are the mechanic arts. Banking and speculation have been too widely diffused of late years, and became a substitute, to a great extent, for manufacturing industry. The evil is now in a state of correction, manufacturing industry is making rapid progress among the people, and there is a strong probability that Pennsylvania will soon become independent and happy from the use of its own resources and industry.

## DELAWARE.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 94	2,060 sq. miles.	Between	{ 38° 27' and 39° 50' N.
Breadth, 22	1,318,400 acres.		{ 1° 13' and 1° 57' E.

*Boundaries.*—North, Pennsylvania; east, the Delaware Bay and Atlantic Ocean; south and west, Maryland.

*Face of the Country.*—The upper part of Delaware is undulating and variegated; the lower part is level, and exhibits little variety.

*Rivers.*—*Brandywine* and *Christiana Creeks* unite their waters a little below Wilmington, and fall into the Delaware River. *Brandywine Creek* rises by two branches in Chester county, Pennsylvania, which unite about six miles above the Delaware line; the stream has a very rapid course, driving a vast quantity of machinery, during its progress through this state. *Christiana Creek* also rises by several branches in Chester county, which unite about five miles west from Wilmington; the creek is navigable to *Christiana Bridge*, thirteen miles.

The other principal streams are *Appoquinnimink*, *Duck Creek*, *Jones's River*, *Motherkill Creek*, *Mispillion Creek*, and *Broadkilln Creek*, falling into the Delaware; *Indian River*, falling into the Atlantic Ocean; and the head waters of *Nanticoke River*, *Chester River*, *Bohemia River*, and *Back Creek*, falling into the waters of Chesapeake Bay.

*Geological Formation.*—The upper part, principally above *Christiana Creek*, is of the primitive formation; the remainder is all alluvial.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—Along the Delaware, and from eight to ten miles into the interior, the soil is generally a rich clay, producing large timber in great variety. To the westward, the soil is light and sandy. In

the southern parts the soil improves, and raises great quantities of grass.

*Minerals.*—Bog iron ore is found in Sussex. There appears to be no other mineral of importance.

*Climate.*—The climate of the upper part is nearly assimilated to that of the south-east part of Pennsylvania. The lower part is nearly the same as that in the southern part of New-Jersey. Towards the sea the climate is humid and mild in winter, making an approach to the climate denominated *warm*.

*Historical View.*—In the historical view of Pennsylvania, it was stated that a colony of Swedes and Fins arrived in the Delaware in 1627, and these were the first settlers in this state. In 1631, Wilmington was laid out. In 1651, the Dutch built a fort at New Castle; and in 1655 the Swedes were obliged to submit to their authority. In 1664, the English took possession of the country; and William Penn, having received his patent for Pennsylvania in 1681, next year Delaware was annexed to that state; but was separated in 1701, and in 1703, the first separate assembly was convened; but it continued to have the same governor as Pennsylvania. The first houses were built at Wilmington in 1735. Delaware was eager to promote the cause of the British government, and contributed largely in men and money, during the French war which ended in the subjugation of Canada; but the attempt to tax the colonies without their consent roused them into resistance, and in 1665, deputies were sent to the colonial congress. In 1775 Richard Penn, the proprietary of Pennsylvania, resigned his jurisdiction, and next year a constitution was formed by the people. During the war of the Revolution, Delaware distinguished herself in the cause of independence, and suffered severely. In 1787, Delaware ratified the Constitution of



the United States ; and her own constitution being found defective, a new one was formed in 1792.

*Population.*—In 1790, the population of Delaware was 59,094 ; in 1800, 64,273 ; in 1810, 72,674 ; and in 1820, it was 72,749, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free Blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Kent,	14,190	5,533	1,070	20,793
New Castle,	22,360	4,344	1,195	27,899
Sussex,	18,732	3,081	2,244	24,057
	55,282	12,958	4,509	72,749

*Agriculture and Produce.*—Delaware is favourably situated as to agriculture. Wheat is the staple commodity, and it is of excellent quality. The other agricultural products are similar to those of Pennsylvania. In the lower part of the state, grazing is a great agricultural employment. The climate is here so much meliorated that cotton may be raised. The number of persons employed in agriculture, in 1820, were 13,259.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Brandywine Creek, in the upper part of this state, is the seat of great manufacturing establishments, particularly for flour, cottons, woollens, paper, and gun-powder ; and manufacturing industry extends over all the upper part of New Castle county. The value of the manufactures of the state, in 1810, was \$990,000 ; but they have since greatly increased. The number of persons employed in manufactures, in 1820, was 2821.

The great shipping port upon the Delaware being Philadelphia, the foreign exports of the state of Delaware



are not extensive, but there is a large coasting trade. The principal exports are flour, lumber, and manufactured articles. The value of foreign exports, in 1821, was \$997,000, of which \$10,000 was of foreign articles. The number of persons employed in commerce, in 1820, was 533.

*Towns.*—**DOVER**, the seat of government, is situated on Jones's Creek, near the centre of the state. It is handsomely laid out, with a fine square in the centre, where the State House stands; and the town carries on considerable trade, chiefly in flour.

*Wilmington* is the largest town in the state, and, for its size, one of the most thriving towns in the United States. It is regularly laid out, between Brandywine and Christiana Creeks, and having navigable water it has a considerable shipping trade. It is also the seat of great manufacturing industry, and being on the great thoroughfare between Philadelphia and Baltimore, it is an agreeable lively place. Population, 5268.

*New Castle* is pleasantly situated on the west bank of Delaware River, five miles below Wilmington. A steam boat runs between this place and Philadelphia, while the river is open, and the line is continued by stage to Frenchtown, so that New Castle is a stirring lively place.

*Newport* is situated near Christiana Creek, four miles south-west from Wilmington, and has an extensive trade in flour.

*Christiana Bridge* is at the head of navigation on the Christiana Creek, five miles south-west from Newport, and has a similar trade.

*Smyrna* is situated on Duck Creek, about ten miles N. of Dover.

*Milford* is situated on Mispillion Creek, about eighteen miles south-east from Dover.

*Georgetown* is situated eighteen miles south from Milford, and is the capital of Sussex county.

*Lewistown* is situated near Cape Henlopen, on a pleasant eminence, in sight of the light house, and is calculated to become a place of considerable importance.\*

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—Good turnpike roads have been made from Wilmington in every direction, and a turnpike road has been made from New Castle to Frenchtown. No canal has yet been finished; but one has been projected, as will be seen by the general view, and if carried into operation, it will be of great importance to the state of Delaware.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was adopted in 1792, and by it the powers of government are legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislative power is exercised by a senate and house of representatives. The senators are elected for three years, and each county sends three members. The members of the house of representatives are elected annually, and each county sends seven. The executive power is exercised by a governor, who is elected for three years, and cannot serve longer than three years in six. The governor makes all appointments not provided for by law. The judiciary power is vested in a court of chancery, a supreme court, and courts of oyer and terminer, in courts of common pleas, and other county courts, and there is a high court of errors and appeals. The election of governor and members of assembly, is by ballot, and all free white males of twenty-one years and upwards, who have resided in the state two years immediately before the election, and within that time paid taxes, are entitled to vote.

\* The population of none of the towns in this state is given in the census except Wilmington.

*Education and Manners.*—In 1796, the legislature passed an act to create a fund for the establishment of schools throughout the state. There are academies at Wilmington, New Castle, Newark, Smyrna, Dover, Milford, Lewistown, and Georgetown. The people are very industrious, and regular in their habits. Knowledge is increasing, and society is in a state of gradual improvement.

## MARYLAND.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 119	{ 10,800 Square Miles. 6,912,000 Acres. }	{ Between	{ 38° 0' and 39° 43' N.
Breadth, 91			{ 2° 31' W. and 1° 58' E.

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Pennsylvania; east Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean; south and west, Virginia.

*Face of the Country.*—That part of the state which is situated to the eastward of the Chesapeake Bay, called the eastern shore, is generally low and level, and the western shore, to the eastward of the road between Philadelphia and Baltimore, is of the same character. To the westward the country becomes more elevated, until we reach the first mountains. Among the mountains which extend to the western boundary of the state, the face of the country is like that of the contiguous part of Pennsylvania.

*Mountains.*—The several great ridges described in Pennsylvania, pass through this state, from N. E. to S. W. The principal ridges are the South Mountain, the Blue Ridge or Cove Mountain, Ray's Hill, Sideling Hill, Savage Mountain, and Alleghany Mountain.

*Bays and Rivers.*—The two great waters in this state are the Chesapeake Bay, connected with the outlet of the Susquehanna River, and the Potomac River, which have both been described in the general view. All the other

rivers are tributaries to these great waters, except the Youghiogeny, which rises in the western part of the state, and passes into the western waters.

On the east side of Chesapeake Bay, the principal creeks and rivers are Octarara, which rises in Pennsylvania, and falls into the Chesapeake a few miles below the boundary line. North-East Creek, which falls in below Charlestown. Elk River rises in Pennsylvania, and passing Elkton, falls into the bay a few miles below North-East. It is navigable to Frenchtown and Elkton, and the steam boats on the Philadelphia line stop at these places.

*Sassafras River* rises in the state of Delaware, and falls into the bay seven miles below Elk River.

*Chester River* rises in Delaware, and after pursuing a very winding course to the westward, it reaches the bay 20 miles below Sassafras River. It spreads out into a large bay before it meets the Chesapeake.

*Eastern Bay* is connected with Chester River, and the two bays enclose Kent Island, which is about eight miles long and six broad.

*Choptank River* rises in Delaware, near the head of Chester River, and runs a south course for about forty miles; it then turns to the westward, spreads into a large bay, and falls into the Chesapeake, 25 miles below Chester River.

*Nanticoke River* rises in Delaware, by several branches, and pursuing a S. W. course, it falls into Chesapeake Bay, in the lower part of the state. Wicomico River falls into the bay formed by Nanticoke River.

*Manokin River* rises at Princess Ann Court House, and falls into the bay a few miles below the foregoing rivers.

*Pocomoke River* rises in Cypress Swamp, between this state and Delaware, and pursuing a S. W. course, it falls into Pocomoke Bay, on the west side.



*Deer River* rises in Pennsylvania, and falls into Susquehanna River, a few miles below the state line.

*Brush River* rises in Hartford county, and falls into the Chesapeake Bay, below Abingdon.

*Gunpowder River* falls into the Bay a few miles below Brush River, opposite to Pool's Island. It is composed of two streams, the Great and Little Falls of Gunpowder, which rise to the north-west, the former in Pennsylvania, and they unite immediately below the post road to Baltimore.

*Back River* falls into the bay between Gunpowder River and Patapsco.

*Patapsco River*, or *Bay*, is one of the most important inlets in the United States. The principal stream is Patapsco Creek, which rises by several branches, about 30 miles N. W. of Baltimore, and it falls into the bay about three miles below the city. *Gwinn's Falls* unite with the river before it falls into the bay, and *Jones's Falls Creek* flows by a very rapid current right through the city. From the city to Chesapeake Bay is 12 miles, and in all that distance the Patapsco affords good navigation to vessels drawing 18 feet of water.

*Severn River* falls in at Annapolis, of which it forms the harbour, and *South River* falls in a few miles below.

*Patuxent River* rises N. W. near Fredericktown, and pursues a S. E. course to within eight miles of Annapolis. It then turns off to the south, and flows in that direction for 15 or 20 miles. It then takes a S. E. course again, and falls into the bay about 30 miles below Annapolis.

*Rivers and Creeks falling into the Potomac.*—There are a considerable number of little streams or inlets setting into the Potomac, between its outlet and Washington, of which we may notice the principal, as they are situated,



beginning at the eastward. *St. Mary's*, said to be a fine situation for a naval depot, *Wicomico*, *Port Tobacco*, *Mattawoman*, *Piscataway*, and *Eastern Branch*. The *Eastern Branch* rises about 10 miles above *Bladensburg*, and falls into the *Potomac*, below *Washington city*.

*Manotocy Creek* rises at *Gettysburg*, in *Pennsylvania*, and has a great many branches in *Maryland*. It runs a course generally south, and falls into the *Potomac*, between 30 and 40 miles above *Washington*.

*Antietam Creek* rises in *Pennsylvania*, near *Greencastle*, and running a south course, it falls into the *Potomac*, about six miles above the *South Mountain*.

*Conococheague Creek* rises in *Pennsylvania*, and falls into the *Potomac* at *Williamsport*. The streams to the westward are small, but they may be mentioned to complete the view.

*Licking Creek*, *Conoloway Creek*, *Sideling Hill Creek*, *Town Creek*, *Evet's Creek*, and *Will's Creek*. The last is at *Cumberland*. They all rise in *Pennsylvania*.—Beyond *Cumberland* about 10 miles is the dividing ridge between the eastern and western waters.

*Geological Formation*.—The whole state, on both sides of the *Chesapeake*, to the great road between *Philadelphia* and *Washington*, is *alluvial*. Beyond this there is a vein of primitive extending westward about 30 miles, and it is succeeded by a vein of transition about 12 or 14 miles broad, extending to *Fredericktown*. A vein of the *Old Red Sandstone* formation then intervenes, and extends about 10 miles, nearly to *Hagerstown*. Thence the transition is continued to the summit of the *Alleghany Mountain*, and the small part of the state which lies west of that is secondary.

*Soil and Natural Productions*.—In the *alluvial* part of the state there is a great deal of low sandy land, and many

swamps; but it is interspersed with many fertile spots.—Beyond this to the westward the soil greatly improves, and there is a very rich country between it and the South Mountain. Beyond this mountain is the great limestone valley, which is very fertile; to the westward of it the soil is nearly the same as in the contiguous parts of Pennsylvania. The natural productions are also the same.

*Minerals.*—The principal mineral which has been found is iron. Some coal has also been found.

*Climate.*—The lower part of the state on the eastern shore is in what we have denominated the warm climate; the remainder is in the middle. Towards the north-west, among the mountains, the climate is similar to that of the contiguous parts of Pennsylvania. At Annapolis, which is nearly central, the thermometer ranged in 1820 from 14° to 92°, and the mean heat was about 58°. The climate of Maryland is, upon the whole, very favourable. In the low country the people are often subject to bilious fevers and fever and ague in the fall months, but that is not owing to the climate, but the operation of marsh effluvia, with which all low undrained countries abound in the fall season.

*Historical View.*—In 1632, Lord Baltimore, a Roman Catholic, procured a patent for the territory, now called Maryland; and immediately evinced the liberality of his sentiments, by granting equal privileges to all Christians who might settle in the colony. In 1634, the first colony was planted at St. Mary's River, in the lower part of the state; and in 1638, the first parliament was held at the same place. In 1650, a constitution was formed, but next year the British Parliament reduced the colony to a state of subjection, and the same year the Roman Catholics were outlawed. In 1689, a Protestant association overthrew the government, which was resumed next year

by the crown, and in 1692, the protestant religion was established by law. The same year Andros was appointed governor. In 1699, the assembly met at Annapolis, the present seat of government. In 1716, the government was restored to Lord Baltimore. In 1632, tobacco was made a legal tender at one penny a pound, and Indian corn at 20 cents a bushel. In 1732, the boundary was settled with Pennsylvania and Delaware. Hitherto the inhabitants of this province had continued faithful adherents to the British crown, but in 1765, the assembly passed resolves against the stamp act, and next year sent delegates to the provincial congress. In 1769, the assembly protested against the tea duty, and in 1775, was forward in promoting the revolution. In 1776, a new constitution was formed, and the state acceded to the articles of confederation in 1781.

*Population.*—In 1701, it was estimated that the state contained 25,000 inhabitants; in 1734, 36,000; in 1755, 108,000; in 1763, the white population was 70,000; by the first federal census in 1790, the population was 319,728; in 1800, 349,692; in 1810, 380,546; and in 1820 it was 407,350, as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Alleghany,	7,664	195	795	8,654
Ann Arundel,	13,482	3,382	10,301	27,165
Baltimore city,	48,055	10,326	4,357	62,738
Baltimore county,	24,580	2,163	6,720	33,463
Calvert,	3,721	694	3,658	8,073
Caroline,	7,144	1,390	1,574	10,108
Cecil,	11,923	1,783	2,342	16,048
Charles,	6,514	567	9,419	16,500
Dorchester,	10,095	2,496	5,168	17,759

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Frederick,	31,997	1,777	6,685	40,459
Harford,	11,217	1,387	3,320	15,924
Kent,	5,315	2,067	4,071	11,453
Montgomery,	9,082	922	6,396	16,400
Prince George's,	7,925	1,096	11,195	20,216
Queen Ann,	7,226	2,138	5,588	14,952
St. Mary's,	6,033	894	6,047	12,974
Somerset,	10,384	1,954	7,241	19,579
Talbot,	7,387	2,234	4,768	14,389
Washington,	19,247	627	3,201	23,075
Worcester,	11,231	1,638	4,552	17,421
	<hr/> 260,222 <hr/>	<hr/> 39,730 <hr/>	<hr/> 107,398 <hr/>	<hr/> 407,350 <hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The staple agricultural productions of Maryland are wheat and tobacco, both of which grow in great perfection, and are the chief articles of exportation. The farmers also cultivate successfully all the other agricultural products raised in Pennsylvania. Peaches and apples are plenty, and often of good quality; and excellent peach brandy and cider are made from them. Other fruits, roots, and garden vegetables, are also plenty. Cotton is raised in small quantities, and the sweet potatoe is successfully cultivated. The number of persons employed in agriculture is 103,037.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Maryland is chiefly an agricultural state, and the manufactures as yet are principally in families; although in and about Baltimore, and some of the thickly-settled districts to the westward, they have been established on a more extensive scale. The value of the manufactures in Maryland in 1810, was estimated at \$6,554,000. In 1820, the number of persons employed in manufactures was 18,640.

The exports of Maryland consist principally of flour and tobacco ; and pig-iron, lumber, small grain, and other provisions, are also exported to a considerable extent. The amount of exports for 1821, was \$3,850,000, of which, \$2,715,000, was for domestic articles. The number of persons employed in commerce in 1820 was 4771.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—BALTIMORE, the chief city, was described in the general article.

ANNAPOLIS, the seat of government, is situated on the river Severn, west side of Chesapeake Bay. The State House is a spacious building, situated in the centre, and the city is so laid out that all the streets radiate from the Centre Square. There are a considerable number of good houses in Annapolis, and it has some shipping trade, but the great trade of Maryland centres at Baltimore, and no other town on the bay will have any large share of it. The inhabitants, by last census, are 2260.

*Fredericktown*, forty-five miles west from Baltimore, is the capital of Frederick county, and next to Baltimore, the largest town in the state. It is in the centre of a fertile country, on the west side of Monococy Creek, and is in a thriving situation ; 520 persons are employed in manufactures. Population, 2771.

The census of 1820 gives no information as to the other towns, so that little more can be done than to give their names and situation.

The towns on the eastern side of the bay are, *Elkton*, *Frenchtown*, *Charlestown*, *Chestertown*, *Easton*, *Middleton*, *Salisbury*, *Princess-Ann*, and *Snowhill*.

*Elkton* is situated at the forks of Elk Creek, where the great south-west road crosses.

*Frenchtown* is a small place, two miles below, at the termination of the turnpike road from Newcastle, and the steam boat for Baltimore starts from this place.



*Charlestown* is on the north-east river, and the great south-west road passes through it.

The towns on the west side of the bay are, *Havre-de-grace*, *Belle-air*, *Harford*, *Bladensburg*, *Port Tobacco*, and *Leonardtown*.

*Havre-de-grace* is beautifully situated at the head of Chesapeake Bay, on the west side of Susquehanna River. The ferry across the river is here about a mile broad.

*Bladensburg* is a small place, at the head of sloop navigation on the east branch of Potomac, and was rendered remarkable by the events of the late war.

The principal towns to the west of Washington city are, *Hagerstown*, *Williamsport*, *Hancock-town*, and *Cumberland*.

*Hagerstown* is on the west branch of Antietam Creek, and is a place of considerable trade.

*Williamsport* is situated at the outlet of Conococheague Creek into the Potomac River.

*Hancock-town* is situated on the most northern bend of Potomac River, very near the Pennsylvania line.

*Cumberland* is situated on the north bank of Potomac River, where the national road commences.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—The citizens of Maryland have of late paid great attention to internal improvements. A turnpike road has been finished from Washington to Baltimore, and ten miles are turnpiked on the road to Havre-de-grace. A turnpike road has been completed to York, another to Hanover, and another to Gettysburg, Pennsylvania; and a branch leads off from the last road at Westminster, to Greencastle. A turnpike road has been completed to the west, beyond Fredericktown, and to the great national road at Cumberland. Considerable efforts have been made to improve the navigation of the Susquehanna. The improvements on the

Potomac, and the canal from the Delaware to Chesapeake Bay, were noticed in the general article. A survey has been made from the Chesapeake to the Ohio, and found practicable for a canal.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was adopted in 1776, and has undergone a number of amendments since that time. It is, like the other constitutions, *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The legislative branch consists of a senate and house of delegates. The senate is composed of fifteen members, viz : six from the eastern shore, and nine from the western. They are elected by electors, two being from each county, and one each from the cities of Annapolis and Baltimore. They must be twenty-five years of age ; and have resided three years in the state. The delegates are chosen annually by the people, four from each county, and two from each of the cities, Baltimore and Annapolis. They must be twenty-one years of age ; and have resided one year in the county or city for which they are chosen. The executive department consists of the governor and an executive council of five persons, who are chosen annually, by joint ballot of the two houses of assembly. The governor must be twenty-five years of age and have been a resident for five years. He cannot be chosen for more than three years successively, and is not eligible more than three years out of seven. Appointments are made by the governor and council. The state is divided into six judicial districts, in each of which there is a court, and there is a court of appeals. The judges hold their offices during good behaviour. Every free white male citizen above twenty-one years of age, who has resided twelve months in the state next before the election, and paid taxes, has the right to vote for members of assembly, electors of the senators and sheriffs.

*Education and Manners.*—The University of Maryland, a flourishing school of science, is situated in Baltimore; and there are several colleges and academies in different parts of the state. Common education seems to be left to regulate itself in the hands of the people at large; but the inhabitants of Maryland are generally well informed and good citizens.

## VIRGINIA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 320	{ 64,000 sq. miles.	Between { 36° 30' and 40° 39' N. 6° 34' W. and 1° 20' E.
Breadth, 200	{ 40,960,000 acres.	

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Pennsylvania and Maryland; east, the Atlantic Ocean; south, North Carolina and Tennessee; west, Kentucky; north-west, Ohio.

*Face of the Country.*—From the Atlantic to the great road passing from north to south, the country is low and sandy. Thence to the south-west mountains it is agreeably uneven, rising in some places to a great elevation. Among the mountains it is pretty similar to the parallel districts of Pennsylvania. West of the mountains, the country is elevated and hilly, declining in elevation gradually towards the state of Kentucky, and Ohio River.

*Mountains.*—The principal mountains are a continuation of the ridges in Pennsylvania and Maryland, but with somewhat different names. The continuation of the South Mountain of Pennsylvania, is here called the Blue Ridge, and rises to a greater elevation. The Peaks of Otter are on this ridge, and are estimated at nearly 4000 feet high. The next is the North, or Cacapon Mountain, which is a continuation of the North Mountain, or Blue Ridge of Pennsylvania. The great Alleghany chain succeeds, and

is continued to the south by Clinch Mountain, and Cumberland Mountain. The principal ridges beyond the Alleghany, are Chesnut Ridge and the Gauley Mountains. To the eastward of the Blue Ridge, there is a considerable chain called the South Mountain, extending southwest about sixty miles, between Rapid River and James River.

*Rivers.*—*Potomac River* is the boundary between this state and Maryland, and *James River* is one of the largest which falls into the Atlantic. These two streams have been described.

*Rappahannock River* rises in the Blue Mountains, by two considerable streams, called *Rapid Ann River* and *Hedgman River*; which unite about twelve miles above Fredricksburg, and running a south-east course, falls into Chesapeake Bay, about 90 miles below that place. It is at the outlet, about three miles broad, and is navigable to Fredericksburg.

*York River* is formed of Mattapony River and Pamunky River, which unite about twenty-seven miles above York. From the junction, the river runs in a south-east direction to York, where it is contracted to the breadth of a mile, and turns to the north-east; then it extends considerably in breadth, and falls into Chesapeake Bay, about fifteen miles below York. This river is navigable for large vessels to the confluence of the Mattapony and Pamunky.

*Appomatox River* is a branch of James River, which falls into the main stream, ten miles below Petersburg, and is navigable to that place.

*Nottoway River* and Meherrin River are two streams which rise near Farmville, and running a south-east course, they pass the state line and form Chowan River in North Carolina.

*Roanoke River* is composed of two principal streams ;

the Dan and Staunton, which rise in the mountains, and unite between Pittsylvania and Campbell counties. The river runs about 100 miles in a south-east direction, and passes into the state of North Carolina.

*Shenandoah River* rises in the great limestone valley, near Staunton, and running a north-east course, near the western base of the Blue Mountain, it falls into the Potomac, immediately before its passage through the Blue Ridge.

*The South Branch of the Potomac* rises in this state above Franklin, and running a north-east course of nearly 100 miles, it unites with the West Branch below Old Town.

*Little Kanhaway River* rises near the head of Monongahela River, and running a north-west course of about ninety miles, it falls into the Ohio River at Newport, below Marietta. It is 150 yards wide at its outlet, and is navigable for ten miles.

*Great Kanhaway River* rises among the mountains in North Carolina, where it is called New River, and runs a north-east course of about forty miles, when it passes into this state. It continues to run about seventy miles nearly about a north-east course among the mountains, and then turning to a north-west course, it runs in that direction about 160 miles, and falls into the Ohio at Point Pleasant. This is a very important stream, having rich land on its banks, and it is susceptible of being connected, by canal navigation, with James River. There are falls on it about ninety miles from the outlet, and very extensive salt works, about twenty miles below the falls. It is 280 yards wide at the outlet, and for some distance has good navigation.

*Big Sandy River* rises among the mountains, and running a general north-west course of about 150 miles, it falls into the Ohio River, fifty miles below Kanhaway



River. It is, for about ninety miles, the boundary between Virginia and Kentucky.

*Geological Formation.*—To the eastward of the great southern road, the formation is *alluvial*. This is succeeded by the *primitive*, which extends along the Potomac, above Washington, about thirty miles, but spreads out to the southward, and extends along the southern boundary about 170 miles, being interrupted, however, by a small vein of transition, which runs through it from ten to twenty miles from its western extremity. There are two specks of the *old red sandstone formation*, one extending from Harper's Ferry south, about sixty miles, and being about fifteen miles broad; and another above Richmond, crossing James River, about thirty miles long and ten miles broad. On the west side of the first of these specks, about twenty miles south-west from Harper's Ferry, a vein of transition commences and runs through the primitive in a parallel direction with the mountains, and passes into North Carolina, between Wilkes and Surry counties. The primitive formation extends beyond this to Rockbridge; and is there succeeded by the transition to a line drawn from the head of Potomac River, through the Sulphur Spring to the top of the mountain east of Abingdon. West of this, the state is all of the *secondary* formation.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The soil in the low part of the state is sandy, except on the banks of rivers, where it is very rich. Between the alluvial country and the mountains, it exhibits great variety, and a considerable portion is good. Among the mountains there is a great deal of poor land, but there are many rich valleys. Beyond the mountains there is a great deal of good soil, and some of it very rich and fertile. The natural productions are pretty similar to those of Maryland, already described. Vegetation is very rapid, and there is a great profusion of

fine timber in the state ; also a variety of medicinal herbs and roots ; particularly ginseng and snake-root.

*Minerals and Mineral Waters.*—Virginia abounds with valuable minerals. Iron is very plenty in many parts of the state ; coal is found near Richmond. There are valuable lead mines on the Kanhaway River. Black lead has been found in Amelia county. There are beds of marble on James River, and a quarry of beautiful marble has recently been found on the Potomac. On the same river there are extensive beds of freestone. Limestone is plenty west of the Blue Ridge. Rock crystal is frequently found, and some specimens have been found of emeralds, amethysts, and gold. The *warm springs* near Bath are a great curiosity. The water issues in a stream sufficient to turn a mill, and the temperature is about 96°. The *hot spring*, six miles from the warm spring, is not near so copious, but the temperature is much greater, being 112°. The sweet springs in Botetourt county, emit water at the temperature of 70°, and are strongly impregnated with carbonic acid gas. There are a great many salt springs west of the mountains, of which those on the Kanhaway are the most copious and most productive.

*Climate.*—The climate of Virginia, like that of the other Atlantic states which extend over the mountains, is very various, and in many places liable to great and sudden changes. It embraces four of the varieties mentioned in the general view. The south-east corner below Norfolk is classed in the *hot*. Thence to the mountains the country is classed in the *warm*. Among the mountains the *middle*, and west of them *temperate*. In the lower part of the state the summers are often hot and sultry, but the winters mild. In the upper country, to the foot of the first mountains, the air is more pure than the low country, and the temperature both in winter and summer

several degrees below it. Among the mountains the winters are often very cold, but the summer weather is generally pleasant. West of the mountains the climate is pleasant, and more temperate than the upper country to the eastward. The air is generally pure and sweet, except in the neighbourhood of swamps and marshes. At Monticello, on the south-west mountain, the extremes of heat are from  $6^{\circ}$  below to  $98^{\circ}$  above zero; the average of the month of May is about  $63^{\circ}$ , which corresponds with that at Washington city. In July 1820, the average was  $80^{\circ}$ , and in December  $50^{\circ}$ .

*Historical View.*—In 1606 a patent was granted by James I. for the country between N. lat.  $34^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$ , being much larger than the present limits of Virginia. In 1607, the first settlement was made at Jamestown, and in 1608 Captain Smith explored Chesapeake Bay. In 1612, the colony obtained a new charter; the first assembly was convened in 1619, and the settlers *imported wives* from England in 1620. In 1625, the province was made dependent on the crown; Maryland was separated from its jurisdiction in 1632; in 1633, severe laws were passed against dissenters; but the privileges of the colony were restored in 1639. In 1652, the province submitted to Cromwell's government, but it was thrown off in 1659, and the royal government restored. In 1661, the laws of England were adopted, and next year the Church of England was established by law. In 1675, there was an insurrection against the royal authority, and next year a formidable rebellion, which continued several months. In 1683, printing presses were forbidden to be used. In 1689, William and Mary succeeded to the throne of England. In 1692, a charter was granted for an University, and in 1693, William and Mary College was established. In 1699, an act was passed, imposing a duty on slaves

imported. In 1712, the province was divided into parishes, and a salary given by law to the clergy. In 1714, the mountains were first crossed by Col. Spotswood. In 1732, George Washington was born at Bridges Creek, in Westmoreland county. The Ohio Company was formed in 1749, and in 1754, Washington was sent against the French settlements near that river. He defeated a French party, but was obliged to capitulate. Hitherto the province had continued steadily in the interests of England, and furnished troops for the wars of the mother country, but the attempt to tax them without their consent, roused them into resistance ; and in 1765, the house of burgesses passed formal resolutions against the stamp act, and would have sent delegates to the Provincial Congress, but were prevented by the governor. In 1769, the governor dissolved the assembly, but it again assembled, and in 1773, appointed a committee of correspondence with the colonies. In 1774 the assembly protested against the Boston Port Bill, and was dissolved by the governor. In 1775 Virginia took an active part in the war, and George Washington was appointed to the command of the American army. In 1776 the state constitution was formed. In 1781 the state became the theatre of war, and on the 19th of October that year, THE CONTEST WAS FINISHED AT YORKTOWN, BY THE SURRENDER OF THE BRITISH ARMY UNDER LORD CORNWALLIS. In 1782, Kentucky, then a part of Virginia, was erected into a separate district. In 1785 an act was passed for the revision of the laws, and establishing religious freedom. In 1786 Kentucky was separated from this state. In 1788 Virginia adopted the Federal Constitution, from which period the state has been a most zealous and influential member of the federal union. Out of five presidents of the United States, four have been Virginians.

*Population.*—In 1675, Virginia contained 50,000 inhabitants; in 1681, it contained 14,000 taxable inhabitants; in 1703, the population was 60,606; in 1732, it was 80,000; in 1763, the population was 170,000, 100,000 being negroes; by the first census of the United States, in 1790, it was 747,610; in 1800, 880,200; in 1810, 974,622; in 1820, it was 1,065,366, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Accomack,	9,386	2,100	4,480	0	15,966
Albemarle,	8,715	373	10,659	3	19,750
Amelia,	3,407	187	7,400	110	11,104
Amherst,	4,610	246	5,567	0	10,423
Augusta,	12,963	267	3,512	0	16,742
Bath,	3,965	64	1,202	6	5,237
Bedford,	10,953	311	8,041	0	19,305
Berkely,	9,085	228	1,898	0	11,211
Botetourt,	10,493	290	2,806	0	13,589
Brooke,	6,190	58	383	0	6,631
Brunswick,	5,889	717	10,081	0	16,687
Buckingham,	7,345	285	9,939	0	17,569
Cabell,	4,388	9	392	0	4,789
Campbell,	8,447	677	7,445	0	16,569
Caroline,	6,497	486	10,999	26	18,008
Charles city,	1,750	538	2,967	0	5,255
Charlotte,	5,005	161	8,124	0	13,290
Chesterfield,	7,543	947	9,513	0	18,003
Culpepper,	11,136	338	9,468	2	20,944
Cumberland,	3,966	244	6,813	0	11,023
Dinwiddie,	5,373	668	7,751	0	13,792
Elizabeth city,	2,076	70	1,643	0	3,789



<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Essex,	3,499	364	6,046	0	9,909
Fairfax,	6,224	507	4,673	0	11,404
Fauquier,	11,429	507	11,167	0	23,103
Fluvanna,	3,375	123	3,206	0	6,704
Franklin,	8,227	143	3,647	0	12,017
Frederick,	16,557	970	7,179	0	24,706
Giles,	4,174	42	305	0	4,521
Gloucester,	4,008	462	5,208	0	9,678
Goochland,	3,796	685	5,526	0	10,007
Grayson,	6,163	92	786	0	7,041
Greenbriar,	5,170	83	345	0	5,598
Greensville,	2,056	290	4,512	0	6,858
Halifax,	8,758	422	9,880	0	19,060
Hampshire,	9,507	103	1,279	0	10,889
Hanover,	6,130	381	8,756	0	15,267
Hardy,	4,606	180	914	0	5,700
Harrison,	10,300	63	569	0	10,932
Henrico,	5,318	865	5,417	0	11,600
Henry,	3,321	125	2,178	0	5,624
Isle of Wight,	4,883	938	4,297	21	10,139
James city,	1,017	467	1,677	0	3,161
Jefferson,	8,707	248	4,132	0	13,087
Kanhaway,	5,297	29	1,073	0	6,399
King and Queen,	5,460	297	6,041	0	11,798
King George,	2,349	263	3,504	0	6,116
King William,	3,449	238	6,010	0	9,697
Lancaster,	2,388	185	2,944	0	5,517
Lee,	3,885	5	366	0	4,256
Lewis,	4,122	10	115	0	4,247
Loudon,	16,144	829	5,729	0	22,702
Louisa,	5,967	219	7,560	0	13,746
Lunenburg,	3,873	126	6,663	0	10,662
Madison,	3,800	78	4,612	0	8,490

## VIRGINIA.

249

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Mason,	4,245	30	593	0	4,868
Matthews,	3,616	118	3,186	0	6,920
Mecklenburg,	7,710	674	11,402	0	19,786
Middlesex,	1,756	135	2,166	0	4,057
Monongalia,	10,568	117	375	0	11,060
Monroe,	6,009	70	501	40	6,620
Montgomery,	7,447	31	1,255	0	8,733
Morgan,	2,367	35	98	0	2,500
Nansemond,	4,575	1,393	4,526	0	10,494
Nelson,	4,395	82	5,660	0	10,137
New Kent,	2,537	334	3,759	0	6,630
Nicholas,	1,805	0	48	0	1,853
Norfolk,	8,642	892	5,924	7	15,465
Northampton,	3,369	1,013	3,323	0	7,705
Northumberland,	4,134	614	3,268	0	8,016
Nottoway,	2,805	175	6,676	2	9,658
Ohio,	8,720	43	419	0	9,182
Orange,	5,219	143	7,518	33	12,913
Patrick,	3,776	100	1,213	0	5,089
Pendleton,	4,454	11	381	0	4,846
Pittsylvania,	12,636	203	8,484	0	21,323
Powhatan,	2,492	324	5,476	0	8,292
Preston,	3,336	6	80	0	3,422
Prince Edward,	4,627	334	7,616	0	12,577
Princess Anne,	4,812	251	3,705	0	8,768
Prince George,	3,119	588	4,323	0	8,030
Prince William,	4,761	278	4,380	0	9,419
Randolph,	3,166	60	131	0	3,357
Richmond,	2,749	293	2,664	0	5,706
Rockbridge,	9,038	295	2,612	0	11,945
Rockingham,	12,646	267	1,871	0	14,784
Russel,	4,989	21	526	0	5,536
Scott,	3,992	13	258	0	4,263

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Shenandoah,	16,708	317	1,901	0	18,926
Southampton,	6,127	1,306	6,737	0	14,170
Spottsylvania,	5,939	591	7,724	0	14,254
Stafford,	4,788	361	4,368	0	9,517
Surrey,	2,642	612	3,340	0	6,594
Sussex,	4,155	684	7,045	0	11,884
Tazewell,	3,435	18	463	0	3,916
Tyler,	2,203	11	100	0	2,314
Warwick,	620	34	954	0	1,608
Washington,	10,393	153	1,898	0	12,444
Westmoreland,	3,031	477	3,393	0	6,901
Wood,	4,998	10	852	0	5,860
Wythe,	8,111	48	1,533	0	9,692
York,	1,588	631	2,165	0	4,384
City of Richmond,	6,445	1,235	4,387	0	12,067
City of Williamsburg,	534	85	783	0	1,402
Town of Petersburg,	3,097	1,165	2,428	0	6,690
Borough of Norfolk,	4,618	599	3,261	0	8,478

---

603,085	36,883	425,148	250	1,065,366
---------	--------	---------	-----	-----------

---

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The great mass of the population of Virginia are employed in agriculture, and though the mode of farming generally, is considered inferior to that of Pennsylvania, yet Virginia being favoured with a great deal of good soil, and a climate congenial to vegetation, the agricultural products are very extensive and important. The principal articles raised for exportation are flour and tobacco; and the farms produce in plenty Indian corn, rye, buckwheat, &c: Hemp and flax are abundant, and considerable quantities of cotton are raised, particularly in the southern part of the state. In-

Indigo is successfully cultivated, and the silk worm is a native of the country, though not much attended to. The fields produce potatoes both sweet and common, turnips, parsnips, carrots, pumpkins, and ground nuts; and of grasses there are clovers, red, white, and yellow; timothy, ray, greensward, blue grass, and crab grass. The orchards are well stocked with fruit, apples, pears, peaches, quinces, cherries, nectarines, apricots, almonds, and plums. Domestic animals are plenty, and thrive well; horses, cows, sheep, hogs, and poultry; and there is a great variety of wild game. The number of persons employed in agriculture by last census is 276,422.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The manufactures of this state are mostly in the domestic way, and since the war these have greatly increased. There are also respectable manufactories on a large scale, particularly of iron, lead, and small arms. In 1810 the manufactures of Virginia were estimated at \$11,447,000. By the census of 1820 there were employed in manufactures, 32,336 persons.

The principal exports from the state are tobacco, flour, Indian corn, pork, lumber, coals, pitch, tar, turpentine, &c. The value of exports in 1821 was \$3,079,000, of which \$53,000 was foreign produce. The number of persons employed in commerce in 1820 was 4509.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—RICHMOND is the principal city, and seat of government of the state. It is situated on the north side of James River, immediately below the falls, and at the head of ship navigation, so that it is remarkably well situated for trade. The State House stands on an eminence, and is a spacious building; and the buildings generally are of good quality. The country round is fertile, healthy, and agreeable; and there is considerable manufacturing industry, so that this is a desira-

ble place of residence, and has greatly increased in population and wealth. The inhabitants by last census amount to 12,067, of whom 1305 are engaged in manufactures, and 539 in commerce.

**WILLIAMSBURG CITY** is situated between York and James Rivers, 60 Miles east from Richmond, and was formerly the metropolis of the state. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of good buildings. The population in 1820 was 1402. William and Mary College, formerly an eminent seat of learning, is situated at this place.

*Norfolk Borough* is situated on the east side of Elizabeth River, which is here about four hundred yards broad, and forms a fine harbour. Norfolk, from its situation, has the largest share of foreign commerce of any town in the state, but there is little manufacturing, and foreign commerce being now very limited, Norfolk has not of late increased. In 1810 the population was 9183; in 1820, 8478.

*Petersburg* is situated on the Appomatox River, below the falls, and has a very lively trade, having considerable shipping, and the commerce of an extensive back country. Population, by last census, 6690.

*Fredericksburg* is situated on the south side of Rappahannock River, about 100 miles from its outlet, and is a place of considerable trade. It contains about five hundred houses; the inhabitants are not given separately in the census.

*Yorktown*, celebrated as the place where Cornwallis surrendered to General Washington, is situated on the south side of York River.

*Wheeling* is situated on the Ohio, where the national road crosses. It contains about 250 houses, and is on the



increase, and likely to become a place of considerable importance.

*Winchester*, in the great limestone valley, is the capital of Frederick county, and contains nearly 3000 inhabitants.

There are no other towns of material importance in Virginia. It has been remarked, and probably correctly, that from the circumstance of the state being so completely intersected with navigable rivers, there is a market near every man's door, and the people have no great inducement to form large cities; but there are a great number of small towns, principally on the navigable waters, a few of which we shall barely name, regretting, as we have frequently done in the course of this work, that we cannot give the number of houses nor inhabitants from the census.

*On the Potomac and its waters.*—Dumfries, Colchester, Leesburg, Martinsburg, Winchester, and Staunton.

*On York River and its waters.*—York, Newcastle, and Hanover.

*On James River and its waters.*—Portsmouth, Hampton, Suffolk, Smithfield, Williamsburg, Manchester, Charlottesville, Milton, Menticello, Lynchburg, Lexington, and Fincastle.

*On the Ohio and its waters.*—Wellsburg, (late Charleston,) Wheeling, Belleville, Point Pleasant, Charleston, Greenville, Abingdon, Jeffersonville, Franklin, and Jonesville.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—A board of public works has been established, which has considerable funds at its disposal, but as yet no material improvement has been made in roads. The great post road through the state has not yet been turnpiked, but turnpike roads have been made from Manchester to the coal mines, distant 12

miles ; from Richmond to another coal mine, and from Alexandria, north-west, to Middleburg. Considerable improvements have been made upon the Potomac, Shenandoah, and James Rivers, and efforts are now making to connect the Jackson, a branch of James River, with the great Kenhaway, and by means of that river with the Ohio at Point Pleasant ; a canal of 40 miles connects the city of Richmond with the coal mines of Chesterfield, Goochland, and Powhatan, and extends to the mountains. Great improvements will speedily be made under the auspices of this board. Provision has been made for constructing *a map of the state from actual survey*, a sure precursor of internal improvements, and without which, in truth, no state can be materially improved ;—*a correct map* being essentially necessary to laying out intelligent and beneficial plans.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was formed on the 5th of July, 1776 ; and by it the powers of government are declared to be *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The legislature consists of a *senate and house of delegates*. The senate consists of 24 members, who are chosen for four years, by districts, and one-fourth vacate their seats each year. A senator must be 25 years of age, and a resident and freeholder within the district for which he is chosen. The representatives are chosen annually, two from each county, and from several cities and boroughs, one each. They must also be freeholders and residents of the county for which they are chosen. The *executive* branch is vested in a governor and council.—The governor is chosen annually by a joint ballot of both houses, and can hold the office only three years in seven. The council consists of eight members, chosen by a joint ballot of both houses, and two members are removed and two new members are elected every 3 years. The *judiciary*

power is vested in a general court, a court of chancery, a court of admiralty, and county courts. The judges are appointed by the legislature, and hold their offices during good behaviour. The legislature also appoints the attorney-general, treasurer, and register of the land-office. The governor and council appoint the secretary of state, justices of the peace, clerks of courts, and sheriffs and coroners; the two last being nominated by the respective courts. The electors in this state must possess an estate of one hundred acres of uninhabited land, or 25 acres with a house and lot on it, or a house and lot in some town.

*Education and Manners.*—There are several universities and other schools for the higher branches of education, which have always been well attended to in Virginia, but common schools have been very much neglected. A spirit of improvement is now extending itself over the state, and the money received from the United States during the war, amounting to more than one million one hundred thousand dollars, has been appropriated as a literary fund, and out of the income arising from it, an annual appropriation has been made by the legislature for the support of primary schools. The Virginians are generally frank and generous, and, judging from the sway they have had in the national affairs, they have, when well educated, great powers of mind. From the attention lately paid to education, there is no doubt but society will continue to improve in this state.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length,	362	{ 43,800 sq. miles.	{ Between	{ 33° 53' and 36° 33' N.
Breadth,	121	{ 28,032,000 acres.		{ 6° 20' W. and 1° 33' E.

*Boundaries.*—North, Virginia; east, the Atlantic Ocean; south, South Carolina; west, Tennessee.

*Face of the Country.*—The eastern part of the state is low and sandy, with many swamps. From Raleigh to Morgantown the country is variegated and agreeably uneven. The western part is mountainous.

*Mountains.*—The principal chain runs between North Carolina and Virginia, and appears, in fact, to be a continuation of one of the ridges which skirt the great limestone valley. Here it has different names in different places. In the northern part it is called the Stone Mountain, and successively the Yellow Mountain, Iron Mountain, Bald Mountain, Smoky Mountain, and White Mountain. To the eastward of this ridge, from 15 to 20 miles, is the Blue Ridge, which divides the eastern and western waters; and there are considerable spurs running between the great ridges, and to the eastward of the Blue Ridge.

*Rivers.*—*Chowan River*, in the N. E. part of the state is a continuation of Nottoway River, in Virginia. From the state line it flows in a south-east direction, spreading out into a bay, and falls into Albemarle Sound, below Edenton.

*Roanoke River* passes from the state of Virginia into this state, above Warrenton. Thence it runs a pretty crooked course, but nearly S. E. about eighty miles, and falls into Albemarle Sound, by several channels, near the outlet of Chowan River. It is navigable nearly 30 miles, for vessels of considerable size, and for boats to the falls,

70 miles from the outlet. The land on the banks is very rich.

*Tar River*, connected with *Pamlico River*, rises about 30 miles west from Warrenton, and running in a S. E. direction about 150 miles, it falls into Pamlico Sound. It is navigable to Washington, about thirty miles, and thence for flats to Tarborough, 90 miles from the outlet.

*Neuse River* rises near the sources of *Tar River*, and runs in a S. E. direction, but with many windings, to about 18 miles below Newbern. It there turns to the N. E. and falls into Pamlico Sound, 15 miles south of the outlet of Pamlico River. Its course is about 200 miles. It is navigable for sea vessels 12 miles above Newbern, for flats five miles further, and for small boats a long way into the interior of the country.

*Cape Fear River* rises in the northern part of the state, near the sources of *Dan River*, and running in a S. E. direction upwards of 200 miles, falls into the Atlantic ocean at Cape Fear. It is about three miles wide at the outlet, and there is 18 feet of water on the bar at high tide. It is navigable for vessels drawing ten or eleven feet of water to Wilmington; and by boats to Fayetteville.

*Yadkin River* rises in the Blue Ridge, in the N. W. part of the state, and runs a N. E. course of between 50 and 60 miles; it then turns S. E. and after a course of more than 100 miles, it passes into South Carolina, below Rockingham.

*Catawba River* rises in the Blue Ridge, and runs a north-eastwardly direction for about sixty miles; it then turns S. E. and passes into South Carolina, S. W. from Charlotte.

*Broad River* rises in the Blue Ridge, and passes into South Carolina, after a passage of 40 or 50 miles south-east.



The head waters of Tennessee River, viz. Tennessee Proper, Big Pigeon River, French Broad River, Notchucky River, and New River, the head waters of the Great Kanhaway, have all their sources between the Blue Ridge, and the western boundary; and as these all fall into the Ohio, after long winding courses, this part of the country must be greatly elevated. By observations made by Maclure, the celebrated geologist, it appears that the elevation of the Warm Springs is about 1300 feet above the level of the sea, and the mountains to the eastward about 4000.

*Geological Formation.*—The whole lower part of the state from the sea to within about 10 miles of Raleigh is *alluvial*; beyond this to the Blue Ridge it is *primitive*; and a stripe of transition extends from thence to the western boundary.—These formations run in a S. W. direction, nearly parallel with the coast. The alluvial is about 120 miles broad; the primitive is 120; and the transition about 15 or 20. There is a small vein of transition, about 20 miles long and 10 broad, that passes from Virginia into this state, through the primitive, at the head waters of Yadkin River.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The soil is very similar to that of Virginia. The alluvial district is low, sandy, and barren, producing great quantities of pine timber, and the swamps, which are very large, produce cedars and bay trees. Along the rivers there are many fertile meadows, producing luxuriant grass. In the primitive district the soil is various, a great deal being of good quality, producing timber, grass, and other articles, similar to the parallel district of Virginia. The mountainous district is also nearly similar to that of Virginia.

*Minerals and Mineral Springs.*—Iron ore is plenty in many parts of the state; and there are valuable iron works

in Lincoln county. Gold has been found in Cabarras and Montgomery counties. Black lead is found in some places, and there are also some ochres. Minerals generally are supposed to be abundant in the state. There are mineral springs of great medicinal virtue, in several of the counties; the most noted are the Warm Springs, on French Broad River, near the Tennessee line.

*Climate.*—The climate of North Carolina embraces four divisions of the general view, the *warmest*, the *warm*, the *middle*, and the *temperate*. The alluvial district has the warmest climate, and the warm extends thence to the mountains; the middle climate extends over the mountainous district of the N. W. part of the state; and the temperate climate over the S. W. In the low country the winters are mild, but the weather is very changeable. The summers are hot and sultry, and the autumns serene and beautiful; but the great heats of summer are relaxing, and the exhalations from decaying vegetable matter in the marshy and swampy districts are very injurious to health. In the upper part of the state, and among the mountains, the climate is highly favourable. From observations made near the outlet of Cape Fear River, it appears that in 1820 the thermometer ranged between  $90^{\circ}$  and  $32^{\circ}$ , the mean heat for the year being  $66^{\circ} 7'$ . It is presumed that in the N. W. part of the state the average heat is not so great by 10 degrees.

*Historical View.*—North Carolina originally formed part of that extensive district which the French named Florida, and the English Virginia, and was included in the patent granted to Raleigh in 1584. In 1585 an attempt was made to settle a colony, which proved abortive, as did several other attempts in subsequent years; and the first permanent settlement was made in 1650. In 1661 a colony from England settled at Cape Fear River. In 1663 a pa-

tent was granted to Lord Clarendon for the country comprehended between N. lat.  $31^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ}$ . In 1667 a constitution was formed, and the first assembly met in 1669. In 1670 a new constitution was formed by Mr. Locke, and in 1673 a parliament was held. In 1680 the city of Charleston, in South Carolina, was founded. In 1682 the province was divided into three counties, two in the north and one in the south. In 1693 the constitution formed by Mr. Locke was abrogated, and a government established in conformity to the charter. In 1703 the Church of England was established by law. In 1706 the French and Spaniards invaded Charleston, but were defeated. In 1719 the proprietary government was thrown off; and in 1720 a royal governor was appointed, and an assembly called. In 1729 Carolina was purchased by the British government, and the province was divided into *North* and *South*, and from this period North Carolina has a separate history, but it is unimportant. Tennessee at this period made part of the province, and a fort was built on Tennessee River in 1756. In 1760 the Cherokees attacked the frontiers, and in the same year took Fort London. The people continued generally to adhere faithfully to the British government, until the attempt was made to tax them without their consent, when a troublesome period ensued. In 1765 the governor prevented deputies being sent to the continental congress, but in 1769 the province openly and manfully resisted the British government, and afterward took an active part in the war. In 1776 North Carolina adopted a state constitution. In the same year the royal troops were defeated at Moore's Creek Bridge. In 1779 the Americans were defeated at Briar Creek. In 1780 the British were defeated at King's Mountain. In 1781 the Americans were defeated at Guilford. Since

the peace in 1783, North Carolina has continued a faithful adherent of the Union.

*Population.*—In 1763, the white population was 95,000; in 1790, the whole population was 393,751; in 1800, 478,103; in 1810, 555,500; and in 1820 it was 638,829, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free Coloured.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Anson,	8,911	147	3,476	12,534
Ash,	4,045	40	250	4,335
Buncombe,	9,467	33	1,042	10,542
Burke,	11,419	75	1,917	13,411
Beaufort,	5,869	326	3,655	9,850
Bladen,	4,346	142	2,788	7,276
Bertie,	4,830	250	5,725	10,805
Brunswick,	2,937	209	2,334	5,480
Camden,	4,441	117	1,789	6,347
Cumberland,	9,131	564	4,751	14,446
Currituck,	6,098	146	1,854	8,098
Carteret,	4,171	109	1,329	5,609
Columbus,	2,922	77	913	3,912
Chatham,	8,670	183	3,808	12,661
Chowan,	2,839	156	3,469	6,464
Craven,	6,563	1,744	5,087	13,394
Cabarras,	5,632	17	1,599	7,248
Caswell,	7,543	293	5,417	13,253
Duplin,	6,084	61	3,599	9,744
Edgecomb,	7,273	258	5,745	13,276
Franklin,	4,873	159	4,709	9,741
Guilford,	12,692	208	1,611	14,511
Granville,	8,630	521	9,071	18,222
Gates,	3,989	163	2,685	6,837

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free Coloured.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Green,	2,294	65	2,174	4,533
Hyde,	3,241	146	1,580	4,967
Halifax,	6,236	1,551	9,450	17,237
Hertford,	3,680	788	3,244	7,712
Heywood,	3,780	19	274	4,073
Iredel,	10,058	25	2,988	13,071
Jones,	2,300	152	2,764	5,216
Johnson,	6,406	115	3,086	9,607
Lenoir,	3,331	114	3,354	6,799
Lincoln,	14,791	27	3,329	18,147
Mecklinburg,	11,685	29	5,181	16,895
Martin,	3,378	92	2,850	6,320
Moore,	5,778	54	1,296	7,128
Montgomery,	6,860	18	1,815	8,693
Northampton,	5,254	725	7,263	13,242
Nash,	4,522	218	3,445	8,185
New Hanover,	5,086	219	5,561	10,866
Onslow,	4,179	60	2,777	7,016
Orange,	16,777	562	6,153	23,492
Pitt,	5,731	29	4,241	10,001
Pasquotank,	4,860	532	2,616	8,008
Person,	5,275	80	3,674	9,029
Perquimans,	4,179	213	2,465	6,857
Rutherford,	11,989	41	3,321	15,351
Rockingham,	8,350	150	2,974	11,474
Richmond,	5,459	57	2,021	7,537
Randolph,	10,023	228	1,080	11,331
Robeson,	5,677	428	2,099	8,204
Rowan,	20,489	139	5,381	26,009
Surrey,	10,843	112	1,365	12,320
Stokes,	11,634	195	2,204	14,033
Sampson,	5,883	168	2,857	8,908
Tyrrel,	3,007	51	1,261	4,319



<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free Coloured.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Wilks,	8,633	143	1,191	9,967
Wake,	11,951	734	7,417	20,102
Washington,	2,242	77	1,667	3,986
Warren,	4,214	190	6,754	11,158
Wayne,	5,721	157	3,162	9,040
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	419,171	14,701	204,957	638,829
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—North Carolina is highly favourable as to agricultural products. Having a climate generally favourable to vegetation, and a great variety of soil, it produces the grain of the northern states, and the staple commodities of the southern. Wheat, Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, yams, &c. flourish, as also cotton, tobacco, and rice, also the fruits common to the states already described. The number of persons engaged in agriculture is by the census, 174,196.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The manufactures of North Carolina are principally in the domestic way. The principal manufactures on a larger scale are of iron and paper. The estimated amount of manufactures in 1810 was \$5,323,000. In 1820 the number of people engaged in manufactures was 11,844.

The exports of North Carolina consist of cotton, tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, lumber, tar, turpentine, pitch, pork, tallow, &c. The chief exports are to the other states. The direct exports in 1821 amounted to \$401,000, the whole being of domestic produce. The number of persons employed in commerce by the census is 2551.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—RALEIGH is the seat of government. It is a handsome town, situated to the west of Neuse River, near the central part of the state. The

state buildings are very handsome, and there are a great many good houses. It is a thriving place ; the population in 1820 was 2674, of whom 1497 were coloured persons. The statue of Washington by Canova is in the capitol.

*Newbern* is situated on the south side of Neuse River, about thirty miles from Pamlico Sound. It is the largest town in the state, and carries on considerable commerce in lumber, naval stores, grain, and pork. Population, 3663, of whom 2188 are coloured.

*Fayetteville* is, next to Newbern, the largest town in the state. It is advantageously situated near the west bank of Cape Fear River, at the head of boat navigation, and is one of the most flourishing commercial towns in the state. The principal trade is in tobacco, cotton, wheat, and naval stores. There is also some manufacturing carried on. Population, 3532, of whom 1614 are coloured.

*Wilmington* is situated on the east side of Cape Fear River, 34 miles from the sea, and is the greatest shipping port in the state, being the natural depot for the produce of a great part of the state. Population, white, 1098, coloured, 1565.

*Edenton* is situated on the east side of Chowan River, near its entrance into Albemarle Sound, and is a favourable situation for trade, but is not considered healthy. Population, whites 634, coloured 927.

*Salisbury* is an agreeable inland town, situated to the westward of Yadkin River, in the central part of the state. It is a healthy situation, and flourishing place. Population, 1234.

*Washington* is situated on the north side of Pamlico River, and contains 1034 inhabitants.

We may now notice the other towns, as they are situated, on the principal streams, beginning in the N. E.

*On Chowan River, Murfreesborough.*

*On Roanoke River*, Plymouth and Halifax:

*On Tar River*, Warrenton, Greenville, and Tarborough.

*On Neuse River*, Smithfield.

*On Cape Fear River*, Avereysborough.

*On Little Pedee River*, Lumberton.

*On Yadkin River*, Rockingham, Huntsville, Salem, and Statesville.

*On Catawba River*, Charlotte and Morgantown.

*On French Broad River*, Ashville, which is increasing in consequence of its agreeable situation, and the vicinity to the Warm Springs.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—The roads of North Carolina have been hitherto much neglected, but some exertions to improve them have lately been made, and a desire for improvement is becoming general. Several canals have been completed on Cape Fear River, and improvements have been made at other places. The canal between Chesapeake Bay and Albemarle Sound, through Dismal Swamp, was noticed in the general view.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution was framed, as already stated, in 1776, and like all the other states is *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The legislative branch is vested in a Senate and House of Commons, together styled the general assembly. The senators are chosen annually, one from each county, and must possess 300 acres of land, and have resided a year next preceding the election in the county. The members of the house of commons are chosen annually, two from each county, and one from each of the towns Newbern, Wilmington, Edenton, Salisbury, Hillsborough, and Halifax, and must be possessed of 100 acres of land, and have resided a year next preceding the election in the county. The executive branch is exercised by a governor, who is chosen by joint

ballot of the two houses, and is eligible only for three years in six. He must be 30 years of age, have resided in the state five years, and have a freehold estate of \$1000 value. He is assisted by an executive council of seven, chosen also by the legislature. The judiciary is vested in a supreme court, and other courts, and the judges are appointed by the legislature, and hold their offices during good behaviour. Electors of senators must be possessed of 50 acres of land, and have resided in the county in which they vote, one year. Electors of the commons must have resided in like manner one year, and paid taxes.

*Education and Manners.*—There is a university in Orange county, and there are academies at Raleigh, Fayetteville, Statesville, Salisbury, Louisburg, and other places; and academies for females have become very general, of which the most important are at Raleigh, Warrenton, and Salem. There is no general system for the support of common schools, but the inhabitants of each district generally associate together and procure a teacher, and of late great attention has been paid to Sunday schools. In short we can discover in the disposition of the inhabitants a desire for education and the improvement of the mind, and that infallibly leads to industry, good morals, and national improvement of every description.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 188 }	30,080 Square Miles. }	Between	{ 32° 2' and 35° 10' N.
Breadth, 160 }	19,251,200 Acres. }		{ 1° 45' and 6° 15' W.

*Boundaries.*—North and north-east, by North Carolina; south-east, by the Atlantic Ocean; and south-west, by Georgia, from which it is separated by the Savannah River.

*Face of the Country.*—From the Atlantic Ocean to Camden and Columbia the country is generally low, flat, and sandy, with many swamps, and rich land on the banks of the rivers; on the coast there are a great many inlets and islands. Above Columbia the country becomes elevated, and has a variegated and agreeably uneven surface to the mountains, which rise to a considerable elevation in the N. W. part of the state.

*Mountains.*—The mountainous district in South Carolina is not very extensive, but it is very interesting, being altogether of the primitive formation, as in New England; the mountains are high, bold, and precipitous, and have many interesting valleys between them. A number of the peaks are very high, and from their summits there are elegant prospects of the country below. The elevation of the highest peaks is probably between 4000 and 5000 feet.

*Rivers.*—The principal streams, the *Santee*, *Great Pedee*, and *Savannah*, having been mentioned in the general view, it only remains here to advert to some of the lesser waters and tributary branches.

*Little Pedee River* and *Waccamaw River* both rise in North Carolina, and fall into Big Pedee on the east side.

*Lynch's Creek* is a large stream, rising in North Caro-



lina, and running in a south-east direction, it falls into Pedee River, on the west side.

*Black River* rises near Camden, and runs a course generally south-east to the Pedee, which it reaches above Georgetown.

*Catawba River* is a main branch of the Santee. Its rise and progress to the North Carolina state line, was noticed last article. In South Carolina, it assumes the name of *Wateree*, and holds a general course of about south-south-east, and passing Camden, it unites with the Congaree about 30 miles below Columbia. The united streams form the Santee. The Catawba Falls, above Rocky Mount, are a great curiosity. The general width of the river is about 180 yards; but here it is contracted to about 60, and thus contracted, it rushes with great violence from one precipice to another, making altogether above 20 different falls; the whole height being above 100 feet. The scenery round is very grand, and well worth the attention of the traveller.

*Broad River* is the middle or main branch of the Santee River. It rises among the mountains of North Carolina, and flowing a general south-east course, it receives the waters of Pacolet River, Tyger River, and Ennoree River, and unites with Saluda River, above Columbia.

*Saluda River* is the most western branch of Santee. It rises near Greenville, in the upper country, and runs a general south-east course to where it unites with Broad River.

*Cooper River* rises near Santee River, 40 miles north from Charleston, and unites with Ashley River below that city. Cooper River is chiefly remarkable as being the medium of a water communication, which, by a canal, is connected with Santee River.

*Edisto River* rises between Columbia and Augusta, and

running a general south-east course, it falls into the Atlantic Ocean at Edisto Island, about 30 miles south-west from Charleston.

*Combahee River* is composed of two streams, called the Big and Little Saltketchers, which rise above Barnwell Court House, and run a south-east course to where they unite, and form the Combahee, 32 miles above St. Helena Sound.

*Coosaw, or Coosawhatchie River*, rises in Black Swamp, and runs a south-east course of about 45 miles, when it falls into the bay above Beaufort.

*Keowee, or Seneca River*, rises among the mountains in the upper part of the state, and falls into Savannah River below Pendleton Court House.

*Geological Formation.*—The whole of the lower part of the state, from the Atlantic Ocean to a line drawn south-west from Avereysboro', in North Carolina, to Augusta, in Georgia, is *alluvial*. The line passes south-west, a few miles above Camden and Columbia. The remaining part of the state is wholly *primitive*, with the exception of two small specks of *transition*, which skirt the alluvial, one opposite to Augusta, and the other above Camden.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The low country, or alluvial, has a sandy soil, bearing large forests of pine, interspersed with fertile spots of deep mould in the swamps and along the banks of the rivers, which produce canes and cypress. In the upper or primitive district, the soil is generally good near to the foot of the mountains, when it becomes broken and rugged. The mountains are precipitous, with a thin soil, but the valleys among them are fertile. The natural productions, generally, are nearly the same as in North Carolina. Snake root and Pink root are abundant.

*Minerals.*—The principal minerals are iron, lead, black-

lead and copper. Marle abounds extensively, in the lower country, and in the upper, there is Rock Crystal and Fuller's earth. The principal mineral springs are Eutaw, near Nelson's Ferry, and Pacolet Springs, on the west bank of Pacolet River.

*Curiosities.*—In addition to the curiosities mentioned in the general article, we may here notice a perpendicular precipice of 1400 feet, in Table mountain, Greenville district; and the cataracts on the southern branch of Saluda River, said to be singularly picturesque and beautiful.

*Climate.*—The climate of South Carolina, classes, in the general view, as the *warm*, in the upper district, and the *warmest* or *hot*, in the low country. Between the two districts, there is an essential difference of climate, which becomes more and more apparent, as we approach the mountains; and these skirt the temperate district of the western country. In the upper district, the air is pure and healthy at all seasons of the year; in the low country, the winters are mild, and spring early; the early part of summer is healthy and agreeable, but the latter summer months are relaxing, and the fall months are, in many districts, very sickly.

*Historical View.*—The history of Carolina generally, up to the period of the separation of the two provinces, in 1732, was given in the article on North Carolina. In 1735, there was a great insurrection among the negroes. In 1740, an expedition was sent against St. Augustine, which proved unsuccessful. In 1743, indigo began to be cultivated, and a quantity was exported to England in 1747. In 1754, *cotton was first exported*. In 1761, there was a war with the Cherokees, who were ultimately defeated. Up to this period, South Carolina continued attached to the British government, but the attempt to tax

the people without their consent, roused them into resistance, and in 1765, they sent deputies to the colonial Congress. In 1775, there was a formidable insurrection in the state, in favour of the British government, but it was suppressed. In 1780, the British troops occupied Charleston, and a considerable part of South Carolina, and in the course of the next year, several actions took place, the most decisive of which, was that of Eutaw Springs, which, in effect, terminated the contest in this state. In 1788, South Carolina ratified the Constitution of the United States; and in 1790, formed a state constitution, from which period, no material incident has occurred.

*Population.*—In 1750, the population was estimated at 64,000; and in 1766, there were 40,000 white inhabitants, and 95,000 coloured. By the first census, in 1790, the population was 219,073; in 1800, 345,591; in 1810, it was 415,115; and in 1820 it was 502,741, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Abbeville district,	13,488	9,615	64	23,167
Barnwell district,	8,162	6,336	252	14,750
Beaufort district,	4,679	27,339	181	32,199
Chester district,	9,611	4,542	36	14,189
Chesterfield district,	4,412	2,062	171	6,645
Colleton district,	4,341	21,770	293	26,404
Darlington district,	6,407	4,473	69	10,949
Edgefield district,	12,864	12,198	57	25,119
Fairfield district,	9,378	7,748	48	17,174
Georgetown district,	1,830	15,546	227	17,603
Greenville district,	11,017	3,423	90	14,530
Horry district,	3,568	1,434	23	5,025

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Kershaw district,	5,628	6,692	112	12,432
Lancaster district,	5,848	2,798	70	8,716
Laurens district,	12,755	4,878	49	17,682
Lexington district,	5,267	2,801	15	8,083
Marion district,	6,652	3,463	86	10,201
Marlborough district,	3,250	3,033	142	6,425
Newbury district,	10,177	5,749	178	16,104
Orangeburg district,	6,760	8,829	64	15,653
Pendleton district,	22,140	4,715	167	27,022
Richland district,	4,499	7,627	195	12,321
Spartanburgh district,	13,655	3,308	26	16,989
Sumter district,	8,844	16,143	382	25,369
Union district,	9,786	4,278	62	14,126
Williamsburg district,	2,795	5,864	57	8,716
York district,	10,251	4,590	95	14,936
City of Charleston,	10,653	12,652	1,475	24,780
St. James, St. Andrews, St. John's Colleton, St. Philip, }	6,626	24,639	1,865	33,130
St. Thomas, St. Dennis, St. Stephen, Christ Church, St. James Santee, St. John's Berkley, }	2,117	19,930	255	22,302
<hr/>				
	237,460	258,475	6,806	502,741

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The agriculture is different in the different districts of country. In the low country, the chief staples are cotton and rice. In the upper country, in addition to cotton, the farmers raise the various kinds of grain common to the more northern states. In addition to many of the fruits in the northern states, South Carolina produces oranges, limes and lemons, figs, pome-



granates, and with proper cultivation, wine might be extensively made. The number of persons employed in agriculture, in 1820, was 166,707.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The domestic manufactures of the upper part of the state, are nearly equal to a supply of the consumpt, particularly those of cotton cloth. But in the low country they are mostly supplied by imports. In 1810, the manufactures were estimated at \$3,708,000. In 1820, the number of persons employed in manufactures was 6747.

The principal articles exported are cotton and rice. The amount of exports, in 1821, was \$7,201,000, of which \$6,868,000, was of domestic articles. The number of persons employed in commerce, in 1820, was 2684.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—CHARLESTON, the principal city, and the largest in the southern states, was noticed in the general article.

COLUMBIA, the seat of government, is handsomely situated on the east side of Congaree River, immediately below the confluence of Saluda and Broad Rivers. Being in a healthy country, at the head of boat navigation, and having an extensive back country, it is a place of considerable importance. South Carolina College, an important seminary of education, was established here in 1801.

Georgetown is situated at the head of Winyaw Bay, and has considerable shipping trade, but the country is so low and full of swamps, that it is not esteemed healthy.

Beaufort is situated on Port Royal Island, near the outlet of Coosaw River. The situation is healthy, and the town having one of the finest harbours in the state, has considerable trade. A steam boat runs between it and Charleston.

Camdem is situated on the east side of Wateree River,

which is navigable for vessels of 70 tons, and there is considerable trade with the back country.

The foregoing are the most important places; but there are a great many small towns and thriving settlements in the state, a few of which we shall notice as they are situated on the waters of the principal rivers, beginning at the eastward.

*On Great Pedee.*—Darlington, Society Hill, Cheraw, and Chesterfield.

*On Black River.*—Kingtree and Sunterville.

*On Wateree River.*—Manchester, Statesburg, and Lancaster.

*On Broad River.*—Chesterville and Yorkville.

*On Tyger River.*—Spartanburg.

*On Saluda River.*—Cambridge, Laurensville, Greenville, and Pickensville.

*On Edisto River.*—Orangeburg.

*On Saltketcher River.*—Barnwell.

*On Coosaw River.*—Coosawhatchie,

*On Savannah River and its waters.*—Purisburg, Robertsville, Edgefield, Willington, Vienna, Abbeville, Andersonville, and Pendleton.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—A board of public works has been established in this state, under whose auspices great improvements are going forward. Considerable improvement has been made in several of the roads throughout the state, and an important road has been made through the mountains, in the north-west part of the state, to Tennessee. The canal works were noticed in the general article. It may be observed here, that the state has, at the expense of \$70,000, completed a most excellent and very elegant state map, which will greatly facilitate the making of judicious plans for internal improvements.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was formed in 1790, and has been amended since. It is *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The legislature consists of a senate and house of representatives. The senate is composed of 45 members, who are elected for four years, and one half vacate their seats biennially. The house of representatives consists of 124 members, who are elected for two years. A senator must be a free white man, 30 years of age. If resident in the district for which he is chosen, he must possess a freehold estate worth 300*l.* sterling. If a non-resident, he must possess a freehold in the district worth 1000*l.* sterling. A representative must be a free white man, and if a resident, must have 500 acres of land, or a real estate worth 150*l.* sterling. If a non-resident, he must have a freehold in the district, worth 500*l.* sterling. The governor is chosen every two years by the assembly, and can only serve two years in six. He must be thirty years of age, have resided in the state, and been a citizen therein, for ten years, and possess an estate worth 1500*l.* sterling. There is a lieutenant-governor chosen for the same term, who must have the same qualifications. The judiciary power is vested in such superior and inferior courts of law, as the legislature may appoint. The judges hold their offices during good behaviour. The elective franchise is vested in all free white men of 21 years of age and upwards, (except paupers, and soldiers in the service of the United States,) who are citizens, possessing 50 acres of land, or a town lot, or who have been residents in the election district six months before the election.

*Education and Manners.*—There are a number of colleges and academies in the state, for the higher branches of education, and the desire is general among the inhabitants, to give their children good education. The people

are generally very hospitable ; the females are well educated, and set a good example before their families, and society is in a state of improvement.

## GEORGIA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 300	58,200 sq. miles.	Between	30° 19' and 35° 00' N.
Breadth, 194	37,248,000 acres.		3° 52' and 8° 47' W.

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Tennessee and North Carolina ; north-east, South Carolina ; south-east, the Atlantic Ocean ; south, Florida ; west, Alabama.

*Face of the Country.*—The face of the country in Georgia, is very similar to South Carolina ; the country below Augusta and Milledgeville is low and sandy. Above it is undulating and agreeably uneven ; and in the north-west there are extensive mountains.

*Mountains.*—The Blue Ridge terminates in Georgia ; the last peak being about 1500 feet high ; but westward, along the head waters of the rivers falling into the Atlantic, there is a high table land which occasionally assumes the appearance of mountains.

*Rivers.*—Savannah, one of the principal rivers, was noticed in the general article. The others shall be noticed in regular order from east to west.

*Ogechee River* rises above Greensborough, 200 miles N. W. from Savannah, and pursuing a south-east course, it falls into the Atlantic Ocean, through Ossabaw Sound, 17 miles S. W. of Tybee Light House.

*Canuchee River* rises above Emanuel Court House, and runs a south-east course of nearly 100 miles, when it falls into the Ogechee about 20 miles from the Atlantic Ocean.

*Alatamaha River* is a very large stream with many branches, of which the principal are the *Oconee* and *Ocmulgee*. The head waters of the *Oconee*, consisting of a number of branches, rise in the dividing ridge between the eastern and western waters, and running a south-south-east course of about 70 miles, the river forms a junction with the *Appalachee*. The *Appalachee* rises near *Hog Mountain*, and runs a south-east course of above 50 miles to the *Oconee*. From the junction, the river holds a general S. E. course of about 130 miles, and unites with the *Ocmulgee River*. *Ocmulgee River* rises to the south of *Hog Mountain*, near the head waters of *Appalachee River*, and runs a south-south-east course of about 170 miles, to the lower part of *Telfair county*. It then turns north-east, and at the distance of 25 miles, receives the waters of the *Little Ocmulgee* from the north-west. Below, about eight miles, it unites with the *Oconee*. From the junction of the two streams, *Alatamaha River* runs a S. E. course of nearly 100 miles, and falls into the ocean through *Alatamaha Sound*, 10 miles east from *Darien*. There is 14 feet water upon the bar, and the *Oconee* branch is navigable for vessels of 30 tons burden, to *Milledgeville*.

*Ohoopce River* rises near *Saundersville*, and running a southwardly course of nearly 100 miles, it falls into the *Alatamaha*, 30 miles below the outlet of *Oconee River*.

*Chatahouchy River* and *Alabama River*, of which the head waters are in the north-west part of this state, have been noticed in the general article.

*Flint River* is a large tributary of the western waters. It rises near the head waters of *Ocmulgee River*, and runs a south and south-east course, of about 76 miles, to *Fort Lawrence*. It then runs south about 110 miles, to the *Limestone Bluff*; when, turning westward and running



a south-west course of above 50 miles, it unites with Chatahouchy River at the Florida boundary, and the united streams form the Appalachicola.

*Satilla River* rises about 30 miles south from Telfair Court House, on the Ocmulgee River, and runs an eastwardly, but very crooked course, to the Atlantic Ocean, between St. Symon's and Cumberland Islands.

*St. Mary's River* rises in Eokefanoke Swamp, and running a very crooked course, but generally east, it forms the boundary between Georgia and Florida, and falls into the sea below St. Mary's, where it forms a good harbour.

*Geological Formation.*—The whole of the state below Augusta, Milledgeville, and Hawkins's Agency, is *alluvial*. The *primitive* succeeds to the alluvial, and extends north-west beyond the head waters of Chatahouchy River. The mountainous district in the north-west is *transition*, and beyond it, the north-west corner, bordering upon Tennessee, is *secondary*.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The soil and natural productions of Georgia are pretty similar to those of South Carolina. There is a great proportion of good land in upper Georgia, and the sea islands are numerous and rich. The low country is very sandy, and covered with pines, but there is a great deal of alluvial on the banks of the rivers.

*Minerals and Mineral Springs.*—The minerals of Georgia are not extensive. Near Milledgeville, there is a large bed of yellow ochre. Some copper has been found in the upper country. There are mineral springs in Jefferson county, also near the town of Washington, and near Danielsville, in Madison county.

*Climate.*—The low country has an agreeable, healthy climate, for eight or nine months in the year, but in the

latter part of summer and fall, it is often sickly, except on the sea islands, which are generally healthy. The climate of the upper country is generally agreeable, and in the north-west, near the foot of the mountains, it is esteemed the best in the Atlantic states. In the general view, the alluvial district is termed the *warmest* or *hot*. The upper country to the mountains the *warm*; and among the mountains, the *temperate*. In 1819, the thermometer ranged at Savannah, from  $97^{\circ}$  to  $28^{\circ}$ , the average being  $66^{\circ} 6'$ . At Augusta, in 1818, the greatest heat in July was  $100^{\circ}$ , and the greatest cold in January  $19^{\circ}$ . In Mill-edgeville, in 1820, the greatest heat in July was  $95^{\circ}$ , and the greatest cold in January  $17^{\circ}$ . The average of January was  $48^{\circ}$ , of July  $87^{\circ}$ .

*Historical View.*—In 1732, General Oglethorpe obtained a patent for Georgia, from George II. of England, in the name of twenty-one trustees, and next year, a body of settlers arrived in the colony, and soon after entered into an amicable treaty with the Creek Indians. The same year the city of Savannah was founded. In 1742, a body of Spaniards from Florida invaded the colony, but without success. The same year, a new government was established, and ten years after, the province was surrendered to the king. In 1755, a court was established for the administration of justice; and next year, forts were erected for the protection of the country. In 1763, the country between the Altamaha and St. Mary's Rivers, was annexed to Georgia. In 1774, several millions of acres were obtained from the Indians. In 1775, Georgia acceded to the confederation, and sent deputies to Congress. In 1777, the first state constitution was adopted, and the then existing parishes were formed into counties. In 1778, the state became the theatre of war, which continued until 1782, when it was evacuated by the enemy. The second

constitution was adopted in 1785, and was amended in 1789. At this time, Georgia extended to the Mississippi; and in 1795 the legislature sold about 22,000,000 acres in the western territory, for \$500,000, to certain land speculators, who resold it at a great advance; and next year a succeeding legislature declared the sale to be unconstitutional, and ordered the records of it to be burnt. In 1798, the present constitution was adopted. In 1802, a large tract of land, situated between the Oconee and Ocmulgee Rivers, was purchased from the Indians, and several large purchases have been made since that time. One of which, in 1825, has caused some difficulty between the state and general governments.

*Population.*—In 1790, Georgia contained, by census, 82,548; in 1800, 162,686; in 1810, 252,433; and in 1820, 340,989, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free Blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Appling,	1,178	8	78	0	1,264
Baldwin,	2,622	1	3,042	0	5,665
Town of Milledgeville,	865	8	1,196	0	2,069
Bryan,	759	24	2,238	0	3,021
Bullock,	1,877	4	697	0	2,578
Burke,	5,673	84	5,820	0	11,577
Camden,	1,278	29	2,095	0	3,402
Town of St. Mary's,	406	19	345	1	771
Town of Jefferson,	124	3	42	0	169
Chatham,	703	44	6,467	0	7,214
City of Savannah,	3,866	582	3,075	0	7,523
Clark,	5,285	21	3,461	0	8,767
Columbia,	5,213	62	7,420	0	12,695
Early,	551	1	216	0	768

GEORGIA.

281

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Effingham,	1,654	17	1,347	0	3,018
Elbert,	6,629	0	5,159	0	11,788
Emanuel,	2,526	35	367	0	2,928
Franklin,	7,240	26	1,774	0	9,040
Glynn,	643	15	2,760	0	3,418
Greene,	6,599	53	6,937	0	13,589
Gwinnett,	4,050	1	538	0	4,589
Habersham,	2,868	0	277	0	3,145
Hall,	4,681	6	399	0	5,086
Hancock,	5,847	24	6,863	0	12,734
Irwin,	372	0	39	0	411
Jackson,	6,346	12	1,997	0	8,355
Jasper,	9,086	34	5,494	0	14,614
Jefferson,	3,667	14	2,680	1	6,362
Town of Louisville,	265	14	414	1	694
Jones,	9,300	48	6,381	0	15,729
Town of Clinton,	320	16	505	0	841
Laurens,	3,450	11	1,975	0	5,436
Liberty,	1,641	17	5,037	0	6,695
Lincoln,	3,378	17	3,063	0	6,458
McIntosh,	1,343	71	3,715	0	5,129
Madison,	2,829	2	904	0	3,735
Montgomery,	1,165	1	703	0	1,869
Morgan,	7,463	12	6,045	0	13,520
Oglethorpe,	6,703	5	7,338	0	14,046
Pulaski,	3,237	25	2,021	0	5,283
Putnam,	8,208	26	7,241	0	15,475
Rabun,	509	0	15	0	524
Richmond,	3,667	110	4,831	0	8,608
Scriven,	2,090	18	1,833	0	3,941
Tatnall,	2,063	13	568	0	2,644
Telfair,	1,423	35	646	0	2,104
Twiggs,	6,968	17	3,462	0	10,447

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Town of Marion,	128	0	65	0	193
Walton,	3,556	5	631	0	4,192
Warren,	6,530	59	4,041	0	10,630
Washington,	6,697	32	3,898	0	10,627
Wayne,	671	6	333	0	1,010
Wilkes,	7,499	56	9,356	1	16,912
Town of Washington,	339	7	349	0	695
Wilkinson,	5,516	13	1,463	0	6,992
	189,566	1763	149,656	4	340,989

*Agriculture and Produce.*—In the low country, the soil is barren and sandy, except in the swamps and alluvial of the rivers, where it is very rich, but the country is unhealthy. In the upper country, there are large bodies of fine fertile land. The sea islands are generally fertile. The staple commodity of Georgia is cotton, of which there are great crops throughout the state. Cotton of a very fine quality, called *Sea Island Cotton*, grows extensively on the sea islands and swamps near the sea. Great crops of rice are also raised on these islands and swamps, and the culture of sugar has of late been successfully introduced. In the upper country, wheat and other grain is extensively cultivated, and all over the state large crops of Indian corn are raised. Both soil and climate are congenial to vegetation, and all sorts of vegetables, roots, and fruits, are raised. Peaches are very abundant, and of excellent quality, and large quantities of peach brandy are distilled. Vines are cultivated with success, and it has been supposed that in the north-west part of this state, the climate is more congenial to the growth of plants from the south of Europe, such as the vine and the olive, than any situation north of it, in the



United States.\* The number of persons employed in agriculture, by the census of 1820, is 101,185.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—A great deal of manufacturing is performed in families, particularly of cotton cloth; but there are also large importations from the northern states and Great Britain. The manufactures in 1810, were estimated at \$2,744,000. The number of persons employed in manufactures in 1820, is by the census, 3557.

In consequence of the large quantities of exportable produce raised in Georgia, the state has a great trade, both foreign and with the northern states. The principal exports are cotton and rice. The value of exports in 1821, was \$6,014,000, of which, \$5,980,000 was domestic produce. The number of persons engaged in commerce in 1820, was 2139.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—MILLEDGEVILLE, the seat of government, is situated on the west side of the Oconee River, and is in a thriving state. Population, 2069.

SAVANNAH, the only city in the state, was described in the general view.

*Augusta* is a very handsome town, situated on the west side of the Savannah River, 127 miles north-west from Savannah. It is regularly laid out, and contains a great number of handsome buildings, principally of brick. Being on the line between the upper and lower country, it is a great emporium of trade, of which it has a large share. It is to be regretted, that the population is not in the last census.

The other towns will be noticed as they are situated on the rivers, beginning north-east.

\* Maclure's Geology.

*On Savannah River and its waters.*

*Waynesborough*, 100 miles north-west from Savannah. *Washington* is 30 miles north-west from Augusta, and is a pretty place, in a healthy country. Population, 695. *Petersburg* is situated on the west side of Savannah River, at the outlet of Broad River. *Carnesville* is situated on the head waters of Broad River, 58 miles north-west from Petersburg.

*On the Oconee and its waters.*

*Louisville*, the late seat of government, 100 miles north-west from Savannah, contains 694 inhabitants. *Georgetown* is 25 miles north-west from Louisville. *Warrenton* is on the head waters of Rocky Comfort Creek, about 13 miles north-east from Georgetown.

*On Alatomaha and its waters.*

*Dublin* is situated on the west side of Oconee River, 44 miles below Milledgeville. *Sandersville* is on the head of Lamar's Creek, 26 miles south-east from Milledgeville. *Sparta* is situated 22 miles north-east of Milledgeville, on the head waters of Buffaloe Creek. *Eatonton* is situated 20 miles north by west of Milledgeville, on the waters of Little River. *Greensburg* is situated on the head waters of Richland Creek, four miles east of the Oconee River. It is a place of considerable trade. *Madison* is situated eight miles west from the Appalachy River.

*Athens* is situated on the west side of Oconee River, 23 miles above Madison, and is celebrated as the *seat of the Georgia University*.

*Jefferson* is situated on the head waters of Oconee River, 18 miles north-west, from Athens, and contains 169 inhabitants.

*Clarksborough* is situated eight miles south-east from Jefferson.

*Watkinsville* is situated between Oconee and Appalachy Rivers, six miles south-west of Athens.

*Marion* is situated on the head waters of Savage Creek, ten miles east from Ocmulgee River, and contains 193 inhabitants.

*Clinton* is situated ten miles east from Ocmulgee, and contains 841 inhabitants.

*Monticello* is 22 miles north from Clinton.

*Sunbury* is situated forty miles south-west from Savannah, and has a good harbour and a little trade.

*Darien* is situated at the outlet of the Alatamaha River, and great exertions have been made to improve it, and render it a commercial place. A bank was established here some years ago.

*St. Mary's* is situated on the north bank of St. Mary's River, near the outlet; and is a good port and pretty healthy situation. Population, 771.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—For a long period, the roads in this state were very much neglected, but attention to that important subject has of late been excited, and several good roads have been constructed, and amendments made on old lines of road. The state, particularly in the lower part, is remarkably well supplied with navigable rivers, which serve as canals; and considerable exertions have been made to improve the large streams, so as to aid the navigation.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution of Georgia was formed in 1798, and has been since amended. By it the powers of government are *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The legislative branch consists of a general assembly, composed of a senate and house of representatives, the members of which are elected annually; the

senators, one from each county, and the representatives not less than one, nor more than four from each county. A senator must be twenty-five years of age, and possessed of a real estate of \$500, or pay taxes for \$1000 within the county. He must be a citizen of the United States for nine years, and of the state for three; and have resided within the county a year preceding the election. A representative must be 21 years of age, possessed of a freehold worth \$250, or of \$500 taxable property, within the county. He must have been a citizen of the United States for seven years, and of the state for three; and have resided in the county one year preceding the election. The executive branch is vested in a governor, who is chosen for two years, by the general assembly. He must be 30 years of age, and have been a citizen of the United States twelve years, and of the state six; and be possessed of 500 acres of land, and other property, worth \$4000. The judiciary power is vested in a superior court, and an inferior court for each county. The judges are all elected by the people—the judges of the superior court for three years, and of the inferior courts and justices annually. The right of voting at elections belongs to all citizens who have resided six months in the counties for which they vote, and have paid such taxes as have been assessed.

*Education and Manners.*—In 1803, Franklin College went into operation, and there is now connected with it an academy in each county; and for the support of these institutions \$1000 has been provided for each county. In the year 1817, an appropriation of \$200,000 was made by the legislature, for the establishment of free schools throughout the state, which it is presumed will have a great tendency to improve the public mind. The people of Georgia are generally very hospitable and friendly.



## ALABAMA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 275 {	50,800 Square Miles. }	Between { 30° 17' and 35° 00' N. 7° 58' and 11° 26' W.
Breadth, 185 {	32,512,000 Acres. }	

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Tennessee; east, Georgia; south, Florida and the Gulf of Mexico; west, Mississippi.

*Face of the Country.*—Below Point Comfort and Cahawba the country is generally low and level. To the northward it rises by gentle acclivities, and is agreeably variegated. In the upper part, towards Tennessee River, it is hilly, and in some places mountainous. Beyond the hilly district is the valley of Tennessee, which is highly elevated, rich and variegated.

*Mountains.*—The Alleghany chain terminates in the upper part of Georgia, but a number of the spurs or fragments traverse the upper part of this state. One ridge passes S. W. from Ross, on Tennessee River, and passing between the Coosa and Black Warrior River, terminates near the head waters of Cahawba. The highlands continue westward, on the dividing ridge between the southern waters and those falling into Tennessee River, and a spur proceeds south from that between Black Warrior and Tombeckbee Rivers. Some of the peaks rise to an elevation of 3000 feet above the level of the sea.

*Rivers.*—The principal streams have been described in the general view; and it is only necessary here to mention the principal tributary branches.

*Cahawba River* is a large stream, rising near Hanbyville, and running 120 miles nearly a south course, it falls into Alabama River at Cahawba. It is navigable by keel boats to the falls.

*Tuscaloosa* or *Black Warrior River* rises in the dividing



ridge, and runs a S. S. W. course of more than 120 miles, and falls into Tombeckbee River, at Demopolis. This river is navigable with steam boats to Tuscaloosa, and in freshets boats ascend a considerable way above.

*Elk Creek* rises near Winchester, Tennessee, and runs a west course nearly 40 miles. It then turns to a south-west course, and passing into Alabama, it falls into Tennessee River, at the Muscle Shoals. Its whole length is about 90 miles, and it is navigable about 60.

*Bear Creek* rises in the dividing ridge, and running a N. W. course of about 70 miles, it falls into the Tennessee, at the N. W. corner of Alabama.

*Choctaw River* rises in the southern part of the state, and falls into the bay of Saint Roses, on the Gulf of Mexico.

*Yellow Water River* rises near the head waters of the Choctaw, and running south-west, falls into Pensacola Bay.

*Connecuh River* rises near Hurricane Spring, and runs a south-west course of 80 miles, when it unites with the Escambia.

*Escambia River* rises near Fort Claiborne, and running a southwardly course, it unites with the Connecuh, and forms Escambia Bay above Pensacola.

*Geological Formation.*—The southern part of the state, below Cahawba, is alluvial. From Cahawba to near the falls of the Black Warrior it is principally transition with some primitive. The valley of Tennessee River is secondary.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The alluvial district is pretty similar to that of Georgia, in point of soil; it is generally light, thin, and sandy, and covered with pine barrens, but having much excellent land on the banks of rivers; and there are many fertile prairies. The central

part is mountainous and rugged, but there are many fertile valleys, and the climate is favourable to vegetation. The northern part, consisting of the valley of Tennessee, is one of the most fertile spots in the United States. Generally, it is estimated that three-fifths of the lands of this state are of good quality. The *natural productions* are nearly the same as in Georgia.

*Minerals.*—Coal of a fine quality abounds in the Tennessee Valley. Iron ore is plenty in many parts of the state. Limestone and freestone are found in the northern part. In many situations in the valley of Tennessee there are salt springs. Burr flint has been found in all the ridges of the northern mountains.

*Climate.*—In the general view of the United States the climate of Alabama has three varieties, the warmest or hot, the warm, and temperate. The hot climate extends from the Gulf of Mexico to Fort Jackson. Thence to the Falls of Black Warrior it is warm, and to the north temperate. In the whole of the state the climate in autumn, winter, and spring, is very pleasant. In the upper country the summers are also agreeable, and even in the low country the summer heat, though constant, the air is so fanned with breezes from the Gulf of Mexico, that the extreme point of heat is seldom more than 90 degrees; and from the favourable position of Alabama, the thermometer in the northern parts, in winter, is seldom under 20°. By observations made at Cahawba, the seat of government, in 1819, the mean heat of June, July, and August, was 84°, and of December 63°. The highest point in July was 94°, and the lowest in December was 30°.

*Historical View.*—In 1800, the territory which now forms the states of Alabama and Mississippi, was formed into a territorial government, and two years after, the state of Georgia, for \$1,250,000, sold all her interest in

the lands, to the government of the United States. In 1812, that part of West Florida lying west of Perdido River, was annexed to the territory. During the late contest with Britain, the territory was often the theatre of war with the Indians, and a number of bloody actions were fought, but the white people generally triumphed, and the power of the Indians was at last completely subdued. In 1817, an act of Congress was passed for dividing the Mississippi territory, and authorizing the people in the western portion, to form a state constitution. The eastern part was then formed into a territorial government, under the name of Alabama; and in 1819, a constitution was formed, and Alabama admitted as a state.

*Population.*—In 1800, the population of that part of Mississippi territory, now constituting Alabama, did not exceed 2000; in 1810, it was estimated at not more than 10,000; in 1817, the population, by census, was 67,694. Since that time, the population has increased with great rapidity, and by the census of 1820, amounted to 127,901, exclusive of the population of a number of the counties which was not obtained in time for the publication of the census. The population as obtained is situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Autauga,	2,203	3	1,647	3,853
Baldwin,	651	61	1,001	1,713
Blount,	2,239	1	175	2,415
Bibb,	2,930	0	746	3,676
Butler,	835	1	569	1,405
Clarke,	3,778	26	2,035	5,839
Connecuh,	3,769	13	1,931	5,713
Covington,*				

## ALABAMA.

291

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Dallas,	3,324	2	2,677	6,003
Decatur,*				
Franklin,	3,308	13	1,667	4,988
Greene,	2,861	2	1,691	4,554
Henry,	2,011	1	626	2,638
Jackson,	8,129	83	539	8,751
Jefferson,*				
Lauderdale,	3,556	29	1,378	4,963
Lawrence,*				
Limestone,	6,922	30	2,919	9,871
Madison,	8,813	46	8,622	17,481
Marengo,	2,052	15	866	2,933
Marion,*				
Mobile,	1,673	183	816	2,672
Monroe,	5,014	30	3,794	8,838
Morgan,	4,394	11	858	5,263
Montgomery,	3,941	8	2,655	6,604
Perry,*				
Pickens,*				
Pike,*				
Shelby,	2,011	0	405	2,416
St. Clair,	3,607	6	553	4,166
Tuscaloosa,	5,894	0	2,335	8,229
Washington,*				
Wilcox,	1,556	7	1,354	2,917
Total,	85,471	571	41,859	127,901

The population, in 1826, is estimated at 236,000.

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The great employment of the people of this state is agricultural, and both soil and

\* Those counties marked thus \* are not included in the last census.

climate being highly favourable to agricultural productions, the return is very abundant. The state produces cotton, which is the staple commodity. Wheat, Indian corn, and other grain grow profusely in the upper part of the state, and below the 31st degree of latitude sugar canes are brought to maturity. A colony of French emigrants has been settled on the Tombeckbee River, with the view of cultivating the vine and the olive, with a probability of success. The number of persons engaged in agriculture by the last census is 30,642.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The principal manufactures in Alabama are in families. In a new country, where the produce is extensive, and fit for exportation, the chief employment will be agricultural. The number of persons stated in the census as being employed in manufactures (which includes all mechanics,) is only 1412.

The commerce of a new country, is generally extensive in proportion to its population. Manufacturing is a slow process, and at first the greater part of the clothing, furniture, &c. will be imported, and a great part of the produce will be exported. The exports from this state are large, but they are altogether to the other states, and do not appear on the custom house books. The number of persons employed in commerce, in 1820, was 452.

*Chief Towns.*—CAHAWBA, the seat of government, is situated on the west side of Alabama River, at the outlet of Cahawba River. It is the seat of justice for Dallas county, and there is an office in it for the sale of public lands.

*Mobile* is the oldest town in the state, and is well situated for commerce. It is on the west side of Mobile Bay, about 30 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. There are extensive sand banks in the river, which operate against the



convenience of Mobile as a port, but it is nevertheless a considerable trading place.

*Blakely* is situated on the east side of the bay, opposite to Mobile, and has also considerable trade.

*Huntsville* is the oldest settlement in the Tennessee valley, and is an elegant thriving town; and being situated in a delightful country, it will probably always be an agreeable place of residence. We shall notice the other towns as they are situated upon the rivers, beginning at the eastward.

*On Mobile River.* Florida, lately Fort Stoddart, is situated on the west side of the river, below the junction of the Tombeckbee and Alabama, and is a thriving place.

*On Alabama River.* *Clairborne* is situated on the east side, about 40 miles above the junction with the Tombeckbee. *Montgomery* is situated on a bend of the river below Fort Jackson, and is in a thriving state.

*On Tombeckbee River.* *Dumfries* is situated on the west side, 12 miles above Florida. *Jackson* is situated on the east side, 20 miles above Dumfries. *St. Stephen's* is situated on the west side of the river, nine miles above Jackson, and is a large settlement. Being at the head of sloop navigation, and having a rich back country, it is a place of considerable trade. *Coffeeville* is on the east side of the river, 40 miles above St. Stephen's, and is in a rich thriving country. *Demopolis* is on the east side of the river, at the outlet of the Black Warrior, in the French settlement. *Columbia* is situated on the east side of the river, where General Jackson's road crosses it.

*On the Black Warrior.* *Tuscaloosa*, at the falls, is an interesting town, situated in a beautiful country, and it is fast increasing in population. *Kellysville* is situated on the east side, 30 miles above Tuscaloosa.

*On Tennessee and its waters.* *Marathon* is situated on

the south side of Tennessee River, at the head of the Muscle Shoals. It was laid out by the government of the United States, and is well situated for the commerce of the river. *Russelville* is situated on the waters of Bear Creek, 20 miles south of Tennessee River, on General Jackson's road. *Florence* is an important and thriving town, situated on the north side of the Tennessee, where the great south-west road crosses. It has a considerable trade on the river, and a steam boat runs from here to the Ohio.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—The most sure basis of all public improvement is a fund to defray the expense, and that is liberally provided for in this state. Five per cent. of the net proceeds of all the public lands within the state is appropriated for making roads and canals, and for improving the navigation of the rivers. It is too early to look for turnpike roads, but many roads have already been made, and some of them of great extent, particularly that laid out under the auspices of the celebrated General Jackson, which extends nearly in a direct line between Florence and Madisonville, on Lake Pontchartrain, a distance of more than 330 miles. Several canals have been projected, but none have yet been made. Indeed the state is so well accommodated with fine navigable waters, that canals are not very necessary. A steam boat runs between Mobile and Montgomery, on Alabama River; another between Mobile and St. Stephens; and a third between St. Stephens and Tuscaloosa. There is also steam boat navigation between Mobile and Lake Pontchartrain.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution of Alabama was formed in 1819, and like the other states, it divides the powers of government into three departments. The legislative power is vested in a senate and house of repre-

sentatives, together styled the assembly. The senators are elected for three years, and one-third vacate their seats annually. Each senator must be a citizen of the United States, and have been a resident in the state for two years next before his election, and be 27 years of age. Members of the house of representatives are chosen annually, and must be citizens of the United States, and have resided two years in the state. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who is elected for two years, and is not eligible for more than four years in six. He must be 30 years of age, a native citizen of the United States, and have resided in the state for four years before his election. The *judiciary* power is vested in a supreme court, in circuit courts for each county, and such inferior courts as the legislature may appoint. The judges are elected by the legislature, and hold their offices during good behaviour. All white males of 21 years and upwards, who are citizens of the United States, and who have resided in the state one year, and in the county, city, or town, in which the election is held, three months next preceding the election, are entitled to vote.

*Education and Manners.*—Two entire townships of land, containing six miles square each, have been appropriated as a fund for the support of a literary institution, and provision is made by law for a fund of 640 acres in each township, for the support of common schools. With this liberal provision, there can be no doubt but Alabama will have good teachers, and well-informed people. Already there are common schools in every settlement, and there are a number of academies and boarding schools. Society has been too recently formed to assume any fixed character, but the citizens have exhibited proofs of great industry and enterprise, and the constitution which they have recently framed as the basis of the government, is evidence

that they possess sound political knowledge and liberality of sentiment.

## MISSISSIPPI.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 275	{ 45,350 sq. miles. {	Between { 30° 10' and 35° N.
Breadth, 165	{ 29,024,000 acres. {	{ 11° 10' and 14° 25' W.

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Tennessee; east, Alabama; south, the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana; West, Louisiana and Arkansas Territory.

*Face of the Country.*—This state is somewhat similar to Alabama, with the difference caused by the great Mississippi on the west side of it. This forms an extensive valley, and the whole of the western part of the state declines toward it. There is a large body of high lands in the northern part of the state, which runs along the head waters of the rivers, exhibiting prominent points in some places, but declining in elevation to the westward, as will be clearly seen by the elevation of the waters. The waters of Tennessee River in the north corner of the state, run nearly 600 miles, before they reach the north-west corner in the Mississippi.

*Rivers.*—The great Mississippi, already described, forms the western boundary of the state; and the principal streams falling into it are the Yazoo and Black Rivers.

*Yazoo River* rises near the northern boundary of the state, and pursuing a south-west course of nearly 200 miles, it falls into the Mississippi River above Walnut Hills. It is 200 yards wide at its outlet, and is navigable for 150 miles.

*Black River* rises near the eastern boundary of the state, by a number of branches. The principal branch runs about 60 miles, then turning to the south-west, it runs

120 miles more, and falls into the Mississippi below Palmyra. It is 100 yards wide at its mouth, and is navigable 70 or 80 miles.

*Pearl River* rises near the head waters of Black River, and runs a south-west course of nearly 60 miles. It then turns about south-south-east, and after running about 170 miles more, it falls into Lake Borgne, near the entrance to Lake Pontchartrain. It is about 200 yards broad, and is navigable 150 miles. Below the 31st parallel of latitude, it forms the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana.

*Pascagoula River* rises near the head waters of Pearl River, where it is called Chickasawhay, and runs a general south-east course of more than 120 miles, to near the Alabama boundary. It then turns south and south-west, and after a course of 40 miles, receives *Leaf River* from the westward; and the river formed by the united streams, holds a course a little east of south, to the Gulf of Mexico, which it reaches thirty miles westward of Mobile Bay. From the junction with Leaf, it is about forty miles long, the last eighteen miles being a fine bay. The river is 200 yards wide above the bay, and is navigable a long way into the interior of the country. The head waters of Tombeckbee River are in the north-east part of this state; and there are a number of lesser streams, some of them navigable, falling into the Mississippi in the south-west; so that it is remarkably well watered.

*Geological Formation.*—Similar to Alabama, with this difference, that there is less alluvial on the south, as the line bounding it runs in a south-west direction, and crosses the Mississippi River between Fort Adams and Natches. There is a little alluvial on the east side of the Mississippi, as high up as Arkansas River.

*Soil.*—The soil and natural productions are also very



similar to those of Alabama; but in the western part, bordering upon the Mississippi River, the air is more humid and warm, than in the parallel parts of Alabama, and hence there are productions peculiar to that district, chiefly very large timber, canes, and cypresses.

*Climate.*—The climate also is similar to that of Alabama; but on account of the proximity to the waters of the Mississippi, the air is more humid and warmer; particularly in the south-west part of the state. What has been termed the *hot* climate, extends up the Mississippi nearly to the outlet of Arkansas River; and the remainder of the state is all of the *warm*, except in the north-east part, which may be ranked in the *temperate*. In the southern part, bordering upon the Gulf of Mexico, the climate is tempered by the sea breeze, so that the heat is very moderate. In the last six months of 1820, the thermometer ranged between  $84^{\circ}$  and  $38^{\circ}$ . The mean heat of August was  $80^{\circ}$ , and of December  $59^{\circ}$ .

*Historical View.*—It was stated in the historical view of Alabama, that the territory composing that state and Mississippi, was formed into a territorial government. In the year 1801, the Choctaw Indians ceded a large body of lands to the United States, and large cessions have since been made, so that nearly one-half of the state is now purchased. In 1817, Congress passed an act authorizing the people in the western part of the territory to form a separate government; in consequence of which they adopted a constitution, and the state was regularly admitted into the union.

*Population.*—In 1800, the population was estimated at 6850; in 1810, it was estimated at 30,312; in 1816, it was 44,208; and in 1820, it was 75,448; situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Adams,	2,557	36	7,299	0	9,892
Natches City,	1,448	82	654	0	2,184
Amite,	4,006	14	2,833	0	6,853
Claiborne,	2,840	36	3,087	0	5,963
Covington,	1,824	0	406	0	2,330
Franklin,	2,277	9	1,535	0	3,821
Greene,	1,063	2	380	0	1,445
Hancock,	1,142	131	321	0	1,594
Jackson,	1,300	61	321	0	1,682
Jefferson,	3,154	33	3,635	0	6,822
Lawrence,	3,919	6	991	0	4,916
Marion,	1,884	0	1,232	0	3,116
Monroe,	2,192	7	522	0	2,721
Perry,	1,539	7	491	0	2,037
Pike,	3,443	1	994	0	4,438
Warren,	1,401	5	1,287	0	2,693
Wilkinson,	3,937	20	5,761	0	9,718
Wayne,	2,250	8	1,065	0	3,323
	42,176	458	32,814	0	75,448

*Agriculture and Produce.*—These are very similar to those in Alabama. The staple production is cotton; sugar is cultivated in the southern part of the state, and may be raised as high as Natches. The number of persons employed in agriculture, in 1820, was 22,033.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The principal manufactures are made in families. Even flour is principally brought from Kentucky. The persons termed manufac-

turers in the census, are mostly mechanics, and amounted in 1820, to only 650.

The principal article exported is cotton, and the exports are wholly made through the medium of New Orleans. The number of persons employed in commerce, in 1820, was 294.

*Chief Towns.*—JACKSON was lately laid out on Pearl River as the seat of government. It is situated near the head of the river, in the last purchase made from the Choctaw Indians, and will probably soon become an important place.

NATCHES is a city, and the largest town in the state. It is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 276 miles, by the river, above New Orleans. It is a place of considerable trade, and the constant passing and repassing of the steam boats, and other vessels on the river, renders it quite a lively place. The population, by last census, was 2184.

Washington is situated in a fine fertile country, six miles east from Natches, and is a thriving town. Jefferson College is situated here.

Gibson Port, the capital of Clairborne county, is situated at the head of navigation on Bayou Pierre, and has considerable trade.

Greenville, the capital of Jefferson county, is situated 18 miles south-west of Gibson Port.

Woodville, the capital of Wilkinson county, is situated in the south-west corner of the state, 16 miles from the Mississippi. It is in the centre of a rich country, and has considerable trade.

Monticello, the capital of Lawrence county, is agreeably situated on the west bank of Pearl River, and is a flourishing place.

*Winchester* is situated on the west side of Chickasawhay River, and has considerable trade.

*Shieldsborough* is situated on the west side of St. Louis Bay. It is a beautiful healthy place, and is a great resort for people from New Orleans, in the summer season.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—The same reserve that is made for roads and improvements in Alabama, is made in this state, and with this fund the probability is, that great improvements will be made. At present there are many pretty good roads, particularly General Jackson's road, mentioned in the article on Alabama. No canals have been made, nor are they necessary as yet, the state having good water communication by the rivers.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was formed in 1817; and its provisions are, like the other states, *legislative, executive, and judiciary.*—The *legislative* power is vested in a senate and house of representatives. The senators are chosen for three years, and vacate their seats by rotation. A senator must be 26 years of age, and hold, in his own right, 300 acres of land, or an interest in real estate of the value of \$1000. He must also be a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the state four years next before his election. Representatives are chosen for one year. They must be 22 years of age, citizens of the United States, and residents in the state two years before elected; and be possessed of 150 acres of land, or real estate worth \$500. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who is elected by the people for two years. He must be 30 years of age, have been a citizen of the United States for 20 years, and have resided in the state five years next before his election. He must also be vested in his own right, in a freehold estate of 600 acres of land, or of real estate of the value of \$2000. A

lieutenant-governor is also chosen by the people, for the same period, and he must possess the same qualifications. The appointment of officers, not provided for by the constitution, is vested in the legislature. The *judiciary* department is vested in a supreme court and such inferior courts as the legislature may, from time to time, establish. The judges hold their offices, during good behaviour, until they arrive at 65 years of age, after which they are not eligible. The right of voting is vested in all free white males of the age of 21 years and upwards, who are citizens of the United States, and have resided in this state a year next preceding the election, and have paid taxes, or been enrolled in the militia.

*Education and Manners.*—Jefferson College, in the town of Washington before mentioned, was incorporated in 1802. Another college has been recently incorporated at Shieldsborough, and there are academies at Natches, Monticello, and Woodville. The same regulations exist here as in Alabama, in regard to common schools, and the same good effects may be expected to result from the general diffusion of knowledge. The Choctaw and Chickasaw Indians reside in the upper part of this state. It is calculated that there are about 25,000 Choctaws, and 3600 Chickasaws. Both nations are friendly to the United States, and the latter seems to have a strong desire for civilization.

## LOUISIANA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 240	48,000 Sq. Miles.	} Between	{ 29° and 33° N. 12° and 17° 15' W.
Breadth, 200	30,720,000 Acres.		

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Arkansas Territory and Mississippi; east, Mississippi; south, the Gulf of Mexico; west, Texas, one of the Spanish provinces.



*Face of the Country.*—The southern part of this state is low, and a great part of it marshy; interspersed with extensive prairies. To the north-west the country swells out into considerable hills; but there are no mountains.

*Rivers and Lakes.*—The great leading feature of this state is the Mississippi River, which has been already noticed in the general view. Red River was also mentioned, but it will admit of a few more particulars.

*Red River* rises near Santa Fe, and runs a course a little south of east, distant 900 miles, to where it passes into this state, at the north-west corner. Thence it runs nearly south 30 miles, and turning to the south-east, it spreads into several lakes on the east side, and has an extensive swamp on the west. Below the state line about 90 miles, Natchitoches is situated, upon the west side of the river, and here it forms two branches, which again unite about 18 miles below the town. From Natchitoches the river holds a south-east course past Alexandria 20 miles, when it turns to the north-east, and unites with the Wachita River; and the united streams fall into the Mississippi as before described. This river is navigable to the Raft, a large collection of trees, which have filled up the channel. Above the Raft, the water is clear and beautiful.

*Wachita River* rises in the high lands of Arkansas territory, and runs an eastwardly course of about 160 miles to the hot springs. It then turns to the southward, and runs about 110 miles to where it crosses the northern boundary of this state. Thence it runs about 120 miles, nearly south, to where it joins the Red River. This river affords good navigation.

*Achafalaya River* flows out of the Mississippi, three miles below the outlet of Red River, and running first about south-south-east, and then south-west, it falls into the Gulf of Mexico, through Achafalaya Bay, nearly due

south from its outlet ; its comparative course being above 130 miles. The navigation is interrupted by a bridge of trees, 18 miles long, called the Raft, which is a great curiosity.

*La Fourche River* is another outlet from the Mississippi, at Donaldsonville, about 90 miles above New Orleans, and flowing in a south-south-east direction, it falls into the Gulf of Mexico about 50 miles west from the outlet of the Mississippi.

*Iberville River* is another outlet, which runs out from the east side, when the water is high ; and about 30 miles eastward the Amite falls into it. The water of the united streams then flows east through Lake Maurepas and Lake Pontchartrain ; and by two passages, called the Rigolets, and Chef Menteur, falls into Lake Borgne.

The principal streams falling into the Gulf of Mexico, westward, are the Vermilion, Constance, Marmento, Carcasui and Sabine. The last is most worthy of notice.

*Sabine River* rises in the province of Texas, 110 miles north-west from Natchitoches, and running a south-east course to the 32d parallel of latitude, it there forms the boundary between the United States and Spanish possessions, which it continues to be during its whole progress to the Gulf of Mexico. Its comparative course is about 240 miles.

*Geological Formation.*—The southern part of the state below Fort Adams, is *alluvial*, and the Mississippi is skirted with alluvial to the northern boundary. All the northern part of the state is *secondary*.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—In the alluvial district, the soil is generally deep and rich, but there are a great many swamps and impenetrable morasses. On the Red River the soil is strong and vigorous. In the upland districts it is light, and sometimes sandy. The natural pro-

ductions are similar to Mississippi and Alabama ; with the addition of some that are peculiar to the rich banks of the Mississippi. The cotton tree is common, and the palmetto is found in the lower part of the state. Cypress trees grow extensively in the swamps and marshes, and there are many magnolias and ever-green oaks.

*Minerals.*—The principal mineral in Louisiana is salt. Salt springs are frequent in all the country between the Wachita and Red River, and there is a manufactory of it in the neighbourhood of Natchitoches. An alum bank has been discovered on Red River, and on this river there is also limestone and freestone.

*Climate.*—The climate of Louisiana is the same as that of the southern part of Alabama and Mississippi. The lower part mild in winter, very warm in summer, and warm all the remainder of the year. The upper part is generally warm, but the north-west, above Natchitoches, approaches the middle state. By reference to the table, page 71, it will be seen that it is considerably warmer at New Orleans than at Camp Ripley, which is only one degree and 18 miles farther north, and at the latter place the extremes of heat and cold are much greater. At Camp Ripley, the highest in August was  $94^{\circ}$ , lowest  $62^{\circ}$ ; at New Orleans, the highest was  $92^{\circ}$ , and the lowest  $78^{\circ}$ . In December, at Camp Ripley, the highest was  $79^{\circ}$ , lowest  $28^{\circ}$ ; at New Orleans, the highest was  $77^{\circ}$ , lowest  $39^{\circ}$ . At Baton Rouge, only 36 miles north of New Orleans, the mean heat for the year was about  $69^{\circ}$ , while at New Orleans, it was about  $71^{\circ}$ . By the table inserted in page 73, it will be seen that the prevailing wind in Louisiana, is from the southward, and that rains are more frequent than at any other place where observations have been made. At Baton Rouge, southerly winds prevailed 185 days out of 334 ; and in the same time, it rained on

97 days, and was cloudy 76. At Philadelphia, during the same period, southerly winds prevailed only 114 days, it rained on 50, and was cloudy 78. We have bestowed considerable pains to make this comparison, because it strongly illustrates the theory of the prevalence of southerly winds in the western country, and their consequent influence upon the climate.

The following view will afford an idea of the climate at New Orleans. There is hardly any winter, but in the months of December, January, and February, north-west winds are frequent, and they are keen and elastic; but the sun is warm, and garden vegetables come to maturity all the time. March is frequently stormy, and the winds are cold and damp. April, May, and June, are pleasant months. The influence of the sun is great, but the sea breeze prevails on one side, while the annual inundations of the Mississippi render the air cool on the other. In July, August, and September, the heat is very great and relaxing; while the river is low, and vast quantities of vegetable matter are exposed to the rays of the sun, which creates strong and unhealthy exhalations, causing bilious fever and fever and ague; which are the principal diseases incident to this climate. On the other hand, pulmonary and other complaints, incident to cold countries, are hardly known; so that to many persons, New Orleans would prove a very congenial place of residence.

*Historical View.*—The Mississippi was first navigated to its outlet, by La Salle, an enlightened Frenchman, in 1683. In the same year he went to France, for the purpose of bringing out settlers; but on his return mistook the mouth of the river, and landed at St. Bernard's Bay, 400 miles westward. In attempting to return to the Mississippi, he was murdered by his own men, and the whole colony perished, except seven, who reached the French

settlements in Canada. In 1699, the first settlement in Louisiana was made by M. D'Iberville. About the year 1712, a grant was made of Louisiana to M. Crozat, which he relinquished in 1717, to Mr. Law. In the same year, New Orleans was founded; and the first houses were built in it in 1720. The colony, from various causes, had to struggle through many difficulties, until 1731, when the Mississippi Company failed, and the grant retroceded to the crown of France. In 1763, all Louisiana, east of the Mississippi, was ceded to Britain, and by a secret arrangement, the island of Orleans, and all the possessions of France west of the Mississippi, were transferred to Spain, which extinguished the French power in North America; and Spain attempted to take possession in 1766, but was resisted by the inhabitants; who submitted, however, in 1769. In 1800, Louisiana was transferred from Spain to France, by a secret treaty; and in 1803, the French government sold it to the United States, who took possession the same year. In 1804, the part of the territory south of the 33d parallel of latitude, was separated and constituted into a territory, called Orleans; and in 1811, the people formed a constitution, and it became a state. In the same year, the United States took possession of that part of Louisiana which lies between the Perdido and Mississippi River, and the portion of it west of Pearl River, and north of Iberville, was annexed to this state. In the latter part of the last war with England, Louisiana became the theatre of hostilities. A powerful and well appointed army landed on the shores of the Mississippi, a few miles below New Orleans, on the 23d of December, 1814, but their designs were rendered abortive, by the skill and valour of General Jackson and his companions in arms. With a wonderful degree of resolution, General Jackson resolved to attack the enemy the very evening they arrived; and after a very spirited action, under cloud



of night, with a handful of raw troops, he compelled the enemy to abandon all thoughts of attacking New Orleans, except by cautious steps and a slow progress. This was the saving of the city.

The enemy made an attempt to proceed against the city on the 28th of December, and another on the first of January, but was repulsed in both ; and at last in the grand attack, which was made on the eighth of January, 1815, he was defeated with the most dreadful slaughter, and forced to abandon the enterprise. It was to be regretted, on the one hand, that the British made this attack, in which so many lives were lost, because at that very time the preliminaries of peace had been actually signed at Ghent. But on the other hand, it was fortunate for the United States, that in this last grand act of the drama, the power and valour of the people, and their attachment to their free institutions, were so signally displayed—and they were displayed with such tremendous effect, that in all probability *no similar attempt will ever be made to subdue any portion of the free soil of the United States.*

*Population.*—In 1810 the population was 76,556 ; and in 1820 it was 153,407, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>F. blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Ascension, (parish,)	1,495	104	2,129	0	3,728
Assumption, (do.)	2,409	18	1,149	0	3,576
Attakapas, (county,)	5,862	494	5,707	0	12,063
Avoyelles, (parish,)	1,438	25	782	0	2,245
Baton Rouge, (E.) (do.)	2,600	132	2,076	412	5,220
Baton Rouge, (W.) (do.)	908	124	1,303	0	2,335
Concordia, (do.)	827	12	1,787	0	2,626
Iberville, (do.)	2,019	116	2,279	0	4,414
Lafourche, (intr.) (do.)	2,652	128	968	7	3,755

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>F. blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Natchitoches, (county,)	4,745	415	2,326	0	7,486
New Feliciana, (parish,)	5,434	69	7,164	65	12,732
NEW ORLEANS, (city,)	13,584	6,237	7,355	0	27,176
New Orleans, (parish,)	5,660	924	7,591	0	14,175
Ocatahoula, (parish,)	1,524	12	751	0	2,287
Opelousas, (county,)	5,368	766	3,951	0	10,085
Plaquemine, (parish,)	637	151	1,566	0	2,354
Point Coupee, (county,)	1,092	190	3,630	0	4,912
Rapides, (parish,)	2,491	85	3,489	0	6,065
St. Bernard, (do.)	667	45	1,923	0	2,635
St. Charles, (do.)	727	148	2,987	0	3,862
St. Helena, (do.)	2,164	32	830	0	3,026
St. James, (do.)	2,522	52	3,086	0	5,686
St. John Baptiste, (do.)	1,532	113	2,209	0	3,854
St. Tammany, (do.)	1,053	39	631	0	1,723
Washington, (do.)	1,957	1	559	0	2,517
Washita, (do.)	2,016	44	836	0	2,609
<hr/>					
Total,	73,443	10,476	69,064	484	153,407

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The lands brought under cultivation are almost wholly on the alluvial of the rivers, and these are remarkably productive. The staple productions of the state are cotton, sugar, and rice; and these are raised in great abundance, and of an excellent quality. The cultivation of sugar is, however, generally confined to the lower part of the state. In Attakapas and Opelousas the inhabitants turn their attention chiefly to grazing, and have immense herds of cattle. Sheep, hogs, and poultry, also thrive well. There is a great profusion of fine vegetables in Louisiana, but the fruits are not so various as in the northern states, although several kinds come to perfection here that do not thrive in the north,

as oranges, figs, limes, &c. The number of persons employed in agriculture by the last census is 53,941.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—From the nature of the country, and its large quantity of exportable produce, there is very little manufacturing in Louisiana; and it will always continue to be a fine field for the disposal of the products of the manufacturing districts. New Orleans is now a valuable market for the manufactures of Pennsylvania, New-York, and the New England states; as well as for several manufacturing districts in the western country. The number of persons represented as employed in manufactures, by the last census, is 6041, but they are chiefly mechanics.

Louisiana will always have an extensive commerce.—New Orleans being the market for the surplus exportable produce, not only of the state, but of the great body of the western country, the mercantile transactions are of course very great; and they will annually increase. In 1821 the exports amounted to \$7,381,132, of which \$7,016,559 was domestic produce; and the quantity sent to the northern states was very great. The exports from Louisiana, of its own produce, are chiefly cotton and sugar; and of the upper country, flour, corn, and other grain, and provisions. The number of persons employed in commerce in 1820 was 6251.

*Cities, Towns, and Villages.*—New Orleans, the chief city, and seat of government, has been described. The other towns are unimportant, and the population is not given in the census. We shall notice them in order, as they are situated on the principal water courses.

*On the Mississippi.* *Donaldsonville* is situated on the west side, at the outlet of Lafourche River, ninety miles above New Orleans. *Baton Rouge* is situated on the east side, 137 miles above New Orleans, and is a thriving set-

tlement. *St. Francisville* is situated on the east side of the river, one hundred and sixty-two miles above New Orleans.

*On Iberville River and Lake Pontchartrain.* *Galveston* is situated on Iberville River, between Lake Pontchartrain and the Mississippi. *Madisonville* is situated on the north side of Lake Pontchartrain, on Chefuncti River, two miles from its outlet. The United States government has established a navy yard near it, and being on the great thoroughfare from the state of Tennessee, by General Jackson's road, it will probably become a place of considerable importance.

*On Red River.* *Alexandria* is situated on the south-west bank, fifty miles from the Mississippi, and is a flourishing settlement. *Natchitoches* is the most remote town in the United States. It is situated on the S. W. bank of the river, 60 miles above Alexandria. It is an old settlement, having been established by the Spaniards in 1717. *Monroe* is situated on the east bank of Wachita River, about 90 miles N. W. of Natches.

*Opelousas*, the capital of Opelousas county, is situated 270 miles north-west from New Orleans, and is a thriving place.

*St. Martinsville* is situated on the west side of Teche River, nine miles above New Iberia, and, being in the centre of a well cultivated and productive country, it carries on a considerable trade.

*New Iberia* is beautifully situated on the west side of Teche River, at the head of schooner navigation, and is in a flourishing state.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—The rivers and bayous in this country serve in a great measure both as roads and canals. Among the greatest improvements ever made in any country we may reckon the levees on

the banks of the Mississippi. These are embankments to prevent the river from overflowing its banks during the periodical floods, and they serve, at the same time, for good roads. The principal levee on the east side runs from a little below Baton Rouge to Fort Plaquemine, a distance of more than 200 miles, and there are occasional levees above. On the west side the levee extends from opposite Fort Plaquemine as far as the settlements.

*Government and Laws.*—The present constitution was formed in 1812, and is *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The *legislative* power is vested in a senate and house of representatives. The senators are elected for four years, and one-fourth vacate their seats annually. A senator must hold landed estate to the value of \$1000 in the district which he represents. The representatives are chosen for two years, and each must possess landed property to the value of \$500 in the district for which he is chosen. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who is elected for four years by the people, and is ineligible for the next succeeding four years. He must be possessed of property in his own right of landed estate, to the value of \$5000.—He has the power of appointment, with the advice and consent of the senate. It is a part of his duty to visit the different counties once in two years to inspect their actual condition. The *judiciary* power is vested in a supreme court, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish, and the judges hold their offices during good behaviour. The elective franchise is vested in all free white male citizens of the United States, of 21 years and upwards, who have resided in the counties in which they vote, one year, and have within six months preceding the election, paid taxes.

*Education and Manners.*—Since the adoption of the present constitution, the government has paid great attention



to education, which has made rapid progress of late years. The population being very mixed, have assumed no general character, but they are represented as gay, brave, and very hospitable, with an ardent glow of patriotism, which was made manifest by their gallant conduct during the time of the invasion of their country.

TENNESSEE.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 390	{ 41,300 sq. miles.	Between { 35° and 36° 36' N. 4° 50' and 13° 8' W.
Breadth, 106	{ 26,432,000 acres.	

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Kentucky and Virginia; east, North Carolina; south, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi; west, Arkansas territory and Missouri.

*Face of the Country.*—The eastern part of Tennessee is mountainous, but interspersed with beautiful and fertile valleys. To the westward, the country is a high table land, gently undulating in some places, and in others swelling out into considerable ridges. Near the Mississippi it is more level.

*Mountains.*—An elevated well-defined ridge forms the boundary between Tennessee and North Carolina. To the west of this the country is variegated with hills and valleys for about 80 miles, to the Cumberland Mountain; which runs south-west nearly 50 miles, then due west about 50 more; it then again changes to a south-west course, and terminates near Huntsville, in the state of Alabama.

*Rivers.*—The two principal streams, Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers, were described in the general view—a few of the tributary branches may be mentioned in this place.

The principal branches falling into Cumberland River, in Tennessee, are *Obed's River*, *Caney Fork*, *Stone's River*, *Harpeth River*, and *Red River*.

The principal branches composing and falling into the Tennessee, are *Powel's River*, *Clinch River*, *Holston River*, *Nolachucky*, *Tennessee Proper*, *Emery's River*, *Hiwassee River*, *Segualchee River*, *Elk River*, and *Duck River*.

*Clinch River* rises in Virginia, on the east side of the Cumberland Mountain, and running a south-west course, about 210 miles, it unites with Holston River at Kingston. It is navigable with boats above 150 miles.

*Holston River* rises in Virginia, about 20 miles from the head of Clinch River, and runs nearly parallel with that stream, to where they unite. It is upwards of 210 miles long, and is navigable for 70 miles. Near its source there is a fall of 40 feet.

*Nolachucky River* rises in the mountains in North Carolina, and runs north-west about 50 miles; it then turns south-west, and, at the distance of between 20 and 30 miles, unites with French Broad River.

*French Broad River* rises also among the mountains of North Carolina, and runs a north-west course of nearly 80 miles, to where it unites with the Nolachucky. The united streams run west about 30 miles and fall into the Holston, four miles above Knoxville.

*Hiwassee River* rises near the southern boundary of the state, and after running a north-west course of about 70 miles, falls into the Tennessee 10 miles below Washington.

*Duck River* rises near the Cumberland Mountain, and runs a north-westwardly course of nearly 140 miles, and falls into Tennessee River 50 miles above the Kentucky state line.

There are four considerable streams falling into the

Mississippi on the west side of the state, viz: *Obion's River*, 80 miles long; *Forked Deer River*, 80 miles long; *Big Hatchy River*, 120 miles long; and *Wolf River*, 60 miles long.

*Geological Formation.*—The *transition* of the Alleghany Mountains runs south-west, over the eastern part of the state. At the northern boundary it is about 20 miles broad, and it terminates in a point at the southern boundary; the average breadth being about ten miles. All the remainder of the state is *secondary*. Tennessee is one of the most elevated states in the union; the base of the eastern part being about 1000 feet above the level of the sea; but it slopes gradually to the west, and the part bordering upon the Mississippi does not exceed 300 feet.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—In the eastern part of the state, the soil is light, but there are many rich valleys, which abound with fine grass for pasturage. In the middle part the soil is rich, producing fine timber. The western part has been recently surveyed, and is a very rich black mould. The principal timber in the state is poplar, hickory, walnut, oak, beech, elm, mulberry, cherry, sassafras, sugar-maple, &c. Canes grow in some places 20 feet high. Of plants and roots, there are Virginia and Seneca snake root, ginseng, Carolina pink, angelica, senna; vegetables generally, and fruits are abundant. In consequence of the increase of the settlements, many of the wild animals have disappeared; but deer are still plenty; also racoons, foxes, squirrels, rabbits, &c.

*Minerals, and Mineral Springs.*—Iron and limestone are very plenty; copperas is made in West Tennessee; salt-petre is extensively found in the caves, with which this state abounds. Being generally of the secondary formation, there is plenty of freestone and slate; and there is a variety of flints. Salt springs are common in West

Tennessee. On French Broad River there is a fine medicinal warm spring.

*Climate.*—The climate in Tennessee is nearly all *temperate*, and is generally healthy. In East Tennessee, the summers are cool and pleasant; in the western part they are warmer. The season of vegetation commences about six weeks earlier than in the central part of the New England states, and continues as much later in the fall, making a difference of nearly three months in the year. The winter weather is moderate, and the rivers are seldom obstructed by ice, nor does snow lie long on the ground. At Gallatin, in the northern part of the state, the thermometer ranged, in 1819, between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $92^{\circ}$ , the mean heat being about  $59^{\circ} 5'$ ; and at Huntsville, Alabama, near the southern part of the state, in the same year, it ranged between  $27^{\circ}$  and  $92^{\circ}$ , the mean heat being  $63^{\circ} 7'$ .

*Historical View.*—The eastern part of Tennessee was first explored between 1740 and 1750. In 1755, about 50 families had settled there, but they were driven off by the Indians, and the country remained in an unsettled state until 1765. In 1773, the settlements had extended as far as the long island of Holston. In 1780, a party of about 40 families, explored the country westward, and founded *Nashville*. In 1789, North Carolina ceded the territory to the United States, and in 1790 it was erected into a territorial government. In 1796, Tennessee was admitted into the union as a state, since which time she has been a valuable member of the confederation, and her hardy sons have exhibited great bravery in defending the country, particularly at the memorable defence of New Orleans.

*Population.*—In 1790, the population of Tennessee was only 35,691; in 1800, it had increased to 105,602; in 1810, it was 261,727, and in 1820, it was 422,813, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Anderson,	4,295	24	349	0	4,668
Bedford,	12,334	88	3,590	0	16,012
Bledsoe,	3,616	28	361	0	4,005
Blount,	10,154	54	1,050	0	11,258
Campbell,	4,093	35	116	0	4,244
Carter,	4,484	6	345	0	4,835
Claiborne,	5,101	30	377	0	5,508
Cock,	4,409	15	468	0	4,892
Davidson,	12,066	189	7,899	0	20,154
Dickson,	3,861	24	1,305	0	5,190
Franklin,	12,338	66	4,167	0	16,571
Giles,	9,272	25	3,261	0	12,558
Granger,	6,796	199	656	0	7,651
Greene,	10,465	30	829	0	11,324
Hamilton,	766	16	39	0	821
Hardman,	1,317	9	136	0	1,462
Hawkins,	9,308	310	1,331	0	10,949
Hickman,	5,371	9	700	0	6,080
Humphries,	3,522	3	542	0	4,067
Jackson,	6,734	109	750	0	7,593
Jefferson,	8,030	31	892	0	8,953
Knox,	11,666	83	1,285	0	13,034
Lawrence,	3,066	1	204	0	3,271
Lincoln,	12,506	5	2,250	0	14,761
M'Ninn,	1,452	18	153	0	1,623
Marion,	3,719	2	167	0	3,888
Maury,	15,620	49	6,420	52	22,141
Montgomery,	7,491	65	4,663	0	12,219
Monroe,	2,351	22	156	0	2,529
Morgan,	1,630	0	46	0	1,676



<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Overton,	6,431	32	665	0	7,128
Perry,	2,161	0	223	0	2,384
Rhea,	3,858	23	334	0	4,215
Roane,	7,025	56	814	0	7,895
Robinson,	7,379	39	2,520	0	9,938
Rutherford,	14,165	200	5,187	0	19,552
Sevier,	4,469	13	290	0	4,772
Shelby,	251	0	103	0	354
Smith,	13,938	88	3,554	0	17,580
Stewart,	6,997	48	1,352	0	8,397
Sullivan,	6,083	96	836	0	7,015
Sumner,	13,701	148	5,362	0	19,211
Washington,	8,506	72	979	0	9,557
Wayne,	2,387	0	72	0	2,459
Warren,	9,385	13	950	0	10,348
White,	7,981	127	593	0	8,701
Williamson,	13,593	75	6,972	0	20,640
Wilson,	14,724	162	3,844	0	18,730
	<hr/> 340,867	<hr/> 2,737	<hr/> 79,157	<hr/> 52	<hr/> 422,813

*Agriculture and Produce.*—Cotton is extensively cultivated for exportation and domestic consumption. Hemp and flax are also raised in considerable quantities. Tobacco is also cultivated in some places, extensively. The principal grains raised, are wheat, Indian corn, barley, oats, and rye. Fruit trees, vines, and garden vegetables, grow luxuriantly. In some districts of East Tennessee, grazing is a considerable agricultural employment, and stock is raised for the eastern markets. The number of persons employed in agriculture, by last census, was 109,919.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—There are considerable iron manufactories in East Tennessee. The other manu-

factures are cotton, hemp, and cordage. The value of the manufactures in 1810 was estimated at \$3,708,000. The number of persons employed in manufactures in 1820 was 7860.

Tennessee being an inland state, has of course no direct export trade, but there is a considerable trade to the other states. The principal exports are cotton and tobacco.—Goods are imported from Philadelphia and Baltimore by wagons, and from Pittsburg and New Orleans by the rivers. The number of people employed in commerce in 1820 was 882.

*Chief Towns.*—MURFREESBOROUGH is the seat of government of the state. It is situated on Stone's River, 32 miles S. E. from Nashville, in a beautiful and fertile country, and is in a thriving state. Population about 1200.

NASHVILLE was lately the capital of the state, and is the largest town in it. It is pleasantly situated on the south side of Cumberland River, which is navigated to this place by steam boats, and vessels between 30 and 40 tons burden. Population about 3000.

Knoxville, the capital of East Tennessee, is situated on Holston River, four miles below the junction with French Broad River. It is estimated to contain about 2200 inhabitants, and is in a flourishing state.

The towns in Tennessee are numerous, and several of them important, but as the census does not enable us to form an estimate of the comparative population, we shall merely notice them as they are situated on the rivers, beginning in the north-east.

*On Holston River, Blountsville, Rogersville, and Rutledge.*

*On Clinch River, Tazwell, Grantsborough, and Kingston.*

*On French Broad River and its waters, Jonesborough, Greenville, Newport, Dandridge, and Sevierville.*

*On Tennessee River and its waters, Maryville, Washington, Pikeville, Madison, Winchester, Fayetteville, Pulaski, Shelbyville, Columbia, Vernon, and Reynoldsburg.*

*On Cumberland River and its waters, Montgomery, Monroe, Sparta, Carthage, Gallatin, Lebanon, McMinnville, Murfreesborough, Jefferson, Franklin, Haysborough, Charlotte, Springfield, Clarksville, and Dover.*

*On the Mississippi River, Memphis.*

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—There are several great public roads through Tennessee, and some of them are kept in pretty good order. There are no canals, but the state has an extensive inland navigation. Improved roads will, it is presumed, soon be made.

*Government and Laws.*—In 1796 the state formed a government on the same model as the other states, being *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The *legislative* power is vested in a senate and house of representatives; the members of both branches being elected every two years. The number of representatives is fixed in a ratio according to the taxable inhabitants, and the senators must not be more than one-half nor less than one-third of the representatives. The members of both houses must have been three years in the state, and one in the county, immediately preceding the election, and be possessed of 200 acres of land. They must also be 21 years of age. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who is elected for two years, and is eligible six years out of eight. He must be 25 years of age, have resided in the state four years, and have a freehold of 500 acres of land. The *judiciary* power is vested in courts of law and equity. The judges are appointed by the legislature, and hold their offices during good behaviour. The elective franchise is

vested in all freemen, 21 years of age and upwards, who possess a freehold in the county, and have resided in the state six months preceding the election.

*Education and Manners.*—There are ample funds in Tennessee for the support of education. There are several colleges and academies in the state ; common schools are increasing, and the desire for knowledge is general.—The citizens of Tennessee are generally hardy, active, and industrious ; possessing great valour and a spirit for enterprise, which was often manifested during the late war with Great Britain. Information is generally diffused throughout the state, and the state of society is improving.

## KENTUCKY.

Miles.	Area.		Situation.
Length, 289	39,000 sq. miles.	} Between	{ 36° 30' and 39° 10' N.
Breadth, 135	24,960,000 acres.		{ 4° 50' and 12° W.

*Boundaries.*—Kentucky is bounded north by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio ; east, by Virginia ; south, by Tennessee ; and west, by Missouri.

*Face of the Country.*—Kentucky makes part of the great valley of the Ohio, and is at a considerable elevation above the level of the sea. In the eastern part the lands are high, and at the extremities, bordering upon the states of Virginia and Tennessee, there are considerable mountains. The country slopes to the westward ; in the middle part it is undulating and agreeably uneven, and there are level plains and prairies to the south-west.

*Rivers.*—The Ohio River, already described, forms the northern and north-western boundary of the state, a distance of 632 miles. The Mississippi forms the western boundary, a distance of 51 miles. The other principal streams are Big Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt River,

Green River, and Rolling River; which have been all partially described in the general view. A few particulars may be added here,

*Big Sandy River* forms the eastern boundary of the state for about 70 miles.

*Licking River* rises among the Cumberland Mountains, in the eastern part of the state, and pursues a very crooked course, but generally N. W. to its outlet, where it is 80 yards wide. During the spring floods it can be navigated downwards, but affords no navigation the remainder of the year.

*Kentucky River* rises also among the mountains, near the sources of Licking River. Its course is also very crooked, but generally north-west. It runs mostly in a deep bed of limestone with perpendicular banks. It is 250 yards wide at its outlet, and is navigable for boats of considerable size, 180 miles during the floods; but the navigation is not permanent.

*Salt River* is of no great length, but has a great number of tributary branches, spreading over an interesting tract of country.

*Green River* rises in the interior of the state, near Crab Orchard, and runs a very crooked, but a general westwardly course to its outlet. It affords more permanent navigation than any other river in the state; being passable by boats at all seasons for 50 miles to the rapids. Above the rapids it is navigable with small boats and canoes for 30 miles.

*Geological Formation.*—*Kentucky* is wholly of the secondary formation, and is bedded on limestone throughout its whole extent. The rocks appear to be very porous, and in many places there are large caves, so that the country is very dry, and in summer the waters often disappear.



The elevation of the central part of Kentucky is probably about 550 feet above the level of the sea.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—Kentucky has every variety of soil, from the very best to the worst, but a great deal of it is of excellent quality, producing every variety of vegetation suitable to the climate. Timber, some of it very large, grass, flowering shrubs, and other vegetables. The country is well stocked with game, and the rivers with fish. The Mammoth has existed in this state, probably in numbers, more of the bones being found here than in any of the other states.

*Minerals, and Mineral Waters.*—Iron ore is abundant, but not of the best quality. Limestone, already mentioned, abounds throughout the whole state. Marble is found extensively on the banks of Kentucky River. Coal is found in some places; and a few specimens of lead, copperas, and alum have been found. There are a great many salt springs in the state, from which, in 1810, upwards of 300,000 bushels of salt were made, but since the discovery of the valuable Kanaway works, they have become of less utility. The Olympian springs, 47 miles east from Lexington, are in a romantic situation. There are three different kinds of water, all medicinal. Near Harrodsburg, in Mercer county, there is a spring strongly impregnated with epsom salts. Many of the salt springs are impregnated with medicinal substances, and are used as medicines.

*Climate.*—Kentucky is in the central part of what has been denominated the temperate climate, and the result of the whole of the observations made upon it, has been to confirm the general theory laid down in this work. At Lexington it has been found that in summer, the thermometer does not often rise above 80, nor fall below 25 in winter, although they have *occasionally* the extremes of

both heat and cold. The mean annual temperature is about  $58^{\circ}$ . The air is generally sweet and pure, and except in the neighbourhood of swamps and stagnant waters, which are not numerous, the country is generally very healthy.

*Historical View.*—Originally Kentucky constituted part of the state of Virginia. It is uncertain by whom the country was first discovered, but in 1752, a map of the country on Ohio and Kentucky Rivers was published by Lewis Evans. In 1754 it appears to have been partially explored by James M'Bride. In 1767 John Finley, of North Carolina, travelled into Kentucky, and communicated the result of his discoveries to Daniel Boone, and others, who undertook a journey to explore the country. In 1771 Boone returned to North Carolina, and two years afterwards he emigrated to Kentucky with his own and a few more families. In 1775 they formed a settlement on Kentucky River. By the year 1778 considerable emigrations had taken place to Kentucky, but owing to various circumstances, principally the hostility of the savages, they were on the point of abandoning the country; but the Indians being at last defeated, the inhabitants felt more secure, and the settlements gradually extended. In 1782 a supreme court was established in the district, and in subsequent years, a great part of the country was surveyed and patented, and subdivided into counties. In 1790 Kentucky, by consent of Virginia, became a separate state, and in 1792 was admitted into the union, of which it has become a very patriotic and valuable member.

*Population.*—In 1790, the inhabitants amounted to 73,677; in 1800, 220,959; in 1810, 406,511; and in 1820, 564,317, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>F. blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Adair,	7,249	7	1,509	0	8,765
Allen,	4,594	10	723	0	5,327
Barren,	7,875	7	2,446	0	10,328
Bath,	6,685	52	1,224	0	7,960
Boone,	5,227	19	1,296	0	6,542
Bourbon,	12,369	130	5,165	0	17,664
Bracken,	4,560	44	676	0	5,280
Breckenridge,	6,217	1	1,267	0	7,485
Bullet,	4,578	8	1,245	0	5,831
Butler,	2,611	0	472	0	3,083
Caldwell,	7,567	11	1,444	0	9,022
Campbell,	6,115	10	897	0	7,022
Casey,	3,876	17	456	0	4,349
Christian,	6,943	25	3,491	0	10,459
Clark,	7,945	41	5,463	0	11,449
Clay,	4,018	90	285	0	4,393
Cumberland,	6,712	14	1,332	0	8,058
Daviess,	3,017	7	852	0	3,876
Estell,	3,218	8	281	0	3,507
Fayette,	10,205	133	7,633	0	17,971
Town of Lexington,	3,523	115	1,641	0	5,279
Fleming,	11,011	31	1,144	0	12,186
Floyd,	7,867	143	197	0	8,207
Franklin,	6,377	61	2,907	0	9,345
Town of Frankfort,	884	78	643	74	1,679
Gallatin,	5,817	16	1,242	0	7,075
Garrard,	7,901	32	2,918	0	10,851
Grant,	1,666	2	137	0	1,805
Grayson,	3,836	35	184	0	4,055
Greene,	8,683	19	3,241	0	11,943
Greenup,	3,730	15	566	0	4,311

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Hardin,	9,009	23	1,466	0	10,498
Harlan,	1,851	2	108	0	1,961
Harrison,	10,051	90	2,137	0	12,278
Hart,	3,572	16	596	0	4,184
Henderson,	3,419	30	2,265	0	5,714
Henry,	8,808	4	2,004	0	10,816
Hopkins,	4,334	6	982	0	5,322
Jefferson,	10,779	122	5,855	0	16,756
Town of Louisville,	2,886	93	1,031	2	4,012
Jessamine,	6,395	100	2,802	0	9,297
Knox,	3,305	19	337	0	3,661
Lewis,	3,505	4	464	0	3,973
Lincoln,	6,862	58	3,053	6	9,979
Livingston,	4,770	34	1,020	0	5,824
Logan,	8,566	126	4,019	0	12,711
Town of Russelville,	1,024	9	679	0	1,712
Madison,	11,738	62	4,154	0	15,954
Mason,	10,160	62	3,366	0	13,588
Mercer,	11,530	132	3,825	100	15,587
Monroe,	4,453	5	498	0	4,956
Montgomery,	7,504	29	2,054	0	9,587
Muhlenburg,	4,302	2	675	0	4,979
Nelson,	12,340	58	3,875	0	16,273
Nicholas,	7,021	33	919	0	7,973
Ohio,	3,392	19	468	0	3,879
Owen,	1,823	1	207	0	2,031
Pendleton,	2,758	0	328	0	3,086
Pulaski,	6,951	9	637	0	7,597
Rockcastle,	2,088	6	155	0	2,249
Scott,	9,545	54	4,620	0	14,219
Shelby,	15,796	93	5,158	0	21,047
Simpson,	4,032	17	803	0	4,852
Todd,	3,356	4	1,729	0	5,089

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Trigg,	3,039	19	816	0	3,874
Union,	2,429	6	1,035	0	3,470
Warren,	9,169	53	2,554	0	11,776
Washington,	12,159	54	3,734	0	15,947
Wayne,	7,393	5	553	0	7,951
Whitley,	2,232	12	96	0	2,340
Woodford,	7,422	107	4,678	0	12,207
	434,644	2,759	126,732	182	564,317

*Agriculture and Produce.*—It has been mentioned that Kentucky has generally a good soil, and many districts are well cultivated. The principal productions are wheat, Indian corn, rye, barley, oats, and other grain. Hemp thrives luxuriantly; and cotton is produced in several parts of the state, particularly south-west, principally for domestic use. Tobacco is extensively cultivated. Grapes thrive remarkably well, and wine may be made by the quantity. Garden vegetables are plenty, and there is abundance of fine fruit. The number of persons employed in agriculture, in 1820, was 132,161.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Being an inland state, the prosperity of Kentucky will chiefly depend upon its manufacturing industry, and to this the state has paid a good deal of attention. In 1810 the manufactures of Kentucky were estimated at \$4,121,000, and the articles were chiefly as follows:

<i>Articles.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
Tanned Hides,	\$255,000
Cloth,	2,057,000
Hemp,	691,000



Maple Sugar,	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$309,000
Gun Powder,	-	-	-	-	-	-	39,000
Salt,	-	-	-	-	-	-	325,000
Salt-petre,	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,000
Paper,	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,000
Cordage,	-	-	-	-	-	-	393,000
Cotton Bagging,	-	-	-	-	-	-	159,000

The number of persons employed in manufactures, in 1820, was 11,779.

Kentucky has of course no direct exports abroad, but she has considerable trade, principally by exports to New Orleans, and imports from thence and the Atlantic states. The principal exports are flour, tobacco, provisions, and manufactured articles. The number of persons employed in commerce, in 1820, was 1617.

*Chief towns.*—FRANKFORT, the seat of government, is situated on Kentucky River, in a country hilly and romantic, but not fertile. It derives considerable advantage from being the seat of government, but has not many manufactures, nor much trade. Population, 1679.

LEXINGTON is the largest town in the state, and one of the most beautiful and important in the western country. It is situated in the heart of a rich fertile country, and has elegant farms in the neighbourhood, which furnish all the necessaries of life at a cheap rate, and Lexington is a fine situation for manufactures, of which there are a number. The Transylvania University is established here. Population, 5279.

*Louisville*, at the falls of Ohio, is a large thriving commercial place; having also considerable manufactories. The country in the neighbourhood is fertile and well cultivated. There is a great intercourse between Louisville

and all parts of the country, where the navigable waters extend, particularly by steam boats. Population, 4012.

*Russelville* is the seat of justice of Logan county, in the south-west part of the state, and is in a thriving situation. Population, 1712.

These are all the towns of which we have the population in the census. We shall notice the other towns as they are situated on the rivers beginning in the north-east.

*On the Ohio.*—*Catletsburg* is situated at the outlet of Big Sandy River. *Clarksburg* is situated on the south side of the river, 48 miles below Catletsburg. *Maysville*, or *Limestone*, is situated on the bank of the river where the south-west road crosses the Ohio, and being a great thoroughfare, it is a place of considerable trade. *Augusta* is situated on the bank of the river, 18 miles below Limestone. It is a pretty situation and a thriving place.

*Newport* is situated at the outlet of Licking Creek, opposite to Cincinnati, and has a beautiful view of the river.

*Port William* is situated at the outlet of Kentucky River.

*Shippingport* is situated on the east bank of the river, two miles below Louisville. Its name designates its station.

The towns below are *Yellow Bank*, *Henderson*, *Morganfield*, and *Smithland*.

*Columbia* is a settlement recently laid out on the banks of the Mississippi, about 11 miles below the outlet of the Ohio.

*Prestonburg* is situated on the west branch of Big Sandy River near Cumberland Mountains.

The principal towns on *Licking Creek and its waters*, are *Olympian Springs*, *Mount Sterling*, *Paris*, *Millersburg*, *Cynthiana*, *Marysville*, and *Falmouth*.

*On Kentucky River and its waters.*—Besides Lexington and Frankfort, there are Mount Vernon, Stanford, Lancaster, Danville, Richmond, Winchester, Nicholasville, Harrodsburg, Versailles, and Laurensburg.

*On Salt River and its waters.*—Springfield, Bardstown, Bealsburg, Shelbyville, Middletown, and Shepherdsville.

*On Green River and its waters.*—Caseyville, Columbia, Greensburg, Summersville, Monroe, Glasgow, Scottsville, Bowling Green, Russelville, Morgantown, Litchfield, Hardensburg, Hartford, Greenville, Madisonville.

*On Cumberland River.*—Barboursville, Somerset, Monticello, Burksville, Hopkinsville, Princeton, and Centreville.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—Considerable improvement has been made upon the roads, but much remains to be done. In summer many of the roads are agreeable, but they are often very muddy and bad in winter. The state is now constructing a canal at the falls of Ohio, between Beargrass Creek and Shippingport, near Louisville, for the purpose of obviating the difficulty in passing the falls. The Ohio affords such excellent navigation, that other canals will probably not be projected for a long time.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution of Kentucky was adopted in 1799, and by it the powers of government were made *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The *legislative* power is vested in a senate and house of representatives. The senators are elected for four years, and one-fourth vacate their seats annually. The representatives are elected for one year. The assembly convenes on the first Monday in November. Each senator must be 35 years of age, a citizen of the United States, and have resided six years in the state, and one year in the district for which he is chosen. Each representative must

be twenty-four years of age, a citizen of the United States, and have resided in the state two years, and in the district one. They are apportioned according to the number of qualified electors. The *executive* branch is vested in a governor, who is elected for four years, and is eligible for four years out of eleven. He must be thirty years of age, a citizen of the United States, and have resided six years in the state. He has a qualified negative upon the proceedings of the assembly; and makes appointments, with consent of the senate. He has also the pardoning power. There is also a lieutenant governor, who is *ex-officio* speaker of the senate, and succeeds the governor, in case of death, absence, &c. The *judiciary* power is vested in a supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the assembly may appoint, and the judges hold their offices during good behaviour. Every free white male citizen of the age of 21, who has resided in the state two years, or one year in the district, is entitled to vote at elections.

*Education and Manners.*—The Transylvania University, an extensive institution, is established at Lexington, and there are several other respectable seminaries for the higher branches of education. Some time ago an appropriation was made for the support of common schools, and there are a number of boarding schools. A desire for knowledge is pretty general among the people, who are very hospitable and proverbially brave. Last war the Kentuckians took a large share; and nobly assisted in defending the country against the inroads of the enemy.

## OHIO.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 205	38,500 Square Miles.	} Between	{ 38° 29' and 41° 19' N.
Breadth, 188	24,640,000 Acres.		{ 3° 31' and 7° 41' W.

*Boundaries.*—Ohio is bounded on the north by Michigan Territory and Lake Erie; east, by Pennsylvania; south-east, by Virginia; south-west, by Kentucky; and west, by Indiana.

*Face of the Country.*—The state of Ohio makes part of the table land of the western country. The northern part is rather flat, and the dividing ridge between the waters falling into the Ohio, and those falling into Lake Erie, runs through it from east to west, at the distance of from thirty to fifty miles from the lake. It has no material elevation, and the country north and south of it declines in the respective directions by a gentle slope. Towards the Ohio the country assumes an undulating, and in some places, a hilly appearance. The elevation of the dividing ridge is probably about 700 feet above the level of the sea; Lake Erie is 564; and the Ohio River where it enters the state is about 590, and where it leaves it about 450 feet above the level of the sea. The average elevation of the state may be estimated at 600 feet.

*There are no mountains.*

*Rivers.*—The whole of the rivers in Ohio flow either into Lake Erie or the Ohio River, principally the latter; and some of them have been partially noticed. The principal streams may be again noticed here.

*Beaver River* rises in the dividing ridge before mentioned, and runs a N. E. course, about 20 miles, to Warren. It then turns to the S. E. and runs in that direction



about 25 miles more, when it passes the state line into Pennsylvania. It is a fine stream for mill seats.

*Muskingum River* rises by three different branches in the dividing ridge, the largest being the Tuscarawas.— They all unite at Coshocton, and run a southwardly course of 30 miles to Zanesville, where there are about 22 feet of rapids. Thence the river holds a S. E. course, and falls into the Ohio at Marietta, where it is 150 yards broad. It is navigable with keel boats to Coshocton, and with small boats nearly to the source of the Tuscarawas branch; and it has been proposed to connect it with Lake Erie by a canal, through the medium of the Cayahoga River.

*Hockhocking River* rises in a high plain near New Lancaster, and runs a general S. E. but winding course, to the Ohio, which it reaches 27 miles below Marietta. The navigation is obstructed by several falls, but it is a fine stream for mill seats.

*Scioto River* rises in the dividing ridge, in the north-west part of the state, near Sandusky River, and runs a S. E. course of eighty miles, to Columbus, the seat of government, where Whitestone Creek falls into it. It then runs south 12 miles, and receives the waters of Big Belly Creek from the eastward. At Circleville, fifteen miles below, *Darby Creek* falls in from the westward; and 20 miles below it the river passes Chillicothe, and receives the waters of *Paint Creek* from the westward. Forty-five miles south from Chillicothe, the Scioto falls into the Ohio, at Portsmouth. It is navigable with keel boats to Columbus, and by small boats nearly to its source.

*Little Miami River* rises below Springfield, in the south-west part of the state; and runs a S. S. W. course of 70 miles. It is a rapid river, with some remarkable falls; and is excellent for mill seats.

*Miami River* rises in the N. W. part of the state, near

the head waters of Scioto River, and pursues a course nearly S. by W. to the Ohio, which it reaches 20 miles below Cincinnati. It is about 140 miles long, and is navigable 75. A few miles above its junction with the Ohio, it receives the waters of *White Water River* from the state of Indiana.

The waters falling into Lake Erie are, *Conneautt River*, in the N. E. corner of the state, *Ashtabula River*, *Grand River*, *Chagrene River*, *Cayahoga River*, *Rocky River*, *Black River*, *Vermilion River*, *Huron River*, *Sandusky River*, *Carrying River*, *Miami of the Lakes*, or *Maumee River*.

*Ashtabula River* falls into the lake, 15 miles from the N. E. corner of the state.

*Grand River* rises near Warren, and pursuing a very crooked course, but generally N. W., it falls into the lake at New Market, 28 miles west from Ashtabula. It is a rapid stream, and has many mill seats.

*Cayahoga River* rises within the great bend of Grand River, only 15 miles from its outlet, and runs a south-west course of 45 miles; it then turns north by west, and runs about 30 miles to Lake Erie, at Cleveland. There is a harbour at the outlet, but the navigation is obstructed. It is proposed to improve it, and the canal to the Ohio River here terminates.

*Rocky River* rises in the dividing ridge, and runs about 30 miles to the lake.

*Sandusky River* rises near Mansfield, and runs a west and then northerly course to Sandusky Bay. It is about 75 miles long, and is navigable nearly to its source.—There is only a small portage between this river and the Scioto. *Sandusky Bay* is nearly 20 miles long, and four or five broad, and is one of the best harbours on Lake Erie.

*Maumee River* is composed of two branches, *St. Mary*, rising in this state, and *St. Joseph*, rising in Michigan Territory; which unite at Fort Wayne, in Indiana. Thence the river holds a N. E. course of nearly 100 miles to the lake, into which it falls through Maumee Bay. Three miles above its outlet, there are shoals which extend 15 miles, and interrupt the navigation; otherwise the river is all navigable. There are valuable fisheries below the shoals.

*Geological Formation.* Altogether *secondary*. The estimated elevations will be seen in the article on the face of the country.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The soil is generally very excellent, and the natural productions similar to those of the western part of Pennsylvania. The northern part is favourable for grazing, and the whole produces excellent timber, much of it very large, and of the best kinds. The S. E. is hilly, in some places rough, but even there the soil is fertile. There are several prairies in the state, some of them extensive.

*Minerals, and Mineral Springs.*—There is abundance of coal in the state, particularly on the Muskingum, Hocking, and Scioto. Iron ore is found in several places. Limestone exists extensively—also freestone, and some gypsum. In several parts of the state, excellent clay has been found, suitable for the manufacture of earthen ware and glass. The mineral springs are chiefly salt, and some of them are extensive. There are salt works 40 miles south-east of Chillicothe. The principal medicinal spring is the Yellow Spring, near the head of the Little Miami.

*Climate.*—The climate of the state of Ohio is nearly assimilated to that of Kentucky, except the difference of a more northerly latitude. The section below the dividing ridge, has, in the general view, been denominated the

*temperate*; above the dividing ridge, the *middle*. In the meteorological table, page 69, the result of a year's observations will be found at four different places; by contrasting which with observations made in the parallel districts of the Atlantic states, it will obviously appear that there is a material difference in the climate; that of the western country being more equable, and the mean heat greater notwithstanding the superior elevation. Zanesville, for example, is nearly in the same latitude as Philadelphia, and the estimated altitude is about 600 feet above the level of the sea. There the average temperature of January was  $40^{\circ}$ , of July  $75^{\circ}$ , of December  $30^{\circ}$ , and of the whole year  $55^{\circ} 7'$ . In Philadelphia, it was in January  $26^{\circ}$ , in July  $78^{\circ}$ , in December  $33^{\circ}$ , and of the whole year  $53^{\circ} 7'$ . Chillicothe is in latitude, 28 miles north of Washington. There the mean heat of January was  $40^{\circ}$ , of July  $77^{\circ}$ , of December  $39^{\circ}$ , and of the whole year  $58^{\circ} 8'$ . At Washington, January was  $32^{\circ}$ , July  $81^{\circ}$ , December  $43^{\circ}$ , and the whole year  $58^{\circ} 1'$ . At Cincinnati, 14 miles in latitude north of Washington, January was  $37^{\circ}$ , July  $74^{\circ}$ , December  $38$ , and the whole year  $56^{\circ} 8'$ . It is presumed, however, that there must be some mistake in the observations at Cincinnati, as the mean heat is less than at Chillicothe, and the mean heat at Jeffersonville, less than a degree south, is  $60^{\circ} 3'$ . It has been observed, that in proceeding north from the Ohio, the climate becomes cold in a greater ratio, than what would naturally arise from the increase of latitude. This is corroborated by observations made at Wooster, which is only fifty miles north of Zanesville, yet the temperature for the year is two degrees less than at the latter place. January being  $36^{\circ}$ , July  $77^{\circ}$ , December  $34^{\circ}$ , and the whole year  $53^{\circ} 4'$ ; which, however, is nearly the temperature of Philadelphia. From all the observations



made, it appears that the south-west wind prevails for nine months in the year, but that north-west winds prevail in December, January, and February. At Cincinnati, in 1819, there were 160 clear days, 170 cloudy, and it rained on 35. Snow does not fall deep, nor lie long at Cincinnati, but the snows in the northern part of the state are both deep and durable. In general, the climate of Ohio is very favourable. The extremes of heat and cold are considerable, but neither is of long duration, and the winters are not rigorous, nor are the summers oppressive. At Zanesville, which is nearly central, spring commences about the 15th of March, and gardening begins about the first of April, which is generally a pleasant month. The summer commences about the first of May, and continues till the middle of September. The fall weather is temperate, dry, and beautiful, and continues till about the middle of December. The winters are very changeable, and subject to a great deal of rain; but are often so mild that cattle graze in the fields nearly the whole season.

*Historical View.*—The state of Ohio is a part of the territory of the United States which lies north of the Ohio and east of the Mississippi, and now comprehends Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and the North West Territory. Up to the period when Ohio assumed a separate government, the whole of this district is included in one general history. This country was first explored by La Sallé, in 1680, and the French retained possession of it until 1763, when it was ceded to the British; but no settlements were commenced within the limits of the state of Ohio until the year 1787. Considerable difficulty arose in adjusting the different claims to the territory, but it was finally adjusted by all the claimants transferring their rights to the United States, except Virginia and Connecti-



cut. The former "*reserved*" a tract of land between the Scioto and Little Miami, and Connecticut reserved another between the 41st degree of latitude and Lake Erie, as far west as Sandusky Bay. The Virginia tract is called the "*Virginia Military Lands*," and that of Connecticut the "*Connecticut Reservation*." In 1787, a territorial government was instituted by congress, which extended over the whole of the North West Territory, and this continued until 1799. During a great part of this time a harassing war was carried on by the Indians on the frontiers, who, however, were defeated in 1794, and peace was established next year by the treaty of Greenville. In 1799, the population having greatly increased, representative government was introduced. Soon after Ohio was formed into a separate territory. In 1802, the people formed a constitution, and next year Ohio was formally admitted into the union as a state. Since that period she has increased in population and wealth in a wonderful manner. The people suffered greatly during the late war with England, and many valuable lives were lost; but they sustained their independence with an ardour and patriotism, which reflected upon them the greatest credit, and now, in the midst of peace and plenty, there is no doubt but the state will rapidly improve.

*Population.*—In 1790, the population was estimated at only 3000; in 1800, it was, by census, 45,365; in 1810, it was 230,760, and in 1820, it was 581,434, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Adams,	10,350	56	0	10,406
Ashtabula,	7,371	4	7	7,382

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Athens,	6,312	26	0	6,338
Belmont,	20,102	227	0	20,329
Brown,	13,018	338	0	13,356
Butler,	21,588	158	0	21,746
Champaign,	8,330	149	0	8,479
Clark,	9,491	42	0	9,533
Clermont,	15,791	29	0	15,820
Clinton,	8,039	46	0	8,085
Columbiana,	21,873	160	0	22,033
Coshocton,	7,067	19	0	7,086
Cayahoga,	6,274	54	0	6,328
Darke,	3,699	18	0	3,717
Delaware,	7,602	37	0	7,639
Fairfield,	16,611	22	0	16,633
Fayette,	6,291	25	0	6,316
Franklin,	10,040	132	120	10,292
Gallia,	6,957	141	0	7,098
Geuga,	7,785	6	0	7,791
Greene,	10,468	53	8	10,529
Guernsey,	9,240	52	0	9,292
Hamilton,	21,922	200	0	22,122
C'yo of Cincinnati, in Hamilton co. }	9,209	433	0	9,642
Harrison,	14,317	28	0	14,345
Highland,	12,137	171	0	12,308
Hocking,	2,130	0	0	2,130
Huron,	6,668	7	0	6,675
Jackson,	3,710	36	0	3,746
Jefferson,	18,314	217	0	18,531
Knox,	8,306	20	0	8,326
Lawrence,	3,476	23	0	3,499
Licking,	11,823	38	0	11,861
Logan,	3,103	78	0	3,181

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Madison,	4,777	22	0	4,799
Medina,	3,068	14	0	3,082
Meigs,	4,477	3	0	4,480
Miami,	8,791	60	0	8,851
Monroe,	4,634	11	0	4,645
Montgomery,	15,926	73	0	15,999
Morgan,	5,282	15	0	5,297
Muskingum,	17,631	193	0	17,824
Perry,	8,411	18	0	8,429
Pickaway,	13,011	138	0	13,149
Pike,	4,131	122	0	4,253
Portage,	10,073	22	0	10,095
Preble,	10,205	32	0	10,237
Richland,	9,139	30	0	9,169
Ross,	20,117	502	0	20,619
Sandusky,	849	3	0	852
Scioto,	5,714	36	0	5,750
Shelby,	2,097	9	0	2,106
Starke,	12,380	26	0	12,406
Trumbull,	15,492	50	4	15,546
Tuscarawas,	8,324	4	0	8,328
Union,	1,988	8	0	1,996
Warren,	17,650	187	0	17,837
Washington,	10,326	99	0	10,425
Wayne,	11,933	0	0	11,933
Wood,	732	1	0	733
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	576,572	4,723	139	581,434
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

The population, in 1826, is estimated at 800,000.

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The attention of the farmers of Ohio is principally directed to raising grain and fruit ;

sheep, cattle, horses, and poultry; and the soil and climate are favourable to all these pursuits. Wheat is the staple commodity in a great part of the state, but throughout the whole there are great crops of Indian corn and other grain. In the northern part of the state, much attention is paid to grazing, and great quantities of butter and cheese are made, and cattle are raised for the eastern markets. On the Ohio, peaches are raised in great quantities, and a great deal of peach brandy is made. Sheep farming is pretty general throughout the country, and is considered a valuable branch of business. Some cotton is raised on the Ohio, in the southern part of the state. Garden vegetables and fruit are common through all the state. The number of persons employed in agriculture, by last census, is 110,991.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Ohio is most favourably situated for manufacturing industry, which has made great progress. Cincinnati is a large manufacturing town, and very considerable manufacturing is carried on at Steubenville, Zanesville, Chillicothe, and other places. In 1810 the manufactures of Ohio were estimated at \$1,987,000; but it was known that returns were very imperfect. The principal articles manufactured, by the returns of 1810, were

	<i>Value.</i>
Woollen, cotton, and linen cloth, - -	\$1,000,000
Leather and articles of leather, - -	154,000
Iron, nails, and machinery, - -	224,000
Maple sugar, - - - -	302,000

Since that period they have greatly increased in amount and value. The number of persons employed in them (including mechanics) is by the census 18,956.

The state of Ohio imports cotton, and manufactured articles; and exports flour and other provisions, cattle,

&c. also large quantities of manufactured articles, particularly from Cincinnati. No direct exports appear on the custom house books, but the quantity must be considerable. The number of persons employed in commerce is by the census 1495.

*Chief Towns.*—*Columbus*, the seat of government, is situated on the east side of the Scioto River, near the central part of the state. It is regularly laid out, and has a number of handsome buildings. The inhabitants are not stated in the census.

*Cincinnati* is the only city in the state. It is elegantly situated on the north bank of the Ohio River, and being in the centre of a rich country, it has extensive manufactures and a flourishing trade. The town is regularly laid out with streets crossing one another at right angles, and there are several handsome public buildings. It contained, in 1820, 9642 inhabitants, of whom 99 were engaged in agriculture, 753 in manufactures, and 313 in commerce; in 1826 its population was 12 to 15,000. We shall now notice the other towns as they are situated on the principal waters, beginning at the eastward.

*On the Ohio.*—*Steubenville*, the capital of Belmont county, is situated on the west bank, 35 miles west from Pittsburg. It is in the middle of a fertile country, abounding with coal, iron, &c. and has considerable manufactures and trade. Population of the township, 2539.

*St. Clairsville*, the capital of Belmont county, is situated 11 miles west from the Ohio, and is in a thriving state. Population, 641.

*Marietta* is handsomely laid out at the outlet of Muskingum River, and is one of the oldest settlements in the state. In 1820 the population of the township east of the Muskingum was 1746.

*Galliopolis*, the seat of justice of Gallia county, is



situated on the west bank of the river, 4 miles below the outlet of the Great Kanhaway River. The situation is pleasant. Population of the township, 830.

*Portsmouth* is handsomely situated at the outlet of the Scioto River. It is the capital of Scioto county, and is in a thriving state. Population, 527.

*West Union*, the seat of justice of Adams county, is situated six miles north from the river, in a pleasant fertile country. Population, 406.

*Ripley* is situated on the north side of the river, in Brown county, six miles below Limestone. Population, 421.

*On Lake Erie.*—*Ashtabula* is situated at the outlet of Ashtabula River, and contains about 200 inhabitants.

*Painsville* is situated near the outlet of Grand River.

*Cleveland* is very handsomely situated at the outlet of Cayahoga River, and is the stopping place of the steam boats on the lake, and the eastern termination of the Ohio canal. Population of the township, 606.

*Sandusky city* is regularly laid out on the south side of Sandusky Bay, two miles from the lake, and has a good harbour, and favourable situation for trade; the steam boats touch here.

*Croghansville* is situated on the east bank of Sandusky River, 10 miles from Sandusky Bay.

*Perrysburg* is situated at the foot of the rapids of Maumee River, and is an eligible place.

*Warren* is situated on Beaver River, and is the seat of justice of Trumbull county, and a thriving town. Population, 435.

*New Lisbon* is situated on Little Beaver River, 14 miles from Ohio River. It has considerable manufactures, and is in a thriving state. Population, 764.

*Cadiz* is situated 24 miles south-west from Steubenville, and is the capital of Harrison county. Population, 537.

*On Muskingum and its waters.*—*Canton* is the seat of justice of Stark county, on the head waters of the east branch, or Tuscarawas River.

*New Philadelphia* is situated on Tuscarawas River, is the capital of Tuscarawas county, and contains 236 inhabitants.

*Wooster*, situated on Kilbuck Creek, is the capital of Wayne county, and contains 467 inhabitants.

*Mansfield* is situated on the head waters of Moheccan Creek, is capital of Richland county, and contains 288 inhabitants.

*Mount Vernon* is situated on Owl Creek, is capital of Knox county, and contains 403 inhabitants.

*Coshocton* is situated at the confluence of Tuscarawas River and White Woman's Creek, and is the capital of Coshocton county.

*Newark*, situated on Licking Creek, west from Zanesville, is the capital of Licking county, and contains 410 inhabitants.

*Zanesville* is situated on the east side of Muskingum River, at the falls, opposite Licking Creek. It has a great share of manufacturing industry, and is a thriving place. Population, 2052.

*Putnam* is situated opposite to Zanesville, with which it is connected by a bridge. Population, 512.

*New Lancaster*, the capital of Fairfield county, is situated on the head waters of Hockhocking River, in a handsome country.

*Somerset* is situated on the head waters of Hockhocking, 18 miles N. E. of New Lancaster. Population, 344.

*Athens*, the capital of Athens county, is situated on the east bank of the Hockhocking, 37 miles from its outlet.

It is a handsome place, and the seat of Ohio University, which is supported by an annual income of more than \$2000.

*On Scioto River and its waters.*—*Delaware*, the capital of Delaware county, is situated upon the west bank of Whetstone River, 26 miles north of Columbus, and contains 369 inhabitants.

*Worthington* is on the east side of the same river, nine miles above Columbus, and has some manufactories, and about 60 houses.

*Franklinton*, on the west bank of the Scioto, opposite to Columbus, contains about 70 dwelling houses.

*Circleville*, capital of Pickaway county, is situated on the east side of the Scioto, 25 miles below Columbus, and is noted for the Indian antiquities which exist in its neighbourhood.

*Chillicothe* is situated on a bend of the Scioto River, above where the waters of Paint Creek fall into it. The plan is very handsome, the streets crossing one another at right angles. It has a number of handsome buildings and valuable manufactories. Population, 2446.

*Hillsborough*, the capital of Highland county, is situated on Rocky Creek. Population, 508.

*Piketon* is situated on the east side of Scioto River, 19 miles below Chillicothe, and contains 275 inhabitants.

*On the waters of Little Miami.*—*Xenia*, the capital of Green county, is situated on the head waters, in a handsome country.

*Wilmington*, the capital of Clinton county, is situated on Tod's Fork. Population, 235.

*Lebanon*, the capital of Warren county, is situated on Turtle Creek. It is a handsome thriving town, having several valuable manufacturing establishments. Population, 1079.

*On Great Miami River and its waters.*—*Urbana* is situated a little east of Mad Creek, and is the capital of Champaign county. The country round is fertile and very beautiful. Population, 644.

*Springfield* is situated on the east fork of Mad Creek, 12 miles south from Urbana, and is a flourishing place. Population of the township, 1868.

*Piqua* is situated on Loramie Creek, 40 miles northwest of Springfield. Population, 350.

*Troy* is situated on the west side of Miami River, 12 miles below Piqua, and is the capital of Miami county. Population, 293.

*Greenville*, the capital of Darke county, is situated on the west branch of the Miami, 25 miles west from Troy. It is memorable as being the place where the treaty was concluded with the Indians in 1795. Population of the township, 1172.

*Dayton*, the capital of Montgomery county, is situated at the three forks of the Miami, in a beautiful country. Population, 1000. A canal is constructing down the valley of the Miami towards Cincinnati.

*Eaton*, the capital of Preble county, is situated at the head of Seven Mile Creek, in a rich country. Population, 255.

*Hamilton*, the capital of Butler county, is on the east side of the Great Miami River, 22 miles north of Cincinnati, and is a thriving place. Population, 660.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—Like all the other states, where the land was sold by the United States, a fund has been provided in this state for the support of roads. The amount is three per cent. on all the public lands that are sold. Such, however, has been the rapid settlement of this state, that the fund is divided among too many roads to be very beneficial. In summer, the

roads are many of them very good, particularly in the southern part of the state; but in the central parts, and in fall and winter they are very bad. They are, however, generally, in a state of improvement. It is proposed to extend the great national road, nearly in a direct line from Wheeling to St. Louis. Should this be accomplished, it will probably pass through Zanesville, Columbus, and Dayton. In 1825, an appropriation of \$140,000 was made by Congress for this object, and the work was immediately commenced, and has been carried on with vigour and economy.

A canal navigation is now opening between Lake Erie and the Ohio River, through the medium of the Cayahoga and Scioto Rivers, of 300 miles in length, (see p. 110.) A canal is constructing in the valley of the Great Miami, from Dayton towards Cincinnati, 60 miles in length.

*Government and Laws.*—It has been stated in the historical view, that the constitution was adopted in 1802. It divides the powers of government into *legislative*, *executive*, and *judiciary*. The *legislature* consists of a senate and house of representatives. The senators are elected for two years; and one-half vacate their seats annually. The representatives are elected annually, and must be so apportioned as not to be fewer than 36 nor more than 72. The legislature have the power of making all appointments not provided for by law. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who is elected for two years. He has no veto upon the legislative acts, and can only make appointments to fill vacancies during the recess of the legislature. The *judiciary* power is vested in a supreme court, courts of common pleas for each county, and such other courts as the legislature may appoint. The judges are elected for seven years by the legislature. Justices of the peace are elected by the people for three years.



The right of voting at elections is vested in all white male inhabitants of 21 years and upwards, who have resided in the state one year preceding the election, and are *charged* with taxes.

*Education and Manners.*—There is a noble fund provided in this state, and those west of it, for the support of education, being no less than one thirty-sixth part of the whole land ; besides the special grant for the college at Athens. This fund has been brought into practical operation, and education has been generally diffused throughout the state ; so that there is a considerable number of academies, and common schools are general. The newspapers too, these general and valuable vehicles of communication, are very numerous in this state, and are read by all classes of the people. Many of them are remarkably well conducted by able men, who judiciously select valuable instruction for their readers ; so that knowledge is generally diffused, and “knowledge is power.” The power of the state of Ohio has been sufficiently illustrated in this, that notwithstanding the war and adverse circumstances growing out of it, particularly the suspension of specie payments, which caused it to be overwhelmed with paper currency ; and notwithstanding the great emigrations to the fertile regions westward, it has, in the short space of 30 years, increased its population from 3000 to nearly 600,000, a circumstance unparalleled in the history of new countries. The effects of the pernicious inundation of paper money are gradually wearing away, and industry is resuming its wonted channels. Blessed with free institutions, with good information, with a good climate, and a soil uncommonly fertile, the citizens of Ohio have only to guard their own industry—to make their own clothing, as well as to raise their own food, and the state must continue to be an ornament to the country of which it is a member.

## INDIANA.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 250	36,250 Sq. Miles.	Between { 37° 47' and 41° 43' N. 7° 45' and 11° W.
Breadth, 145	23,200,000 Acres.	

**Boundaries.**—On the north, Lake Erie and Michigan Territory ; east, Ohio ; south and south-east, Kentucky ; and west, Illinois.

**Face of the Country.**—Indiana is pretty similar to Ohio. The country along the Ohio River has the appearance of being hilly and broken. In the interior, the country becomes flat, and in some places there are wet prairies. The upper country along the Wabash, is agreeably uneven. Between that river and Lake Michigan, the country is mostly level, and abounds in prairies, small lakes, and swamps.

**Rivers.**—White Water River rises in Randolph county, near the head waters of the Wabash, and runs a south and south-east course, nearly 100 miles, receiving a number of branches in its progress, and falls into Miami River a little above its junction with the Ohio.

The great leading river in this state is the Wabash and its waters, but between these and the Ohio there are a number of lesser streams, from 30 to 50 miles long, all falling into the Ohio, which we shall merely notice as they lie from east to west. They have nearly one general character—they rise in the interior of the state, they run a southwardly course, they are generally favourable for mill seats, and have fertile banks.

*Laughery Creek* falls into the river six miles below the outlet of Miami River.

*Indian Kentucky Creek*, falls into the river a few miles above Madison.

*Silver Creek* falls in at the Falls of Ohio.

*Indian Creek* falls in 12 miles below Corydon, which is situated on its east bank.

*Great Blue River* falls in at the bend, seven miles below Indian Creek.

*Anderson's Creek* falls in at Troy.

*Little Pigeon Creek* falls in at Cyprus.

*Great Pigeon Creek* falls in at Evansville.

*Wabash River* is a large stream with numerous branches. The highest branch rises in the state of Ohio, and the head waters of the Miami and St. Mary's River interlock with it. Thence it runs a north-west course of about 60 miles, and receives the waters of Eel River from the north-east. Eel River rises near the Maumee River, and the streams may be connected by a short portage. From Eel River the Wabash runs nearly west about 30 miles, when the Mississinewa, a large stream from the south-east, falls into it. It then makes a bend of 15 miles and receives Tippecanoe Creek from the north.

The river now assumes a general south-west course, which it retains to the Ohio, distance above 300 miles. Seventy-five miles above the Ohio, it receives the waters of White River and Patoka River from the east.

*White River* is a large stream, with several branches. The west fork rises in the interior of the state, and runs a south-west course of more than 140 miles to where it meets the east fork. The east fork also rises in the interior of the state, about 40 miles south-east of the head of the west fork, and runs first a south, and then a west course, part of it very crooked, to the junction; the distance be-

ing more than 150 miles. In its progress it receives the waters of numerous streams, chiefly *Muskakituck River*, *Salt Creek*, and *Indian Creek*. From the junction this river runs 30 miles, nearly a west course, to the Wabash, into which it falls 30 miles below Vincennes.

*Patoka River* rises near Fredericksburg, and runs a west course of 80 miles to the Wabash River, into which it falls, two miles below White River.

The Wabash is navigable for large keel boats to Ouitanon, where there are rapids. Above Ouitanon it is navigable in all the branches nearly to their sources. Above Vincennes the current is generally gentle, below these are several rapids, but not of sufficient magnitude to prevent the navigation.

*St. Joseph's River*, of Lake Michigan, rises in this state, near the Wabash, and runs N. W. to the lake; and *Theakike River*, a branch of the Illinois, rises near St. Joseph's River. As the country has not been surveyed in this quarter, these streams are at present unimportant.

*Geological Formation.*—The geological formation of this state is wholly *secondary*, and its general elevation nearly the same as the state of Ohio. The elevation of Lake Michigan, in the N. W. corner, has been ascertained to be 589 feet. The S. E. corner is about 450, and the south-west about 330. The head waters of the Wabash are probably at an elevation of about 650 feet above the level of the sea.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—Nearly the same as Ohio, but the southern part, being in a warmer latitude, is more favourable to such vegetable substances as require warmth. Vineyards have come to maturity at Vevay, and the grape flourishes when cultivated in all the lower part of the state. Cotton can also be raised.

*Minerals and Mineral Waters.*—Coal, iron, and salt



are the chief minerals, and they are found in plenty. There is a medicinal spring near the falls of Ohio, which is strongly impregnated with sulphur and iron.

*Climate.*—Nearly the same as Ohio, except the southern part, which is a little warmer. At Jeffersonville, above the falls of Ohio, the mean heat of January was 47°, of July 80°, of December 37°; and of the whole year 60° 3'.

*Historical View.*—The general history of this part of the North West Territory of the United States is included in the article on Ohio, except as to a few local circumstances. About the year 1690 the French traders first visited this territory, and about the year 1702 they descended the Wabash, and established posts along its banks, the chief settlement being *Vincennes*. The settlers here were for a long time insulated from the rest of the world, and became gradually assimilated with the Indians, with whom they intermarried. In the revolutionary war they joined the cause of the United States; and at the peace they were confirmed in their possessions, and a tract of land around Vincennes was given to them by the United States government. After the peace the inhabitants suffered severely from the Indians, but peace was restored by the treaty of Greenville. Considerable purchases were made from the Indians up to 1811, but they still retained their power, and committed great depredations upon the people, in consequence of which a considerable force was sent against them, and being defeated in the close of that year, they sued for peace. During the late war with England, the Indians were again induced to renew hostilities, but were defeated at all points, and since the peace they have been very quiet, and have ceded the greater part of their lands to the United States.

In the year 1801, Indiana was erected into a territorial



government. In 1815 the inhabitants petitioned Congress to be admitted into the Union, which, being granted, a state constitution was formed in 1816; and in the same year Indiana became a state.

*Population.*—In 1800 the population of Indiana was only 5641. In 1810 it was 24,520; in 1815, 68,784; and in 1820 it was 147,178, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Clark,	8,571	138	0	8,709
Crawford,	2,583	0	0	2,583
Davies,	3,400	32	0	3,432
Dearborn,	11,396	72	0	11,468
Delaware,	3,677	0	0	3,677
Dubois,	1,160	8	0	1,168
Fayette,	5,941	9	0	5,950
Floyd,	2,707	69	0	2,776
Franklin,	10,698	65	0	10,763
Gibson,	3,801	45	30	3,876
Harrison,	7,806	69	0	7,875
Jackson,	3,974	36	0	4,010
Jefferson,	7,926	112	0	8,038
Jennings,	1,955	45	0	2,000
Knox,	5,153	166	118	5,437
Lawrence,	4,101	15	0	4,116
Martin,	1,028	4	0	1,032
Monroe,	2,671	8	0	2,679
Owen,	827	10	1	838
Orange,	5,272	96	0	5,368
Perry,	2,314	15	1	2,330
Pike,	1,465	4	3	1,472
Posey,	4,044	6	11	4,061

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Randolph,	1,803	5	0	1,808
Ripley,	1,820	2	0	1,822
Scott,	2,328	0	6	2,334
Spencer,	1,877	2	3	1,882
Sullivan,	3,470	20	8	3,498
Switzerland,	3,925	9	0	3,934
Vanderburg,	1,787	3	8	1,798
Vigo,	3,364	26	0	3,390
Wabash,	142	5	0	147
Warrick,	1,742	6	1	1,749
Washington,	8,980	59	0	9,039
Wayne,	12,053	66	0	12,119
	<hr/> 145,761 <hr/>	<hr/> 1227 <hr/>	<hr/> 190 <hr/>	<hr/> 147,178 <hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—This being a new country, the chief employment is agriculture, and great improvements have been made in that branch. The soil and climate are both favourable, and the products are valuable and abundant. Wheat, Indian corn, oats, and rye, all flourish. Flax and hemp are cultivated. Potatoes, sweet potatoes, and other vegetables, are successfully raised. Cotton is cultivated in the lower part of the state, and vine dressing is brought to maturity. The number of persons employed in agriculture, by the census of 1820, is 61,315.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The country is too new to have many manufacturing establishments upon a large scale, but they have been introduced, and are increasing. The *Harmonist Society*, who were originally settled in the state of Pennsylvania, afterwards removed into this state, and settled on a portion of the land on the east side of

the Wabash, which they cultivated like a garden; and they engaged largely in manufactures. This extraordinary society are about 800 in number, and hold all their property *in common*. They have regular office-bearers to conduct all the different branches of business carried on in the establishment, *agriculture, manufactures, and commerce*; and acting under a judicious and enlightened system, they have found manufacturing industry to be the most valuable part of their operations. It employs the greatest number of hands; it is most aided by machinery; and is more productive than any other. Settlers in the new countries would do well to take a lesson from this extraordinary people, who, in consequence of their simple but efficacious arrangements, good conduct, and industry, AND BY BEING INDEPENDENT WITHIN THEMSELVES FOR ALL THEIR MATERIAL WANTS, have accumulated more wealth, and probably experience more peace and happiness than any other 800 people, taken promiscuously, on the face of the earth.\*

When the census of 1810 was taken, Indiana was quite a new country, and the manufactures were few, the amount being estimated at only \$197,000. They have since greatly increased, and the number of persons employed in them is 3229.

The principal commerce of Indiana centres at Vincennes and the falls of Ohio. The state exports wheat, grain, provisions, and tobacco, and imports groceries and dry goods. The number of persons employed in commerce is 429.

*Chief Towns.*—Corydon, situated on Pigeon Creek, 22

\* In 1825 they sold their lands to Mr. Owen, of Lanark, and removed back to their old quarters in Pennsylvania. And the "*Community*" established by Mr. Owen has become very popular.—See his Address to the Citizens of the United States.

miles west from the Falls of Ohio, is to be the seat of government until the year 1825. After which the government will be transferred to *Indianapolis*, which has been recently laid out on the west fork of White River, near the central part of the state.

*Vincennes* is situated on the east bank of the Wabash, about 100 miles from its outlet, and is the largest town in the state, and a place of considerable trade.

*The census does not give the population of any of the towns of Indiana, and we shall therefore merely notice them as they are situated on the respective waters, remarking that some of them are important.*

*On the Ohio and its waters.* *Lawrenceburg*, at the outlet of the Miami; *Vevay*, the Swiss settlement; *Madison*, laid out in 1811, and now the second town in the state, in point of extent. *Charleston*, situated two miles west from the river, is the capital of Clark county. *Jeffersonville* is situated above the Falls of Ohio, and is the seat of a land office. *New Albany* is below the falls, opposite to Shippingport. *Fredonia* is at the outlet of Big Blue River. *Washington* is opposite to Stephensport, in Kentucky. *Troy* is situated at the outlet of Anderson's Creek. *Rockport* is the capital of Spencer county, 16 miles below Troy. *Evansville* is situated on a bend of the river, at the outlet of Great Pigeon Creek, and here there is a road leading from the river to Princeton, and another to Harmony.

*Towns on White Water River and its branches.* *Jacksonborough*, *Centreville*, *Salisbury*, *Richmond*, *Connersville*, and *Brookville*.

*On Laughery Creek.* *Ripley*, *Hartford*, and *Wilmington*.

*On Big Blue River.* *Salem* and *Fredericksburg*.

*On Patoka Creek.* *Columbia* and *Princeton*. *Prince-*

ton is a considerable thoroughfare, and place of some business.

*On White River and its waters.* Vernon, Brownstown, Palestine, Hindostan, Greenwich, Orleans, Paoli, Washington, Petersburg, Russelville, and Bloomington.

*On Wabash.* Prophet's Town, Clinton, Terre Haute, Miriam, and Carlisle.

Harmony is situated on the east side of the Wabash, 50 miles above its outlet, and was the seat of the Harmonist Society before mentioned. The country here is very rich, it is easy to raise all the necessities of life, and by vesting surplus labour in manufactured articles, an industrious community must become wealthy and comfortable.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—The same regulation exists here as in Ohio as to the support of roads. Several roads have been made through the state, but they are indifferent. The national road will pass through the central part of this state, in a south-west direction, probably touching at Indianapolis, and passing into the state of Illinois south of Terre Haute. It has been proposed to connect the navigation of the Wabash with St. Mary's River, a branch of the Maumee, and in a law of congress, appropriating a portion of the public lands for internal improvements, 100,000 acres were assigned to forward that object. It has also been proposed to make a canal round the Falls of Ohio at Jeffersonville.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution of Indiana was adopted in 1816, and is *legislative, executive, and judiciary*. The *legislative* branch consists of a senate and house of representatives. The senators are elected for three years, and must be 25 years of age; the representatives must be 21 years of age, and are elected annually. The legislature meet on the first Monday of December. The *executive* is vested in a governor and lieutenant go-



vernor, who are elected for three years, and are eligible six out of nine years. The *judiciary* is composed of a supreme court and circuit courts. The judges of the supreme court are appointed by the governor for three years, and have appellate jurisdiction. The circuit courts are to be held in each county by one judge and two associates; the former to be appointed by the legislature for seven years, and the latter for the same period by the people. The elective franchise is vested in all free white males, of 21 years and upward, who are citizens of the United States.

*Education and Manners.*—When Indiana was admitted into the union, the same law extended to it as to Ohio, regarding the support of schools; and an entire township consisting of 23,040 acres of land was appropriated for the support of a college, which is fixed at Vincennes. The manners of the people are pretty similar to those of Ohio.

## ILLINOIS.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 365	59,000 Sq. Miles.	} Between	{ 36° 58' and 42° 30' N. 10° 20' and 14° 21' W.
Breadth, 162	37,760,000 Acres.		

*Boundaries.*—On the north, the North West Territory; east, Lake Michigan and Indiana; south-east, Kentucky; west, Missouri and Missouri Territory.

*Face of the Country.*—The face of the country is more level than Ohio and Indiana. The ground is mostly undulating, but there are extensive plains and flat lands. Nearly one-half of the state is composed of prairies.

*Rivers.*—The Wabash constituting the eastern boundary, and Mississippi constituting the western boundary, have already been described. The principal streams be-

sides these are the *Illinois River*, *Rocky River*, *Kaskaskias River*, and *Little Wabash*.

*Illinois River* is composed of the Kankakee and Plaines Rivers, which rise in the upper part of the state, and unite 35 miles S. W. from the southern extremity of Lake Michigan. Thence the river runs west 30 miles, and the Fox River falls in from the north. About 20 miles westward it turns to a south-west direction, in which it flows for 135 miles, when it assumes a south course, in which it runs for 65 miles, and falls into the Mississippi, 25 miles above its junction with the Missouri. It is 400 yards broad at its outlet, and its current being very gentle, it is navigable through its whole length.

Its principal tributary branches are Fox River, Vermilion River, Spoon River, Sanguemon River, Crooked Creek, and Macoupin River.

*Rocky River* rises in the northern part of the state, and runs a south-west course to the Mississippi, into which it falls a few miles above the military bounty lands.

*Kaskaskias River* rises in the interior of the state about 80 miles S. S. W. of Lake Michigan, and runs a south-west course of more than 200 miles, when it falls into the Mississippi a few miles below Kaskaskias. It is navigable for 150 miles.

*Little Wabash* rises 40 miles S. by E. of Kaskaskias River, and runs nearly in a south direction for 130 miles, and falls into the Wabash a few miles above its entrance into the Ohio.

The lesser streams are *Embarras* and *Bon Pas Rivers*, falling into the Wabash; *Saline River* falling into the Ohio; and *Muddy River* and *Cahokia River* falling into the Mississippi.

*Geological Formation*.—Wholly secondary. The elevation of Lake Michigan at the north-east angle of the

state is 589 feet above the level of the sea, and the southern angle is about 300 feet.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The soil of Illinois is generally excellent, producing all the articles common to Ohio and Indiana. The woodlands are heavily timbered, and the prairies produce strong grass and herbs.

*Minerals and Mineral Springs.*—There are extensive beds of lead in the upper part of the state, and some copper has been found. Coal is found in different places, and that mineral is supposed to be very plenty. The principal mineral springs are salt, of which the most noted is that on Saline River, near Shawneetown, where salt is manufactured extensively.

*Climate.*—The climate is nearly assimilated to that of Ohio and Indiana, but in consequence of the decrease of the elevation, and the accumulation of the waters in the southern part, that district is more moist, and warmer than to the eastward. Illinois extends over five degrees and a half of latitude, and therefore it embraces a variety of climate, but it is nearly of one general character. At Shawneetown, in 1819, the average temperature of July was 87°, of December 43°, and the mean annual temperature about 64°; while at Prairie des Chiens, 13 miles above the northern boundary, in 1820, July was 74°, December 16°; and the average of the year 48° 5'.

*Historical View.*—The general history of this state is included in that of the North West Territory, under the article on Ohio. The principal settlements made by the French in this district, were Cahokia and Kaskaskias, both formed in 1673; but the people degenerated in a similar manner as at Vincennes. In 1801, a territorial government was appointed for Indiana and Illinois jointly; and in 1809, Illinois was detached and erected into a separate government. During the late war, the hostility of

the Indians extended to the people of this district ; but the savages were finally subdued, and now nearly all the Indian lands in the state have been purchased. In 1818, the people were authorized by Congress to form a state constitution, which was accordingly done, and in the same year, Illinois was admitted into the union as a state.

*Population.*—In 1800, the population was 12,282 ; in 1818, 35,000 ; and in 1820, 55,211, situated as in the following

## TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Alexander,	626	0	0	0	626
Bond,	2,822	22	27	0	2,931
Clark,	930	0	1	0	931
Crawford,	2,927	72	0	23	3,022
Edwards,	3,422	15	7	0	3,444
Franklin,	1,691	65	7	0	1,763
Gallatin,	2,860	28	267	0	3,155
Jackson,	1,503	0	39	0	1,542
Jefferson,	689	1	1	0	691
Johnson,	829	1	13	0	843
Madison,	13,423	17	110	0	13,550
Monroe,	1,493	10	13	21	1,537
Pope,	2,576	34	0	0	2,610
Randolph,	3,175	84	233	0	3,492
St. Clair,	5,068	82	98	5	5,253
Union,	2,338	0	24	0	2,362
Washington,	1,484	7	26	0	1,517

<i>Counties</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Wayne,	1,111	0	3	0	1,114
White,	4,761	19	48	0	4,828
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	53,788	917	457	49	55,211
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—This state is so new, and the land is so fertile, that the chief business at present is agriculture. The principal products are similar to those of Indiana, but more various, in consequence of the greater extent of climate. In the south cotton can be raised with facility, while to the north the produce is similar to that of the New England states. The number of persons employed in agriculture is 12,395.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The principal manufactures are in the domestic way, and this must continue for some time, until the country becomes more thickly settled. The number of persons employed in manufactures (mostly mechanics of course) is 1007.

Like Indiana, Illinois exports grain and provisions, and imports groceries and dry goods; but the commerce is limited. The number of persons engaged in it in 1820, was 233.

*Chief Towns.*—VANDALIA has been recently laid out as the seat of government, and is situated on Kaskaskias River, in a fertile country; there are already thriving settlements, and it has a prospect of being a place of importance.

Edwardsville, recently the seat of government, is situated on Cahokia Creek, 20 miles north-east from St. Louis, and is the capital of a land district.

Alton is pleasantly situated on the north bank of the Mis-

\* In 1826, population 75,000.



Mississippi, a little above the outlet of the Missouri, and promises to be a place of great importance.

*Cahokia*, situated a few miles south-east of St. Louis, is an old French settlement, and is now in a thriving state. Population about 700.

*Kaskaskia* is situated on an extensive plain, on the banks of Kaskaskia River, 11 miles from its outlet. It is the capital of a land district, and, like Cahokia, is an old French settlement, and in a flourishing state. Population about 620.

*Albion* is situated near Bon Pas Creek, in the eastern part of the state, and is the capital of Edward county. It is in the English settlement, formed by Birkbeck, Flower, and other emigrants from Britain; and is in a flourishing state. The settlers have made great improvements in the adjacent country, which promises to afford a happy asylum to many worthy Englishmen.

*Shawnee Town* is situated on the west bank of Ohio River, nine miles below the mouth of the Wabash; the salt works of the United States are situated 12 miles to the westward, and afford considerable trade to this town.

*America* is situated on the west bank of the Ohio, 12 miles above its junction with the Mississippi, and will probably become a place of considerable importance.

The towns of lesser note are *Oxford*, on the Wabash; *Carmi* on the Little Wabash; *Golconda*, on the Ohio; *Hamburg*, *Harrisonville*, and *Prairie du Rocher*, on the Mississippi.

The population of the towns in Illinois is not given in the census.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—The same arrangement exists in this state as in Ohio and Indiana, as to roads and public improvements, and the result will in process of time be highly favourable to the country.

In the mean time the roads are passable in summer, but generally very bad in winter. The rivers are an excellent substitute for canals at present, and it is intended to connect Illinois River with Lake Michigan by a canal. There is but a very short portage between Chicago River, which falls into Lake Michigan, and the River des Plaines, a branch of the Illinois; and the country is so level that in rainy seasons boats have passed between them. The government of the United States has passed an act giving permission to make a canal; and to aid the undertaking, 100,000 acres of the public lands have been appropriated, together with the land through which it will run, and 90 feet on each side of it.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution was adopted in 1818, and like most of the others, distributes the powers of government into three departments. The *legislature* consists of a senate and house of representatives, both elected for two years, and one-half of the senators vacate their seats annually. The *executive* department is vested in a governor, who is elected for four years, and a lieutenant governor is chosen for the same period. There is a council of revision, consisting of the governor and judges of the supreme court. The governor nominates, and, with consent of the senate, appoints all officers not otherwise appointed by the constitution. The *judiciary* power is vested in a supreme court, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The supreme court consists of a justice and three associates, who are appointed by the legislature. All free white males who have resided six months in the state have the right of voting, and the votes are given *viva voce*.

*Education and Manners.*—Like Ohio and Indiana, one thirty-sixth part of the whole soil has been appropriated

to support common schools; besides which three per cent. on the sale of all public lands are appropriated to support education generally, of which one-sixth part is devoted to an university; and as a further provision to the university, two entire townships have been given to the state. The manners of the people are similar to those of Indiana and Ohio. Knowledge is increasing,—the means of instruction are abundant; and society is in an improving state.

## MISSOURI.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 272	{ 60,300 sq. miles.	} Between	{ 36° 00' and 40° 30' N.
Breadth, 222	{ 38,592,000 acres.		{ 11° 17' and 17° 30' W.

*Boundaries.*—North and west, the Missouri Territory; east and north-east, Illinois; south-east, Kentucky and Tennessee; south, Arkansas Territory.

*Face of the Country.*—The S. E. part, extending 50 or 60 miles from the Mississippi, is low, level, and some of it swampy. Beyond that, the country becomes elevated, and rises into the Osark Mountains. These extend about 150 miles to beyond the Yungar River, a branch of the Osage. Beyond this there is a hilly broken country, to the western boundary. North of the Missouri the country is hilly, interspersed with plains.

*Mountains.*—The Ozark Mountains commence about 40 miles S. W. of St. Louis, and extend in a S. W. direction, to the southern boundary. The chain is about 150 miles broad, and the most elevated peaks rise about 3500 feet above the level of the sea. This district is very rugged and broken, and the country abounds with minerals, principally lead.

*Rivers.*—The principal rivers in this state are the Mississippi and the Missouri, which have already been described. The Mississippi is the eastern boundary for 450 miles; and the Missouri runs from west to east through the heart of the state. These great navigable waters are then of the greatest importance. Kansas River touches the western boundary, and the River de Moyen makes a small part of the N. E. boundary.

*Osage River* is the principal stream, besides the great waters. It rises about 80 miles W. of the state line, which it crosses about 80 miles south of the Missouri. Thence it pursues a very crooked, but general N. E. course, and falls into the Missouri 133 miles from its confluence with the Mississippi. It is about 400 yards broad at its outlet, and, though much obstructed by shoals, it is navigable far into the interior of the country.

*Gasconade River* rises near the head waters of Meramec, by several branches, and runs a north course to Missouri, into which it falls, about 40 miles below Osage River.

The principal rivers falling into the Missouri on the north side are *Grand River*, and *East and West Charaton*, all considerable streams.

*Meramec River* rises about 120 miles S. W. from St. Louis, and runs a general N. E. course, to within twenty-five miles of that town, when it receives the waters of the southern branch. It then makes a large bend, and turning in a S. E. direction, it falls into the Mississippi, eighteen miles below St. Louis. It is only navigable for fifty miles, unless in high floods in the spring and fall, when most of its tributaries may be ascended by boats.

*St. Francis River* rises in the Osark Mountains, and runs in a southern direction, and below 36° 30' N. lat. it forms the boundary between this state and Arkansas Territory.



The head waters of *White River*, consisting of very numerous branches, rise among the Osark Mountains in this state; and the head waters of the Illinois, a branch of the Arkansas, interlock in this state with those of the Yungar, a branch of the Osage.

*Geological Formation.*—This state appears to be wholly of the *secondary* formation. The S. E. part of it is elevated about 300 feet above the level of the sea; but the country gradually swells out to the north and west, and the western part is at an elevation of about 750 feet.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—Along the Mississippi, Missouri, Osage, and other Rivers, the soil appears to be uncommonly rich, and also in many places in the interior. In the mine country it is sterile, and in many places unfit for cultivation. The natural productions are very extensive. Timber of the largest and best kinds. Grass very abundant, particularly in the prairies. Of wild fruits there is a great variety, such as the grape, persimmon, papaw, pecan, and filbert. Some varieties of the grape are delicious, and they are very common at the mines, where the inhabitants prepare a wine from them, which has a pleasant flavour, and is a cool drink in summer.\*

The country is well stored with fowl and other game, and the rivers with fish.

*Minerals.*—Minerals are very abundant in Missouri, the whole of the Osark Mountain district being stored with them. The principal mineral is lead; and the district in which it is situated is about 40 miles west of the Mississippi, and 60 S. W. of St. Louis. The mine country occupies a district about 100 miles long, by 40 broad. The number of mines wrought is 45, and the quantity of lead smelted annually is estimated at 3,000,000 pounds;

\* Schoolcraft's View.



giving employment to about 1100 hands. The value of lead is four cents per pound at the works. The ore is very rich, and the lead produced is of excellent quality. The principal mines are *Burton, Shibboleth, Lebaum's Old Mines, Bryan's, Pratt's, Robins's, Astraddle, La Motte, à Joe, Renault, New Diggings, Liberty, Canon's, Silver's, à Mairtin.*

Other lead mines are situated in different parts of the state, which have not been explored. The Osage, Gasconade, Black, Strawberry, and Mine Rivers, all afford traces of lead; and there is reason to conclude that extensive bodies may be found on the banks. The beds of lead in the country appear to be inexhaustible.

*Iron ore* is found in large bodies in Bellevue, on Big River, on Platten and Joachim Creeks, on the waters of St. Francis and Black Rivers, and on Fourche à Courtois, where it is accompanied by *Manganese*. *Zinc* is frequently found in the lead ore; *Antimony* has been found in Bellevue; *Arsenic, Chalk, and Flint*, at Cape Girardeau; and *red chalk, ochre, salt, nitre, steatite, gypsum, marl, plumbago, porphyry, jasper, halcedony, barytes, pumice, and granite*, are among the minerals of less importance. *Stone Coal* exists in large bodies at Florrissant, and in various places on Osage River. There are sulphur springs in Jefferson county, which are resorted to by persons suffering from bilious complaints.\*

*Climate.*—The climate in the whole of the state of Missouri has been denominated the temperate in the general view, except a small portion of the south-east part, which classes in the warm. The northern extremity is nearly in the latitude of New-York, and the southern extremity ranges with the northern part of North

\* See Schoolcraft's valuable view of the minerals of the western country.

Carolina. Having no recent observations from that quarter, we shall give the account of the climate from Schoolcraft's View, which is the result of experience and observation. "Situated between the 36th and 40th degrees of north latitude, Missouri enjoys a climate of remarkable serenity and *temperate warmth*. It is equally exempted from the hot summers of the south and the cold winters of the north, a medium happily calculated to favour the pursuits of agriculture, commerce, and navigation. That clear blue sky so much admired by the aborigines, is characteristic of the country, and an atmosphere of unusual dryness exempts the inhabitants from those pulmonary complaints, which are more or less the consequence of an atmosphere surcharged with watery particles. The Rocky Mountains serve to shelter this country from those cold north-west winds which prevail during the fall and winter in some degree, throughout the United States, and which sweeping over the great northern lakes, visit Ohio, Pennsylvania, New-York, and New England, with extreme cold, attended by early frosts in the fall, and late frosts in the spring. Neither are long-continued storms common, nothing being more remarkable than the frequent changes of the wind, which seems to be rather an eddy, or counteraction in the current of the atmosphere, caused by the constant and powerful breezes which play around the northern extremity of the Rocky Mountains, than a fixed and regular current produced by inequalities in the temperature of the air.

"The lead mines are situated between the 37th and 38th degrees of north latitude, and between the 12th and 15th degrees of west longitude. The climate is mild and pleasant. It is not so hot as in the same latitudes in Kentucky and Virginia. The last summer (1818) was considered unusually warm, yet I experienced no incon-

venience from the heat, although I was from a country situated 6° further north. The heat was manifestly great, but a gentle breeze was almost constantly stirring, and the uneven surface of the country is favourable for keeping up a current in the atmosphere. The fall was pleasant and serene, and the weather continued mild until about the middle of December, when cold and disagreeable weather commenced, which continued nearly a month; during which we had some slight snows, and it fell at one time three inches deep; the atmosphere then resumed its usual serenity, and continued about the temperature of April weather in New-York, until the middle of February, when chilly winds, slight snows, and rains and sunshine alternately, characterized the days for a month more, and the spring opened, giving us a serene sky with mild warm weather. The weather is, however, subject to very sudden changes; a circumstance that will induce an emigrant to complain of the great heat one day and of the great cold the next.”\*

*Historical View.*—The territory composing the state of Missouri constituted part of Louisiana, and the history of its transfer to the United States was adverted to in the article on Louisiana. A few leading facts relative to this section of it may be introduced here. The first settlers in Missouri were the French, but they were chiefly in quest of mineral treasures, and it was long before settlements were made with a view to the cultivation of the soil. In 1762 Louisiana was transferred to Spain. The first permanent settlements appear to have been made in 1763, and next year St. Louis was founded; but upper Louisiana was not formally taken possession of by Spain till 1770. During the American revolutionary war, Louisi-

\* Schoolcraft's View.

and remained in the possession of Spain, and became the theatre of hostilities, and the inhabitants of St. Louis suffered severely, but the English were obliged to abandon the country. Two years afterwards peace was concluded. In 1780 St. Charles was founded. In 1787 New Madrid was laid out. In 1794 the first settlement was made in Cape Girardeau district; and after this period there were considerable emigrations into the country from the United States, so that at the period of the transfer to the United States in 1803, more than three-fourths of the people were from that country. In 1811, when the state of Louisiana was constituted, the whole of the upper country extending from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean was erected into a territorial government, by the name of Missouri. In 1819 Arkansas Territory was organized, and this portion of the territory solicited admission as a state. A state constitution was formed, but considerable difficulty arose on the question of slavery, and on the admission of free negroes and mulattoes from other states, but it was finally agreed that slavery should exist, and that free negroes and mulattoes should be admitted, and Missouri became a state in 1821.

*Population.*—In 1810, the inhabitants were estimated at 15,845; in 1820, they were 66,586, situated as in the following

#### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Cape Girardeau,	5,058	45	865	5,968
Cooper,	6,307	15	637	6,959
Franklin,	2,170	0	209	2,379
Howard,	11,319	18	2,089	13,426
Jefferson,	1,620	3	212	1,835

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Lincoln,	1,419	1	242	1,662
Madison,	1,672	4	371	2,047
Montgomery,	2,547	1	526	3,074
New Madrid,	2,001	4	291	2,296
Pike,	3,071	0	676	3,747
St. Charles,	3,275	13	682	3,970
St. Genevieve,	3,932	47	983	4,962
St. Louis,	8,014	225	1,810	10,049
Washington,	2,344	0	425	2,769
Wayne,	1,239	0	204	1,443
	<hr/> 55,988 <hr/>	<hr/> 376 <hr/>	<hr/> 10,222 <hr/>	<hr/> 66,586 <hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The climate and soil seem to be favourable to agricultural productions, and they are raised in abundance. The prairies and barrens are covered with a profusion of wild flowers, shrubs, and plants; and the cultivated fields yield to the hands of the planter a proportion of the useful vegetables of the earth. Corn succeeds remarkably; no country surpasses the banks of Missouri for the vigour of its crops. Wheat, rye, oats, flax, and hemp, are also raised to advantage. Tobacco is an article recently introduced, but it is found to succeed well; and the lands are said to be well adapted to its growth. Cotton is raised in the southern part for family use. The sweet potatoe is cultivated, and fruit trees of various kinds, particularly the peach and apple.\* The soil and climate is also well adapted to the plum, the quince, and the cherry. Indigo and madder both succeed, and hops grow spontaneously on the bottom lands, and are to be seen in great abundance in the proper season on

\* Schoolcraft's View.



the banks of the Platten, Apple Creek, and other places.\* The number of persons employed in agriculture, by last census, is 14,247.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Lead, and the manufactures of lead, particularly shot, are the great staple manufactures of Missouri.† White lead, leather, and woollen cloth, are also manufactured, and there are some cotton manufactures. Coarse cotton goods and tow cloth are made in private families. Some gunpowder is manufactured; and there are extensive salt works. The number of persons employed in manufactures is 1952.

The exports of Missouri consist of *lead, shot, wheat, flour, corn, whiskey, hemp, flax, tow cloth, horses, beef, pork, venison, skins, furs and peltries, butter and peccans*. When the resources of the state are properly drawn forth, the list will be greatly augmented, and in a few years the following articles will be added; of which, some exportations have already been made. *Iron, zinc, manganese, sulphur, arsenic, antimony, oil stones, alum, chalk, plumbago, flints, nitre, salt, marble, emery, red chalk, soap stone, gypsum, serpentine, tobacco, and hops.*‡

“Commerce is carried on chiefly with the cities of New Orleans, Philadelphia, and Pittsburg. The lead is taken down the Mississippi in boats to New Orleans, and there it is either sold or shipped to Philadelphia or New-York. The dry goods with which this country is supplied, are principally purchased at Philadelphia, and wagoned across the Alleghany Mountains to Pittsburg, and thence taken down the Ohio and up the Mississippi in boats. The groceries are principally purchased at New Orleans,

\* Schoolcraft's View.

† The annual product of the lead mines, is estimated at ten million of pounds weight.

‡ Schoolcraft's View.

and brought up in boats. Steam boats have lately engrossed this business, and should they continue to multiply at the rate now indicated, will, in a few years, throw keel boats and barges entirely out of the question. Cutlery, glass ware, nails, red and white lead, castings, ropes, paper, carpenter's and blacksmith's tools, plough irons, and innumerable other works in brass, iron, and copper, are brought from Pittsburg. Drugs, medicines, and dye stuffs, and sometimes dry goods, particularly for the Indian trade, are chiefly laid in at New-York, and thence shipped to New Orleans. This trade has probably increased within late years."\* The number of persons engaged in commerce, by last census, is 495.

*Chief Towns.*—ST. LOUIS† is the great emporium of commerce, and the largest town west of the Mississippi. It is elegantly situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, 18 miles below the junction of that river with the Missouri. The town occupies an elevated plain in a bend of the river, which has a gradual ascent from the landing place to the western extremity, where it terminates in a level and extensive prairie. The inhabitants are not mentioned in the census, but in 1818, they were estimated at 5000, and the number of houses was 550, of which a great proportion were well-constructed buildings of brick and stone; and there are several handsome public buildings. Considerable manufactures are carried on, and the mechanical industry of the place supplies not only the necessities, but many of the luxuries of life. St. Louis is the seat of justice for St. Louis county, and there is a land office in it for the disposal of the public lands of the United States. "Its situation," says Mr. Schoolcraft, "in point of beauty, health, and convenience, is rarely equalled,

\* Schoolcraft's View. † See the map.

and no place in the world, situated so far from the ocean, can at all compare with it, for commercial advantages. It is so situated with regard to the surrounding country, as to become the key of its commerce, and the storehouse of its wealth, and if the whole western region be regarded with a geographical eye, it must rest with unequalled interest on that peninsula of land formed by the junction of the Missouri with the Mississippi, a point occupied by the town of St. Louis. Standing near the confluence of such mighty streams, the produce of an almost immeasurable extent of back country must flow to it, and that country must be supplied from it with merchandise. The main branch of the Missouri is navigable 2500 miles, and the most inconsiderable of its tributary streams will vie with the largest rivers of the Atlantic states. The Yellowstone, which enters the Missouri 1800 miles from its mouth, is itself navigable 800 miles. The La Platte—the Kansas—the Osage—the Whitestone—the Manitaw, and the Gasconade, are all navigable from 300 to 700 miles, and flow through a country rich in all the productions of a climate the most genial, healthy, and serene. The Missouri and its tributary streams will supply navigation to a district of country 600 miles wide and 2000 miles in extent. The Mississippi is navigable without interruption 1000 miles above St. Louis. Its tributaries, the Corbeau, Ioway, Ouisconsin, St. Pierre, Rock River, Salt River, and Des Moines, are all streams of the first magnitude, and navigable for many hundred miles. The Illinois is navigable 300 miles, and when the communications shall be effected between it and Lake Michigan; between the Mississippi and Lake Superior, and the Lake of the Woods; between the Missouri and the Columbia; between the Yellowstone and the Multnomah, communications not only pointed out but almost completed by nature,

what a chain of connected navigation shall we behold ? and by LOOKING UPON THE MAP we shall find St. Louis the focus, where all these streams are discharged—the point where all this vast commerce must centre, and where the wealth and the refinements flowing from these prolific sources, must pre-eminently crown her the queen of the west.”

The author of this work having had the honour of being the first person who constructed a map showing the whole of these mighty waters in one connected view, it is with real pleasure he gives publicity to the sentiments of an intelligent eye-witness, so consonant with the anticipations published in the first edition of this work ; with an extract from which he shall close this account.

“From what has been remarked on these rivers, taken in connexion with other circumstances, we may draw an inference as to the great importance of St. Louis and the adjacent country. When we view the central situation ; the great confluence of the waters ; the extent of the prairies ; the salubrity of the climate ; and the advantages that will result from the mines in its neighbourhood ; the mind instinctively looks forward to this place, as one of the first consequence in the United States, probably as the future capital of the greatest country that ever the world saw.”\*

JEFFERSON is laid out on the north side of Missouri River, a few miles above the outlet of Osage River, and is to be the seat of government of the state.

The other towns are mostly situated on the Missouri and Mississippi, and we shall notice them in order as they lie on the map, beginning at the westward. No notice is taken in the census of the population, and many

\* Description United States, first edition.



of the towns are new, consequently the description will be brief.

*On the Missouri.*—*Bluffton* is situated on a bend, on the north side of the river, 15 miles from the western boundary, and is one of the most remote settlements in the United States.

*Charaton* is situated upon the Missouri River, at the outlet of Charaton River.

*Franklin* is situated on the north side of the river, and in 1818 consisted of about 150 houses. It is surrounded by a body of very rich land, and there is a great tide of emigration into it.

*Boonville*, opposite to Franklin, on the other side of the river, was originally settled by the celebrated Daniel Boon, one of the first settlers in Kentucky.

*St. Charles* is situated on the north side of the Missouri, 21 miles from its outlet, and is a handsome and flourishing place, and in 1817 contained about one thousand inhabitants.

*On the Mississippi.*—*Petersburg* is situated at the outlet of Salt River, 70 miles above the Missouri.

*Bellefonte* is situated on the west side of the river, midway between St. Louis and Missouri River.

*Carondelet*, or *Vide Poche*, is situated six miles below St. Louis, and contains about 60 buildings, exclusively occupied by the French, who are chiefly engaged in agriculture.

*Herculaneum* is situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, 30 miles below St. Louis. It lies on a high level alluvial plain, environed on both sides by rocky bluffs.—It consists of about 30 or 40 houses, and has several manufactures, principally of shot, and a great trade in lead. The lead mines lie 35 miles south of the town.

*St. Genevieve* is situated on an eminence, a mile west



from the river, 60 miles below St. Louis; and consists of about 300 houses. It is a place of considerable trade, and one of the principal markets for the lead mines, which are situated 45 miles to the westward.

*Jackson* is a flourishing town, 12 miles N. W. of St. Genevieve.

*Cape Girardeau* is situated 50 miles above the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi, on an eminence which commands a delightful view of the river and opposite country, and consists of about 50 houses.

*New Madrid* is situated on a bend of the Mississippi, in the S. E. part of the state. The country round is rich, but not very healthy.

*Towns in the Mine Country.*—*Potosi* and *Mine au Burton* form one connected village, consisting of about eighty buildings. The village is pleasantly situated in the centre of the mining district, 65 miles from St. Louis, and forty-five from St. Genevieve. It lies in the centre of about 40 lead mines, all situated within a circle of 20 miles.

*St. Michael* is situated on a plain, two miles south of Mine La Motte. It is an old French village, of about 50 houses; and lies in the centre of a rich farming district, in Madison county. The seat of justice for the county has lately been fixed on rising grounds, about 600 yards south of the village, and a town laid out there called *Frederickton*.\*

*New Burbon, Caledonia, and Madansburg*, are small towns in the same mine tract.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—A fund has been provided for these objects, consisting of 5 per cent. on all the public lands sold in the district; and it is provided that the River Mississippi, and all the navigable

\* Schoolcraft's View.

waters leading into it, shall for ever be public highways, not subject to toll or duty to any of the citizens of the United States.

*Government and Laws.*—The constitution was adopted in 1820, and is similar to those of the other states. The *legislative* power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. The senators are elected by districts, for four years, and one-fourth vacate their seats annually. The representatives are elected for two years by the several counties, according to the population. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who is elected for four years, by the people, and has a qualified veto upon the proceedings of the legislature, although on reconsideration, a *majority* are competent to pass a law. The *judiciary* power is vested in a supreme court, in a chancellor, in circuit courts, and in such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The judges are appointed by the governor, with consent of the senate, and hold their offices during good behaviour. Every person who is a citizen of the United States, and has resided a year in the state, and in the district for three months next preceding the election, is entitled to vote.

*Education and Manners.*—Like Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, this state has a fund in support of education of one thirty-sixth part of the land. The benefits of education are however as yet but partially felt, as a system for public schools has not been introduced. But private schools are common, and the value of education being seen, it will no doubt soon become general. Society is in general improving. Mr. Schoolcraft says, "It would be difficult to point out a town or village west of the Mississippi, where there is a greater attention to industry, novelty, and religion, than at Mine à Burton. There are many of the refinements, and even elegancies of life; and in the courtesy

and hospitality of the gentlemen, and the dress, conversation, and deportment of the ladies, a proof is afforded of the great improvement which a few years have effected in society."

## ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 500	121,000 sq. miles.	Between { 32° 28' and 36° 30' N. 13° and 23° W.
Breadth, 242	77,440,000 acres.	

*Boundaries.*—On the north, Missouri Territory and the state of Missouri; east, Missouri, Tennessee, and Mississippi; south, Louisiana and Spanish Possessions; west, Spanish Possessions.

*Face of the Country.*—The eastern part, situated on the Mississippi, is low, level, and much of it marshy. About 80 miles from the river, the highlands commence, and the Ozark Mountains extend about 120 miles. Beyond the mountains to the western extremity the land is highly elevated, much of it being sandy and barren, and strongly impregnated with salt.

*Mountains.*—The Ozark Mountains extend in a southwest direction, from the northern boundary to Red River, the tract being about 120 miles broad, and of the same character as the mountainous district in Missouri. The Arkansas and other streams break through the hills at right angles, and produce much interesting scenery. There are several lofty peaks, among which *Mount Cerne*, *Cavanol*, *Sugar Loaf Mountain*, and *Potatoe Hills*, are the most prominent.

*Rivers.*—The Mississippi is the eastern, and the Red River the southern boundary. The other principal streams are, *St. Francis River*, *Big Black River*, *White River*, *Ar-*

*Arkansas River*, and its branches, and the head waters of *Wachita River*.

*St. Francis River* rises in the state of Missouri, and runs in a southern direction, principally through a swampy country, and falls into the Mississippi, 267 miles below the Ohio. Its length by comparative course is nearly 300 miles, and it is navigable a considerable distance. *White River* is composed of two large branches, which unite 100 miles nearly north from its outlet. The eastern branch, called *Big Black River*, rises by a great number of branches, among the Ozark Mountains. These branches all take a S. E. direction, and near the foot of the mountains, they fall into the river, which runs a S. W. course, at right angles. Its comparative course is about 240 miles.—*White River* rises near the western extremity of the mountains by numerous branches, and the main branch has a very winding, but generally N. E. course of more than 240 miles to the junction with Big Black River. From the junction, White River runs a course nearly south, of more than 100 miles, and falls into the Mississippi twelve miles above Arkansas River. Near the outlet there is a connecting branch between this river and the Arkansas. White River is navigable for several hundred miles, and its banks are said to be exceedingly fertile and beautiful.

*Arkansas River* was described in the general view, but a few particulars, with a notice of its principal branches in this territory may be added here. The river enters this territory near the N. W. part, and runs a very crooked but general E. S. E. course of nearly 500 miles to its junction with the Mississippi. The principal branches which fall into it in this territory are *Verdigris River*, *Neosho*, or *Grand River*, and *Illinois River*, from the north; and the Canadian River from the south.

*Illinois River* rises near the head of Osage River, and pursues a S. by W. course of more than 200 miles, when it falls into Arkansas River, opposite the outlet of Canadian Fork.

*Neosho*, or *Grand River*, rises near the Kansas Village, on Kansas River, and runs a S. S. E. course of near 300 miles, when it falls into the Arkansas, about 30 miles above Illinois River.

*There are salt works on the banks of both these rivers.*

Before describing the Canadian River and its branches, it may be proper to notice that great researches have been made in the country west of the Mississippi, and particularly in this section of it, under the auspices of the War Department. Major Long and Captain Bell, two very meritorious and enterprising officers, belonging to the corps of engineers of the United States, explored all the country from Council Bluff to near the sources of the Arkansas and Platte Rivers. In returning, Captain Bell's detachment descended the Arkansas from the mountain, called by Pike, the highest Peak, (but which they have called James's Peak,) downwards; and Major Long's detachment proceeded to the southward, with the view of descending Red River. They entered the river as laid down by the former maps, and descended by its banks; but to their great surprise found it conducted them into the Arkansas. This discovery led to an entire new view of the rivers in this quarter, and it is found that 4 large streams exist between the Arkansas and Red River, and some of them rise further west than the Red River.

The Canadian Fork, which Major Long descended, rises by several branches in the mountains near Santa Fe, and runs a general course of about south by east to its outlet opposite Illinois River, before mentioned. Its comparative course is about 660 miles.



*Canadian Fork, north branch*, rises near the Spanish Peaks, 80 miles north of Santa Fe, and runs a general south-south-east course to where it meets the main branch, about 20 miles west of its junction with the Arkansas.—Its comparative course is about 480 miles.

*Little North Fork*, a branch about 220 miles long, falls into the north fork on the north side.

*South Fork of Canadian River* rises to the west of the 24th degree of longitude, and runs nearly an east course to where it joins the main branch, near the outlet of the north fork. Its length by comparative course is about 350 miles.

These discoveries have given an entire new view of *Red River*. It has not yet been explored; but it is presumed that it rises in the mountains *south-east* from Santa Fe, and runs a south-eastwardly course for some time, and then turning eastward, it runs nearly in that direction to the upper settlements of the United States, to which point it has been surveyed. Its comparative course from its source to the western limit of the state of Louisiana, is, by this view, about 650 miles; and its length in that state, is about 220 miles, making the entire length 770 miles.

*Wachita River* rises to the westward of the hot springs, near Mount Cerne, and passing the springs, it turns in a southern direction and flows into the state of Louisiana, 110 miles below the springs.

*Geological Formation*.—By Maclure's view, the whole of this territory is *secondary*. By the result of the observations of the corps of engineers referred to, it appears that the "*Western limit of the limestone and coal strata connected with the Ozark Mountains*," passes through the territory in a north by east direction, about 110 miles west from the outlet of the Canadian fork; and the "*east-*

*ern boundary of the Rock Salt formation*" is about 60 miles to the westward. The result of these observations, by Major Long, has shed a great deal of light upon the geology of the western country. As to the elevation, it appears that it rises as rapidly to the west of the Mississippi as to the east of it, and ultimately to a greater height. The elevation of the Mississippi at the outlet of Arkansas River, is about 220 feet above the level of the sea. The north-west corner of this territory appears to be at an elevation of about 1000 feet.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—In the eastern part of the territory there is a great deal of rich alluvial along the Mississippi and other rivers; but the northern part of it is very swampy. Along the White River the lands are rich and valuable. Among the Ozark mountains the country is broken, and has nearly the same character as in Missouri. Beyond the mountains the country becomes very sterile, and in the western extremity is strongly impregnated with salt. In the eastern part the vegetation is very strong and rapid, the products being similar to those of Missouri and the upper part of Mississippi already described. In the western part there are large prairies with little vegetation.

*Minerals and Mineral Springs.*—It is presumed that minerals are abundant among the Ozark mountains, but as the country has not been settled they are of course unimportant. Large beds of marble are said to exist along the banks of White River, and the western part of the territory abounds with salt. The hot springs are much resorted to, and are said to be very valuable in a medicinal point of view. Major Long visited these springs in 1819, and found their temperature to vary from 86° to 150°. Hunter and Dunbar ascertained the temperature of five different springs to be 150°, 154°, 140°, 136°, and 132°. The water charged with an excess of carbonic acid gas.

holding lime in solution, deposits a calcarious tufa, which incrusts leaves, moss, or any other substances which it meets in its course, to the great surprise of the ignorant.

*Climate.*—In a tract of country so large as Arkansas, extending over three degrees and a half of latitude, and nine of longitude, and rising from an elevation of 220 to 1000 feet, the climate must be very various. Accordingly, we find that in the general view it embraces three varieties. In the south, to about the 34th parallel of latitude, and east from the Ozark Mountains, it is *warm*; the northern part bordering upon Missouri is *temperate*, and the west part ranks with the *middle*. Mr. Nuttall explored the Arkansas in 1819, as far as the Verdigris river, and the following table, extracted from his observations,\* will throw some light on the subject.

		<i>Air.</i>	<i>Water.</i>
January	10. On the Mississippi, near the } outlet of St. Francis River, }	62°	42°
—	11. Do. . . . .	52	40
—	20. Arkansas, lower part,	67	Climate said to be too warm for apples, but suitable for peaches.
—	21. —————	67	
Feb.	28. Mooney's Settlement above } the Post of Arkansas, }	70	
March	1. Do. . . . .	<i>Slight frost.</i>	
—	9. Dardennes, . . . . .	50	
		8 A. M. 3 P. M.	
—	20. Arkopolis, . . . . .	48	58
—	27. Cadron, . . . . .	42	64
April	15. Webbers, near Magazine mountain	64	78
	24. Fort Smith, . . . . .	62	72
May	2. Do. . . . .	60	80
	14. Do. . . . .	62	66
June	24. Do. . . . .	68	82

\* Nuttall's Journal of Travels in Arkansas Territory.

	8 A. M.	3 P. M.
July 6. Fort Smith,	68	78
15. Verdigris River,	80	91
Aug. 2. Grand River,	72	90
Sept. 8. Salt River,	76	84
20. Fort Smith,	74	89
28. —————	64	88

*Historical View.*—This territory being part of the purchase of Louisiana, its history is included in the general history of that purchase up to the period when it was constituted into a separate distinct government. A few local circumstances may be added here. The first settlement within the limits of Arkansas was made by Tonte in 1685, who went in search of La Salle. His settlement was at the Post, now Arkansas town, and was afterwards increased by French settlers from Canada; but up to the time of its transfer to the United States, they had made but little progress. In 1819, Arkansas was constituted into a separate territory, with liberty to hold slaves.

*Population.*—In 1810, the population of this district was estimated at 5000; and by the last census it amounted to 14,273, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Counties.	Whites.	Free blacks.	Slaves.	All others.	Total.
Arkansas,	1,076	6	178	0	1,260
Clark,	970	0	70	0	1,040
Hempstead,	1,753	12	481	2	2,248
Lawrence,	5,073	29	490	10	5,602
Miller,	917	0	82	0	999
Philip,	1,052	0	145	4	1,201
Pulaski,	1,738	12	171	2	1,923
	12,579	59	1,617	18	14,273

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The principal agricultural products are grain and other provisions, and cotton. The country is remarkably well situated for the cultivation of the vine, and wine might be made in quantity. The number of persons engaged in agriculture, is 3163.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—The principal manufactures in this new country are made in families for domestic use. The number of manufacturers (mostly mechanics of course,) is 179.

The commerce consists principally in exporting the surplus produce, and importing such articles as may be necessary for the settlers. It is at present of small amount, and the number of persons engaged in it is only 79.

*Chief Towns.*—ARKOPOLIS, lately called *Little Rock*, is the seat of government. It is agreeably situated upon the north bank of Arkansas River, and the great road from St. Louis to New Orleans, by the hot springs, passes through it. The country is not rich, but the place is healthy, and is increasing.

*Arkansas*, lately termed the *Post*, is a small village, situated on the north bank of the river, about 50 miles from the Mississippi.

*Cadron* is a small settlement, 40 miles above Arkopolis. A town has been regularly laid out, but is not built.

*Dwight* is a small settlement, and also a missionary station, on the Arkansas River, 50 miles west of Cadron.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—The same law that the United States have extended to other states and territories, where they own the land, extends to this: several roads pass through the territory, and the rivers afford good navigation. In a territory containing 121,000 square miles, and only 14,000 people, it were vain to look for great improvements. A new road from Memphis, in



the south-western corner of Tennessee on the Mississippi to Arkopolis, is about being made by the United States.

“A new road from Missouri to the frontiers of Mexico has been surveyed. The road commences a mile or two south of Fort Osage, upon a line run some years ago as the boundary of the Indian lands, in lat.  $39^{\circ} 10' 19''$ , lon.  $93^{\circ} 51' 5''$ , from London. It follows the neighbourhood road until it crosses the Little Blue Creek; it then enters upon those extensive prairies which reach without intermission, to the mountains of New-Mexico. At the distance of 26 miles from Fort Osage, the road crosses another stream of the Missouri, called Big Blue, a creek about 20 yards wide; and which, at the season of high water, might require a ferry boat. After crossing this creek, the route pursues the ridge which divides the waters of the Kansas River from it, and which ridge continues on in a good direction, and becomes the divider between the Kansas and the Osage Rivers, and, also, between the Necocho and the Kansas, and the Little Arkansas and the Kansas. It will be seen by a reference to the map, that the Kansas River runs in the direction that the road must follow, to reach what is called the North Bend of the Arkansas, and where the Smokey Hill Fort of the Kansas and the Arkansas approach nearest to each other. It was ascertained by observations for latitude, taken by Mr. Brown, the surveyor, that the distance between these points is ten and a half miles. In surveying the route for a road, it was found advantageous to adhere to the ridge where it did not swerve materially from the direction. In some places, however, it was necessary to leave it to the right, and cross some of the head streams of the Osage. None of them though are difficult to cross, or likely to obstruct the traveller at any season. Upon the whole, the face of the country offers great facilities for a national way. The ridge upon

which it runs is high and open, and the streams upon the opposite sides (generally with a small fringe of timber upon them) approach so near as to furnish wood and water without much inconvenience.

“There is a part of the route, however, as you approach the Arkansas, that must for ever be scarce of wood and water. It is a high and level plain, extending across from the Cotton Wood Fork of the Neeozho, nearly west, about thirty miles. The substitute for wood, here, is the Buffalo ordure, which answers a good purpose, and even in the driest season, the traveller will be able to find a sufficiency of standing water.

“The Commissioners, in going out, struck the Arkansas lower down than the road is expected to cross that river; they followed it up to the boundary line of the United States, in lat.  $37^{\circ} 47' 37''$ , and on their return will correct the road back, so as to leave the Arkansas at the mouth of Walnut Creek (the North Bend.)”\*

*Government and Laws.*—In the territories of the United States the government is different from the states, congress having power to make *general* laws; and the president of the United States, with consent of the senate, appoints the executive officers. The *legislative* power is at present vested in the governor and judges of the supreme court. The *governor* is appointed by the president and senate of the United States, and holds his office for three years, unless sooner removed by the appointing power. The judiciary power is vested in a superior court, and in such inferior courts as the legislature shall establish. The secretary and judges are, like the governor, appointed by the president and senate of the United States.

*Education and Manners.*—The same law, with regard to education, as exists in the other territories where the

\* Extract from the Commissioners' Report.

United States hold the land, exists here ; and will, in process of time, produce beneficial effects. The people are at present pretty well informed, and are represented by travellers as generally civil and hospitable.

## MICHIGAN.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 250 } Breadth, 135 }	33,750 Square Miles. } 21,600,000 Acres. }	Between { 41° 31' and 45° 40' N. 5° 12' and 10° W.

*Boundaries.*—On the north, the Straits of Michillimackinac ; east, Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, and their connecting streams ; south, Ohio and Indiana ; and west by Lake Michigan.

*Face of the Country.*—The east and south-east part of the state, where settlements have been made, is represented as being level and fertile ; and the country swells into a considerable elevation in the dividing ridge between the eastern and western waters. The country along Lake Michigan consists of sand hills, with scarcely a vestige of vegetation.

*There are no Mountains.*

*Lakes and Rivers.*—This territory is better watered than any other in the United States. Lake Michigan is situated in the western part ; Lake Huron is on the north-east, and Lakes St. Clair and Erie, and their connecting streams on the east. Except the large waters, which were described in the general view, there are no rivers of very great importance ; but there are a vast number of small streams falling into the lakes on all sides of the territory where these waters are situated.

*Saganaw River*, a large and deep stream, rises near the

centre of the territory, and runs a north-east course of above 60 miles into Saganau Bay, on Lake Huron. It has numerous branches.

*Huron River of St. Clair*, rises near the head of Saganau River, and runs an east-south-east course to Lake St. Clair. It is about 70 miles long; and is navigable 10 miles to its first branch, for boats drawing three feet water.

*Huron River of Lake Erie* rises near the centre of the territory, and flowing in a south-east direction, it falls into Lake Erie immediately at the outlet of Detroit River. Its length is nearly 200 miles, and it can be ascended 150 miles, where there is a portage of only three miles to a branch of Grand River, which falls into Lake Michigan.

*Raisin River* rises in the middle of the territory, and runs a south by east course of about 150 miles to Lake Erie, into which it falls, 16 miles south-west of Huron River. Owing to its rapidity it can only be ascended by light canoes.

*St. Joseph's River* rises in the upper part of Indiana, and runs a westwardly course to Lake Michigan, into which it falls at the south-west corner of the territory. It can be ascended 120 miles in canoes.

*Black-water River* runs westwardly about 60 miles, and falls into Lake Michigan 22 miles north-east of St. Joseph's. It can be ascended by canoes nearly to its source.

*Kikalemazo River* rises near the head of Raisin River, and runs a west course of 70 miles to Lake Michigan.

*Grand River* rises in the interior of the state, one branch being within three miles of the waters of Huron of Lake Erie, and runs a west course of 80 miles to Lake Michigan.



The other principal streams falling into Lake Michigan are, Maskagon River, Marquettes River, and Ottoway River.

*Geological Formation.*—Altogether secondary. The level of Lake Erie is 564 feet, and Lakes Huron and Michigan are 589 feet above the level of the sea. The central part of the state is probably at an elevation of about 700 feet.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The soil in all that part which has been settled, which is principally the shores of Lake Erie, and the waters above it to Lake Huron, is fertile and productive, being nearly similar to that of the north-west part of Ohio. In the new settlement on Saginaw River, the soil is also productive. The country along the eastern bank of Lake Michigan is generally sandy and barren. On the banks of Grand River, however, there are some of the finest tracts of farming land in the territory; and the country which forms the extreme point of the peninsula is also very fertile. The principal vegetable productions are timber, grass, wild oats, &c. There are abundance of wild animals and game; and the lakes are well stored with fish.

*Climate.*—The southern part is in the *middle* climate of the United States, and the northern part in the *cold*; but in consequence of the prevalence of the southwardly winds, and proximity to the lakes, the climate is more temperate than would naturally be expected from its northern latitude. The winter sets in about the middle of November, and continues till about the middle of March.—At Detroit, in 1818, the mean heat of January was 24°; and in 1820, the mean heat of July was 69°, and of December 27°. At Mackinaw, which is the most northwardly settlement in the United States, in 1820, the mean



heat of October was 45°, of November 32°, and of December 21°.

*Historical View.*—Michigan is a part of the North West Territory of the United States, of which the general history was given in the article on Ohio. It appears that settlements were made in this territory by the French Jesuit missionaries as early as 1648, who erected a chapel at the Falls of St. Mary. About the year 1670 Detroit was founded by the French. In 1763 this part of the country along with the other French possessions in North America, was ceded to Britain; and the sovereignty was transferred to the United States at the close of the revolutionary war; but notwithstanding the stipulations of the treaty of peace of 1783, the British government held the military posts until the Indians were completely subdued by the United States in 1794. In 1795 the treaty of Greenville was concluded, which completely broke the power of the Indians; and in 1796 the British agreed to give up the posts, and they were accordingly surrendered and taken possession of by the United States the same year. In 1805 Michigan was formed into a distinct territorial government, and the country flourished until the year 1812, when a check was given to its prosperity by the war with Britain. The Indian tribes again commenced hostilities, and committed great depredations: Mackinaw was captured by the British; and at last General Hull surrendered the whole territory, with a very superior force, into the hands of the enemy, who retained possession for about 12 months. But the capture of the British fleet on Lake Erie in September 1813, and the subsequent defeat of the British troops in Canada, completely crippled the British power in that quarter; and Michigan again passed into the hands of the United States. The Indians have remained peaceable since the peace with Britain, and their

lands have been purchased all south and east of Grand River of Lake Michigan, and a line drawn from its source to Saganaw Bay.

*Population.*—In 1810, the population of Michigan was 4762; and in 1820, 8896, situated as in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Free blacks.</i>	<i>All others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Brown,*	951	1	0	952
Crawford,*	345	16	131	492
Macomb,	896	2	0	898
Monroe,	1,823	8	0	1,831
Michillimackinac,	814	5	0	819
Oakland,	321	9	0	330
Wayne,	2,086	66	0	2,152
City of Detroit,	1,355	67	0	1,422
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	8,591	174	131	†8896
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

*Agriculture and Produce.*—The settlements are chiefly confined to the eastern part of the territory, and there the soil is very rich and productive, and many of the farms are well cultivated. The principal productions are wheat, Indian corn, oats, barley, buckwheat, potatoes, turnips, peas, apples, pears, cherries, and other fruit; all which are successfully raised. The country is favourable for grass, and all kinds of garden vegetables. The number of persons engaged in agriculture by last census is 1468.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—Like all new settlements the chief business here is agriculture and commerce.—

\* The counties of Brown and Crawford are in the North West Territory.

† The present population of Michigan is not less than 40,000, and is rapidly increasing by emigrants from New-York and the eastern states.

There are few manufactures, except in the domestic way, and such articles as are constantly in demand by the wants of the settlers, as manufactures of leather, hats, soap, candles, &c. In 1810, the manufactures were estimated at \$37,000, and in 1820, the number of persons engaged in them amounted to 196, mechanics of course being included.

In consequence of the great extent of navigation in this country, the commerce is extensive in proportion to the population. Detroit and Mackinac are both ports of entry, and have a direct export trade, which, in consequence of the inland situation, is but limited; but the trade upon the lakes is very extensive. The number of persons engaged in commerce, in 1820, was 392; and the value of foreign exports, in 1821, was \$53,290.

*Chief Towns.*—DETROIT is the seat of government of the territory, and the largest town in it. It is handsomely situated on a bend of Detroit River, four miles from Lake St. Clair; and 18 from Lake Erie. It is a healthy trading place, with flourishing back settlements, and has considerable shipping for the navigation of the lakes. Several steam boats run between it and Buffalo, which is of great consequence to Detroit. The population, in 1820, was 1422, of whom 22 were engaged in agriculture, 34 in manufactures, and 32 in commerce. This is the account given by the census; but it is presumed there must be some error. In a commercial town containing 1422 inhabitants, the number of persons actively employed must far exceed 88.

*Michillimackinac*, pronounced *Mackinaw*, and now frequently written *Mackinac*, is situated on an island in the Straits of Mackinac, between Lake Huron and Lake Michigan. The village stands on the south side of the island, which is about nine miles in circumference, and behind

there is a rising ground on which the fort is erected, which affords a beautiful view of the lakes and adjacent country. The population of the village is not given separately in the census, but the county, which includes the island and the settlements in its neighbourhood, contains 819 inhabitants; and this being one of the most remote settlements of the United States, it may be interesting to state the particulars. There are in the settlement 620 males, 154 females, and five free blacks; and 34 are engaged in agriculture, 244 in manufactures, and 11 in commerce.

*Mount Clemens* is situated on the north side of Huron River, seven miles from its outlet into Lake St. Clair.

*Brownstown* is situated near the outlet of Detroit River into Lake Erie.

*Monroe* is situated on the south side of the River Raisin, 4 miles from Lake Erie.

*Lawrenceville* is situated on the west side of Maumee Bay, near the northern boundary of Ohio.

*Frenchtown* is situated on the River Raisin, a few miles above Monroe.

The *New Settlement* is situated on Saganaw River near the bay; and *Fort Gratiot* is a military post at the outlet of Lake Huron.

Many new towns and settlements have started up within a few months past (1826) that are not enumerated; and a new and tolerably correct map of that STATE has been published.

*Roads, Canals, and Improvements.*—The navigation afforded by the lakes and rivers is elegant, and great improvements may be made in process of time on the inland navigation. The roads are but indifferent as yet, but there is a fund provided from the sales of public lands, and improvements are going on. The tide of emigrants from the east has recently settled this country with great

rapidity, and the public lands being paid for in cash at \$1.25 an acre, the people are not in debt as in other states, and the opening of the Erie and Ohio canals has caused a flourishing state of things, which it is hoped will cause the country to increase.

*Government.*—Similar to Arkansas. The *legislative* power is vested in the governor and judges of the supreme court, who are nominated by the president, and appointed by the senate of the United States. The *executive* power is vested in the governor; and the *judiciary* power is vested in three judges and such magistrates as the governor may appoint.

*Education and Manners.*—The original French settlers paid very little attention to education; but great improvements have been made in the cultivation of the mind under the free institutions of the United States. A corporate body, styled the “University of Michigan,” has been formed similar to that of New-York and Georgia, which has power to institute colleges, academies, and public schools; and considerable progress has been made in education generally. A disposition to establish schools, and to read useful books and the public papers has become general, and the manners of the people are rapidly improving. Three newspapers are now published, two at Detroit and one at Monroe.

## FLORIDA:

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>		<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 385 }	57,750 Sq. Miles. }	Between	{ 24° 30' and 31° 00' N. 3° 00' and 10° 20' W.
Breadth, 150 }	36,960,000 Acres. }		

*Boundaries.*—On the north and west, Alabama and Georgia; east, the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Florida; south and south-west, the Gulf of Mexico:



*Face of the Country.*—Florida is generally low, sandy, and interspersed with swamps, some of them of great extent. The whole of the northern part is low and generally sandy; a ridge of limestone rocks rises in the central part, west of St. Augustine, and runs to the southward, constituting the dividing ridge between the waters to near the head of St. John's River, where it terminates; but it rises again toward the southern extremity, which is limestone.

*Rivers.*—*St. John's* rises in the central part, about 100 miles from the southern extremity, and runs in a north by west course to beyond St. Augustine, where it bends eastward to the Atlantic Ocean, into which it falls, 30 miles north of St. Augustine. From recent observations it appears that the river makes a considerable bend to the eastward, about the middle of the territory, and approaches within 10 miles of the ocean, near Cape Canaveral. There are a number of lakes upon it, the chief of which is Lake George, about 100 miles from the ocean. The river is about two miles broad at the outlet, on which there is a bar with nine feet water at low tide, and vessels which can pass the bar can navigate the river to Lake George. The whole length of the river is by comparative course about 350 miles.

*Charlotte River* falls into Charlotte Bay, on the west side of the peninsula.

*Hillsborough River* falls into Hillsborough, or Espiritu Santo Bay; which affords an excellent harbour.

*Suwaney River* rises in Georgia, by several branches, which unite in this state about 15 miles below the northern boundary, and runs a south-east course of about 60 miles; it then turns south-west and falls into the Gulf of Mexico, about 100 miles west-south-west of St. Augustine. This river approaches within 60 miles of St. John's

River, and the connecting streams unite within a few miles ; so that in process of time we may expect the two rivers to be connected by canal navigation. In the mean time it is proposed to have a road between the nearest navigable points of the two rivers.

*St. Mark's River* rises in Georgia, and running a southwardly course through Florida, it falls into the gulf in *Appalachee Bay*.

*Okelockonne River* rises in Georgia, and runs a south-west course into West Florida, approaching at its western extremity, within 20 miles of *Appalachicola River*. It then turns south-east and falls into *Appalachee Bay*, 17 miles west of *St. Mark's*.

*Appalachicola River* was described in the general view.

*The Rio del Almirante and Connecuh River* both rise in Georgia, and fall into *Pensacola Bay*, above *Pensacola*.

*Perdido River* is the western boundary of the territory.

*Geological Formation*.—With the exception of the secondary limestone ridge before mentioned, the whole country is *alluvial*. The limestone ridge is elevated above the level of the sea from 200 to 300 feet, the rest of the country is all level.

*Soil and Natural Productions*.—These are very similar to those of the south-east part of Georgia. The greater part of the soil is sandy, and covered with pine trees. On the margin of the rivers, creeks, and lakes, and in the swamps, the soil is of the first quality, producing white and red oak, white and red cedar, sassafras, walnut, cabbage tree, magnolias, cypress, &c. There are such quantities and such a great variety of evergreens and flowering shrubbery, that the circumstance gave rise to the name of Florida. The wild animals are abundant ; hares, rabbits, squirrels, racoons, foxes, &c. and there

are numerous alligators, gophers, salamanders, and other reptiles.

*Minerals and Mineral Springs.*—The principal minerals are limestone and iron ore. Near St. John's River there is a great warm mineral spring, which boils up with considerable force, and forms a large basin. The water smells like bilge water, and has a disagreeable taste; but it is so transparent that the vast multitude of fish which it contains can be seen at a great depth.—A large spring also rises about 20 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, near the St. Mark's River; the water is very clear and of great depth.

*Climate.*—Florida is situated wholly within what has been denominated the *hot* climate in the general view. From the first of November to the first of June the climate is generally pleasant and healthy. In the remaining summer months there is a great heat, accompanied with moisture, which is very relaxing; and in the fall the country, except in some particular places, is very sickly. At Fernandina, in the north-east part of the territory, in 1820, the thermometer ranged between  $35^{\circ}$  and  $88^{\circ}$ ; the mean heat of January was  $55^{\circ}$ , of July  $80^{\circ}$ , of December  $61^{\circ}$ , and of the whole year  $70^{\circ} 1'$ .

*Historical View.*—Florida was discovered by Cabot in 1496, but the first person who landed on it appears to have been Ponce de Leon, who visited it in 1512. In 1520 it was visited by Vasquez, from St. Domingo; in 1523 it was visited by De Verrazini, a Florentine; and in 1524 De Geray, a Spaniard, made some progress in exploring the country. In 1525 Charles the Fifth of Spain, granted all the land between Cape Florida and the River Palmos, and the Gulf of Mexico, to Pamphilo de Narvaez, who, in 1528, landed in Appalachee Bay with a considerable force, but was resisted by the Indians, and at last

perished by shipwreck on the coast. In 1539 Ferdinand de Soto explored Florida, and after passing over many countries in the southern states, perished on the banks of the Mississippi, in 1542. About the middle of the 16th century, many of the protestants fled from religious persecution in France and took refuge in Florida; but they were most cruelly used by the Spaniards, and a dreadful civil war ensued, accompanied by the most atrocious cruelties. In 1565 the Spaniards founded the town of St. Augustine; but in 1584 nominal possession was taken of the country in the name of the queen of England, and two years afterwards St. Augustine was taken and *pillaged* by Sir Francis Drake. In 1682 La Salle visited West Florida, and Pensacola was settled by the French in 1696. In 1702 the English from Carolina made an attack on St. Augustine, but were obliged to retire with the loss of their ships and stores. In 1704 Fort St. Mark's was taken by a force from Carolina. In 1740 General Oglethorpe from Georgia made an attack upon St. Augustine, but was obliged to retire with loss; and in 1742 the Spaniards attempted to retaliate by an attack upon the British possessions in Georgia, but were induced to retire. In 1763 Florida was by treaty transferred to Britain, who divided it into East and West Florida. During the American revolutionary war, Florida became the theatre of hostilities; and in 1779 the Spaniards captured Baton Rouge, then in West Florida; and in 1781 they took Pensacola, and subsequently the whole of West Florida. By the treaty of peace of 1783 the British relinquished the whole of the Floridas to Spain. During the last war with Britain, Florida became again the theatre of hostilities, in consequence of the Spaniards favouring the cause of the British and the hostile Indians; and, after the peace, it became necessary for the United States to take possession of some



parts of the country for their own safety. At length negotiations which had long been carried on for the transfer of the Floridas to the United States, were successful, and a treaty to that effect was agreed upon in 1819; which, after many vexatious delays, was ratified by Spain in 1820; and in 1821 possession was delivered to General Jackson, the hero of New Orleans, who was commissioner on the part of the United States for receiving it. The country has since been regularly constituted one of the organized territories of the United States.

*Population.*—No regular census was taken of the inhabitants of Florida under the Spanish government, and the late census of the United States was taken before the transfer of the country to the United States, so that no accurate estimate can be formed of the population. The principal settlements are about St. Augustine, in East Florida, Tallahassee, the capital on St. Mark's River, and Pensacola, in West Florida. Probably at the time of the transfer, the whole population did not exceed 10,000, and it is supposed that about 20,000 have since emigrated into the territory from the United States. The country is divided into two judicial districts, viz.

*Escambia*, lying west, and *St. John's*, lying east of Suwaney River.

*Agriculture and Produce.*—Under the Spanish government agriculture was deplorably neglected; under the free institutions of the United States it will flourish. The principal agricultural products are cotton, rice, sugar, corn, indigo, lemons, oranges, olives, figs, cocoa nuts, plums, cochineal, and indigo, all of which may be greatly increased.

*Manufactures and Commerce.*—As yet there are few manufactures in the district, nor will there ever be many.



Having produce suitable for the markets of the manufacturing districts of the northern states, an exchange beneficial to both will take place between agricultural produce and manufactured articles.

*Chief Towns.*—**ST. AUGUSTINE**, the capital of the district of St. John's, is situated on the coast of the Atlantic, opposite the inlet at the north point of Anastasia Island. It is regularly laid out, with streets crossing one another at right angles. The situation is pleasant, and generally healthy ; so that it is a place of resort for invalids. The country in its vicinity is sandy, but produces corn, oranges, lemons, and garden vegetables in great perfection. There is a good harbour, but the bar does not admit of vessels drawing more than six feet water. No estimate can at present be formed of the population.

**PENSACOLA**, the capital of Escambia district, is situated on the west side of Pensacola Bay, nine miles from the Gulf of Mexico, on a dry sandy plain, elevated about 18 or 20 feet above the water. It is represented as being a healthy place, with an agreeable climate, and has attracted a great number of emigrants since the transfer to the United States. The inhabitants in 1819 amounted to about 2000, principally Spaniards. The country in the neighbourhood is sandy, but produces vegetables and fruit similar to the country round St. Augustine. It has the best harbour on the Gulf of Mexico, and is an important naval depot.

**TALLAHASSEE**, the seat of government, is situated on the St. Mark's River.

*St. Andrews* is a small settlement, situated on St. Andrews Bay.

*Fort Gadsden* is situated on the east side of Chatahouchy River, about 50 miles from its outlet.

*Fort St. Mark's* is situated on St. Mark's River, about 12 miles above its outlet.

*Fort Poppa* is situated on the west side of St. John's River, about 25 miles west from St. Augustine.

*Fernandina* is situated on the N. W. corner of Amelia Island, a few miles from St. Mary's, and is a military post of the United States.

*Roads, Canals, and Public Improvements.*—In a country situated as Florida has been, it would be in vain to look for either; but under the free institutions of the government of the United States, the face of the country will soon wear a different aspect. A canal from the St. Mary's River through the Ockefonoke Swamp to the Suwaney River is contemplated; and thence, the navigation to be continued along within the bays and chain of islands, to Pensacola, Mobile, and New Orleans; thus avoiding the dangerous and circuitous route by Havannah, &c. A highway across East Florida, from St. Augustine to Pensacola, is now constructing, and settlers are pouring in, and the lands taken up with great eagerness.

*Government and Laws.*—The present territorial government was established by Congress in March, 1822.—By it, the *legislative* power is vested in the governor and a legislative council of thirteen citizens of the United States. The *executive* power is vested in a governor, who has the power of making all appointments not otherwise provided for. The *judiciary* power is vested in two superior courts, and in such inferior courts, and justices of the peace, as the governor and council may establish. Appeals may be made from the superior courts to the supreme court of the United States. The governor, secretary, and legislative council, are all appointed by the president and senate of the United States. The governor holds his office for three years, the secretary for four years; and the council are appointed annually.

*Education and Manners.*—There is as yet no general

system of education ; but information will soon become general, and the inhabitants of Florida will probably assume an appearance worthy of their privileges as free citizens of the United States.

Having now completed the description of all the organized states and territories, we shall proceed to take a view of those extensive territories in the north and west that are not organized. These are the remaining part of the *North West Territory*, at present politically connected with Michigan ; *Missouri Territory*, lying between the state of Missouri and the Rocky Mountains ; and the *Western Territory*, lying between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean.

## NORTH WEST TERRITORY.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 390	{ 144,000 Square Miles.	Between { 42° 30' and 49° N. 10° 31' and 18° 30' W.
Breadth, 370	{ 92,160,000 Acres.	

*Boundaries.*—On the north and north-east, the British Possessions and Lake Superior ; east, Lake Michigan and Straits of St. Mary ; south, Illinois ; west, the Mississippi River, and a line drawn from its source to the northern boundary, which separates it from Missouri Territory.

*Face of the Country.*—Generally undulating and hilly, interspersed with extensive prairies.

*Mountains.*—There is a chain called the Cabotian Mountains, at the west end of Lake Superior, and there are considerable hills in other parts of the territory.

*Lakes and Rivers.*—The great lakes on the north and east, and the Mississippi on the west, have been already

described, and it only remains to take a short view of the most important tributary branches.

*Ouisconsin River* rises in the interior of the territory, near the head of Montreal River, with which it interlocks by a short portage. It runs a southwardly course of about 120 miles, to the portage near Fox River; it then turns S. W. in which direction it runs about 182 miles, and falls into the Mississippi at Prairie du Chien.

It is about 800 yards wide at its mouth, and 400 at the portage. The river is shallow and rapid, but the navigation to the portage is not impeded by any fall.\*

Above the portage the river is ascended by canoes 90 miles, and it is connected by short portages with the Ontonagon and Montreal Rivers of Lake Superior.†

The length of the portage from the Ouisconsin to Fox River is a mile and a half, across a level prairie; and such is the little difference in the level of the two streams, that during high water, canoes frequently pass loaded across the lower part of the prairie from one river to the other.—There is a good wagon road between them.‡

*Fox River* rises in a lake, south from the portage about 20 miles; and 15 miles below the portage it receives the waters of another branch from the northward. The entire length of the river is 260 miles, 50 of which consist of lakes, of which *Winnibago* is the chief. The navigation is but indifferent; but the country along its banks is described as fertile and beautiful, with a salubrious and delightful climate.

*Chippeway River* falls into the Mississippi immediately below Lake Pepin. It is half a mile wide at its outlet, and its sources are connected with the Montreal of Lake Superior.

\* Schoolcraft's Journal.

† Ibid.

‡ Ibid.

*St. Croix River* falls into the Mississippi below the Falls of St. Anthony, and is 100 yards wide at its outlet. It is connected by a portage with Bois Brulé of Lake Superior, and in its whole extent is not interrupted by a single fall or rapid.—It is said to be the most practicable, easy, and expeditious water communication between the Mississippi and Lake Superior.\*

*Rum River* rises in Spirit Lake, and falls into the Mississippi a few miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.

*River St. Francis* is a large stream which falls into the Mississippi, about 35 miles above the Falls of St. Anthony. For a great distance above its outlet it runs parallel with the Mississippi.

*Savannah River* falls into the Mississippi near its source, and through it and St. Louis River there is a portage to Lake Superior. A few miles above its outlet it spreads out into *Sandy Lake*; and its sources approach within a few miles of St. Louis River.

*St. Louis River* falls into Fond du Lac, being the west end of Lake Superior. Its mouth does not exceed 150 yards in width, but immediately on entering it, it expands to the breadth of a mile, and so continues for five or six miles. The portage is 23 miles from the outlet, and is nine miles long; the path being rugged, and the country dreary and barren.

*Grand Portage River*, which falls into the N. W. side of Lake Superior, above Isle Royal; and the *River la Pluie*, which falls into the Lake of the Woods, are the boundaries between this territory and the British Possessions.

On the southern coast of Lake Superior there are 30 tributary rivers, but none of them exceed 150 miles in

\* Schoolcraft's Journal.



length; of these the *Ontonagon*, *Montreal*, *Mauvaise*, *Bois Brule*, and *St. Louis*, are the largest, and communicate with the waters of the Mississippi.\*

*Geological Formation.*—This, so far as known, is *secondary*. The elevation of Lake Michigan is about 590 feet, and of Lake Superior 640. The head waters of the Mississippi are estimated at an elevation of 1330 feet, and it is supposed that the elevation of that river, where it passes the southern boundary, is about 500 feet above the level of the ocean.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—In the lower part of the territory, where it has been explored, the soil appears to be very good, and the natural productions are good timber and grass, with a great profusion of wild rice on the rivers. Along the rivers on the banks of the Mississippi, for a considerable way up, the soil is also good, but towards the sources it is extremely barren.

Along the southern coast of Lake Superior the soil is sandy from Point Iroquois to the Pictured Rocks; then rocky to the foot of the Fond du Lac, with occasional plains of sand; thence to the head of the lake it is sandy and without hills. The forest trees are white and yellow pine, hemlock, spruce, birch, poplar, and oak, with a mixture of elm, maple, and ash upon the banks of the rivers. The coast is very elevated, in some places mountainous; generally sterile, and dangerous to navigate.

*Minerals.*—The mineral treasures of this district appear to be abundant and extensive, chiefly lead, copper, iron, and limestone. The lead is principally in the lower part of the territory, near Ouisconsin River; and copper, iron, and lead exist extensively on the southern shores of Lake Superior. “No part of the union,” says Mr.

\* Schoolcraft's Journal.

Schoolcraft, "presents a more attractive field for geological investigation, or mineral discoveries. Its copper, iron, and lead, promise to become important items in the future commerce of the country. The beds of iron sand along the shore, exceed every thing of the kind found in the United States."

*Climate.*—The climate of this territory is three-fold under the general view. That of the southern part is in the *middle*; in the middle part it ranks with the *cold*, and in the northern part *very cold*. This view is corroborated by the observations of Mr. Schoolcraft, made in an extensive tour round the territory in the summer of 1820. The climate on Fox River is said to be salubrious and the weather beautiful. At the Falls of St. Anthony the summers are pleasant, with very cold winters. The sources of the Mississippi lie in a region of almost continual winter. At St. Peters, in 1820, the thermometer ranged from  $30^{\circ}$  below to  $92^{\circ}$  above zero, and the mean temperature was  $43^{\circ} 9'$ . The officers of the garrison spoke to Mr. Schoolcraft of the climate in terms of the highest admiration. The atmosphere was represented as beautifully serene and transparent during the summer season; and it will be seen by the table, page 66, that the summer heat is agreeable, but the winters must be excessively cold, the mean temperature of January being zero, and that of December, January, and February united being only  $11^{\circ}$  above that point.

At Prairie du Chien, the observations are incomplete, but so far as they have gone they show the winters to be much more temperate, although the cold is occasionally very great.

The following table, made up from Mr. Schoolcraft's observations in his tour round this interesting territory,

will afford desirable information as to the climate of a country hitherto very little known.

Place.	Date.	Average temperature.		Prevailing winds.
		Air.	Water.	
Detroit, .....	May 15 to 24	61°	00°	N. E.
River St. Clair, .....	24—27	51°	52°	N. W.
Lake Huron, .....	28 to June 6	51°	51°	N. W.
Mackinac, .....	June 7 to 13	55°	00°	S. E.
Mackinac to Lake Superior, ..	June 13—18	66°	00°	S. W.
Lake Superior, .....	19—27	66°	58°	N. W.
Ontonagon River, .....	28—30	80°	73°	N. W.
Water of Lake Superior, .....		66°		
Ontonagon River to Fond du Lac, ..	July 1 to 5	64°	61°	S. W.
Between Fond du Lac and } Sandy Lake, .....	July 6—16	67°		N. W.
At Sandy Lake, .....	17—24	73°		

NOTE.—On the 19th July, near the Falls of Packagama, the elevation being about 1200 feet above the level of the sea, “the night was so cold that water froze upon the bottoms of the canoes, and they were incrustated with a scale of ice of the thickness of a knife blade. The thermometer stood at 36° at sunrise. There had been a heavy dew during the night, which was succeeded by a dense fog in the morning, and the forenoon remained cloudy and chilly.”

	Mean temp.	Prevailing winds.
From Sandy Lake to St. Peters, ..	July 25 to Aug. 1,	69° S. W.
Chicago, .....	January,	15° N. W. & S. W.
	February,	32° S. W.
	March to 15,	29° N. E.

*Population.*—It has been stated that this territory is at present politically connected with Michigan, and the population is included in the statistical table of that territory accordingly; but the settlements may be noticed here for the sake of convenient reference.

*Green Bay Settlement* is situated at the outlet of Fox River, and contains 952 inhabitants. Fort Brown is situated on the north side of Fox River, at its entrance into

the bay ; and three miles up the river, on the south side, is Camp Smith, where it is intended to build a new fort. The settlement is organized into a county called Brown.

*Prairie du Chien Settlement* is situated in Crawford county, at the outlet of Ouisconsin River into the Mississippi, and contains 492 inhabitants.

It may be proper to remark at the close of this article, that though this territory is for the present politically connected with Michigan Territory, yet there is no probability that the connexion will be permanent. Michigan Territory, within the lakes, is such an elegant compact country that there is no doubt but that when it has sufficient population to become a state, it will be so constituted within its original limits. From this view it was deemed expedient to retain the name of the North West Territory, and to describe it separately; and this explanation has been given to guard against any misapprehension.

## MISSOURI TERRITORY.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>
Length, 900	642,000 Sq. Miles.	Between { 36° 30' and 49° 00' N. 13° 40' and 35° 10' W.
Breadth, 713	410,880,000 Acres.	

*Boundaries.*—On the north, the British Possessions; east, the North West Territory, Illinois, and Missouri; south and south-west, the Spanish Possessions; west, the Western Territory.

*Face of the Country.*—The eastern part is generally undulating and hilly, interspersed with prairies of vast extent; the western part rises to a great elevation and terminates in lofty mountains.

*Mountains.*—The Rocky Mountains, the largest within the United States Territory, are in the western part of this

district; and nearly all that is known concerning them has been described in the general view. The Gates of the Rocky Mountains were alluded to in the general view of the United States as a curiosity. They may be more particularly mentioned here, as the subject serves to throw some light upon this mountainous region. The Gates of the Rocky Mountains is a singular passage of the Missouri River, situated above Dearborn's River. "Here," Lewis and Clark observe, "the rocks approach the river on both sides, forming a most sublime and extraordinary spectacle. For 5 and  $\frac{3}{4}$  miles these rocks rise perpendicularly from the water's edge, to the height of nearly 1200 feet. They are composed of black granite near the base, but from its lighter colour above, and from the fragments, we suppose the upper part to be a flint of a yellowish brown and cream colour. Nothing can be imagined more tremendous than the frowning darkness of these rocks, which project over the river, and menace us with destruction. The river, of 150 yards wide, seems to have forced its channel down this solid mass, but so reluctantly has it given way, that during the whole distance the water is very deep even at the edges, and for the first three miles there is not a spot except one of a few yards, in which a man could stand between the waters and the towering perpendicular of the mountain. The convulsion of the passage must have been terrible, since, at its outlet, there are vast columns of rock torn from the mountain, which are strewed on both sides of the river, the trophies as it were of the victory." The mountains at a distance appeared very lofty, and the tops were covered with snow on the 19th July, although on the day before, the thermometer on the river stood at 84°.

A ridge of high land called the Black Hills, extends from the great bend of the Missouri east of Yellow Stone



River, south-west upwards of 400 miles ; and there is a considerable swell of land between the Missouri and Mississippi, called by the French Coteau du Prairie.

*Rivers.*—The greater part of the rivers have been already described. The Mississippi bounds the territory on the east ; the Missouri and its waters run through the central part, and the Arkansas is the southern boundary.

The principal waters flowing into the Mississippi in this territory are

River de Corbeau, St. Peter's River, Canon River, Upper Ioway River, Turkey River, Lower Ioway River, and the River des Moines.

*River des Corbeau* rises near Otter Tail Lake, and running a south and then east course, it falls into the Mississippi at its most western bend ; and by it there is a passage to Otter Tail Lake, a branch of Red River of Lake Winnipeg.

*St. Peter's River* rises near the head of Red River, and runs a south-east course 250 miles. It then turns north-east, and after running in that direction nearly 100 miles, it falls into the Mississippi, at the Falls of St. Anthony.—The river is at its outlet 150 yards broad, and from ten to fifteen feet deep, the water being very pure. It is the largest of all the tributary streams of Mississippi Proper, except Illinois River.\*

*River des Moines* is a large stream which rises in the high lands near St. Peter's River, and running a south-

\* An exploring party was sent in 1823, by order of the United States government, under Major Long, who penetrated to the head waters of the St. Peter's, and descended the Red River to the Lake Winnipeg, and returned by Slave Falls to Lake Superior. The scenery on Winnipeg River, surpasses in variety and magnificence, any other in this section of country.

east course of more than 300 miles, it falls into the Mississippi 150 miles above St. Louis.

The principal tributary streams of the Missouri are noticed in the general view of that river, pages 27 to 29; but for the sake of convenient reference the following table may be inserted here :

<i>Rivers.</i>	<i>Width at outlet in yards.</i>	<i>Supposed length.</i>	<i>Side on which they enter.</i>
Milk River,	150	200	North.
Yellow Stone,	297	600	South.
Little Missouri,	134	225	South.
White River,	150	200	West.
Running Water,	152	300	S. West.
Jacques,	90	300	North.
Sioux,	110	270	North.
Platte,	600	700	West.
Kansas,	340	550	West.
Grand River,	90	200	North.
Charaton, E.	30	150	North.
Charaton, W.	70	180	North.
Osage,	397	350	South.
Gasconade,	157	150	South.

*Red River of Lake Winnipeg* rises near the head of St. Peter's River, and runs nearly 200 miles in a northern direction, to where it passes the territorial line in the British Possessions. Its principal branches are *Red Lake River*, which rises in *Red Lake* beyond the head of the Mississippi; and *Mouse River*, which rises within a mile of Missouri, beyond Fort Mandan.

*Arkansas River* was noticed in the general view, page 38, but in consequence of a new view which is afforded of this river, the result of the researches of Major Long

and the exploring party under his command, it is considered expedient again to notice it here.

The Arkansas was explored to a point called Bell's Springs, north lat.  $38^{\circ} 32'$ , west long.  $28^{\circ} 45'$ ; and from the best information it appears to rise about north lat.  $40^{\circ} 10'$ , west long.  $30^{\circ} 10'$ ; the course being nearly north-west from Bell's Springs, and the distance about 150 miles.—From Bell's Springs it runs about 350 miles, in an east by south direction. It then turns N. E. and runs in that direction about 80 miles. It then turns to the S. E. and runs in that direction about 200 miles to where it passes into the Arkansas Territory; in which it runs a winding but generally S. E. course of about 450 miles to the Mississippi; the whole course being by this view twelve hundred and thirty miles.

The principal tributary streams in this territory are the Negracka and Grand Saline, both falling in on the south side. The Negracka rises near the Spanish Peaks, and runs above 350 miles, nearly an east course. Grand Saline is nearly 250 miles long.

*Geological Formation.*—The eastern part of this territory is *secondary*. The exploring party found the western limit of limestone and coal strata to run nearly north and south, about a degree of longitude west from Council Bluff; and the eastern limit of argillaceous sandstone to run nearly north and south, between the parallels of  $25^{\circ}$  and  $26^{\circ}$  west. The same party formed an estimate of the elevation of the country on the parallel of  $38^{\circ}$ , and the following are some of the results. Osage River, near the eastern boundary of the territory, 750 feet; Neosho River, 1000 feet; Arkansas River, first crossing, 1500 feet; 2d crossing, 1750 feet; 3d crossing, 2000 feet; base of James's Peak, 2500 feet. Summit of the Peak, 11,000 feet above the level of the sea.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—The eastern and south-eastern parts of the territory are rich and fertile, the produce being similar to the contiguous states and territories respectively. Along the Missouri and other rivers there is also good soil and abundant vegetation; but the central part of the district is a great desert, frequented by roving bands of Indians, who have no fixed place of residence, but wander about from place to place in quest of game.\*

“The soil, during the whole length of the Missouri below the Platte is, generally speaking, very fine, and although the timber is scarce, there is still sufficient for the purposes of settlers. But beyond that river, although the soil is still rich, yet the almost total absence of timber, and particularly the want of good water, of which there is but a small quantity in the creeks, and even that brackish, oppose powerful obstacles to its settlement. The difficulty becomes still greater between the Muscle Shell River and the falls, where, besides the greater scarcity of timber, the country itself is less fertile.”†

Among the mountains, many of the valleys are fertile and productive.

*Minerals.*—The most valuable mineral that has yet been discovered in the territory is lead. *Dubuque's lead mines* are situated on the west side of the Mississippi, about sixty miles below Prairie du Chien, and extending along the west bank of the Mississippi, seven miles in front by three in depth. The ore found is the common sulphuret of lead, with a broad foliated structure, and high metallic lustre.‡ It is said that these mines will become very valuable.

About St. Peter's, on the Mississippi, blue and green clays are found, with which the Indians paint themselves.

\* Major Long.

† Lewis and Clark.

‡ Schoolcraft's Journal.

There are some mineral springs near this place, and other valuable mineral substances. In the S. E. part of the Territory there is coal, salt, and other minerals, and there are no doubt valuable minerals in other places.

*Climate.*—In such an extended country this is a fertile theme. Embracing twelve degrees and a half of latitude, and  $22^{\circ}$  of longitude, and passing from an elevation of 750 to above 12,000 feet, there must be very great variety in the climate. Accordingly we find that in the general view the climate is fourfold. The S. E. part, bordering upon the state of Missouri and Arkansas Territory, is *temperate*; the middle part, to about the 43d degree of latitude, and  $28^{\circ}$  of longitude, has the *middle* climate; beyond that to about the 47th degree of lat. the climate is the *coldest*; and above that it is very cold. It appears, however, that the great cold is only in the winter season; for even at Fort Mandan, the northern extremity, the summers are warm and pleasant.

The following table, made up from the observations of the celebrated travellers, Lewis and Clark, will convey a good idea of the climate of this extensive region.

		Highest.	Lowest.	Mean.	Prevailing winds.
1804.					
Sept. 19 to 30, Big Bend	}	$88^{\circ}$	$42^{\circ}$	$63^{\circ}$	S. E. & S. W.
to Kioree, lat. $46^{\circ}$ ,					
Oct. Kioree to	}	$62^{\circ}$	$32^{\circ}$	$47^{\circ}$	N. W. & S. E.
Mandan, lat. $47^{\circ} 30'$ ,					
Nov. Fort Mandan,		$62^{\circ}$	$12^{\circ}$	$34^{\circ}$	N. W. & S. E.
Dec. Fort Mandan,		$35^{\circ}$	$-45^{\circ}$	$0^{\circ}$	N. W.
1805.					
Jan. Fort Mandan,		$36^{\circ}$	$-40^{\circ}$	$-3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$	N. W. & S.
Feb. Fort Mandan,		$38^{\circ}$	$-18^{\circ}$	$11^{\circ}$	N. W. & S.
March, Fort Mandan,		$40^{\circ}$	$-2^{\circ}$	$28^{\circ}$	N. E. & S. E.
April, Fort Mandan	}	$80^{\circ}$	$24^{\circ}$	$49^{\circ}$	N. W. & S. W.
to 24 miles beyond Mar-					
tha's river, lat. $48^{\circ}$					



1805.

		Highest.	Lowest.	Mean.	Prevailing winds.
May,	Martha's River to Stone Wall Creek, lat. 47° 15'	82°	28°	52°	S. W.
June,	Stone Wall Creek to Falls of Missouri, lat. 47° 15'	76°	35°	56°	S. W.
July,	Falls to Philosophy River, lat. 45°	90°	52°	65°	S. W.
Aug.	Philosophy River to the head waters of Columbia River, lat. 44°	91°	31°	57°	S. W.

N. B. — signifies below Zero.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

September 23. The air remarkably dry.

October 5. Slight frost. 18. Hard frost.

27. Went into winter quarters at Fort Mandan.

November 9. Strong frost. 13. Much drifting ice. 30. Indians cross the river on the ice.

December 5. Excessive N. W. wind. 7. River closed. 28. Strong wind.

January 3. Snow nine inches deep. 9. Snow ten inches. 19. Ice three feet thick on the most rapid part of the river.

March 2. River partially open. 26. Ice broke up, and descended in immense shoals. 30. Ice floating in great quantities.

April 1. A fine shower of rain, the first since the 15th of September. The air dry and remarkably pure.

April 4. Hard gales; scarcely any timber to shelter the country, and the winds blow with astonishing violence.

April 7. Left Fort Mandan.

April 11. Vegetation appears. 18. A heavy dew, the first since the 15th of September. 21. White frost.

May 2. Violent wind; snow and vegetation intermixed.

May 4. Snow disappeared. 9. Choke cherry in bloom.

May 18. Wild rose in bloom. 23. Strawberries in bloom.

May 26. The air warm, fine, and dry.

June 27. Thunder, lightning, and hail so large that one stone was seven inches in circumference, and weighed three ounces.

July 6. Rain, thunder, and hail; a black bird killed by the latter.

July 7. Near the sources of Missouri. 21. A sudden cold caused a difference of 59° in the thermometer in eight hours.

At Council Bluffs in 1820, the greatest heat was  $105^{\circ}$ , and the greatest cold  $22^{\circ}$  below zero ; the mean heat was  $49^{\circ} 2'$ . At Saint Peter's the greatest heat was  $93^{\circ}$ , and the greatest cold  $30^{\circ}$  below zero ; the mean heat being  $43^{\circ} 9'$ .

*Historical View.*—This immense territory is a part of the original Louisiana, and its general history is included in the account of that state. Lewis and Clark explored it, as we have seen, in 1804, 5, and 6 ; and their researches have added much to our stock of knowledge regarding this vast country.

*Population.*—The United States have a garrison at Council Bluffs, and another at St. Peter's ; a military expedition was sent up the Missouri in 1825 to near the Yellow Stone River, and large parties of the American Fur Company have penetrated to the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains, and returned with valuable cargoes of furs.

The country is principally occupied by various tribes of Indians, of which the largest are Arrapahays and Sioux. The number north of the Missouri is estimated at 41,350 ; and south of the Missouri 105,021 ; total 146,371.

## OREGON, OR WESTERN TERRITORY.

*General Remarks.*—This extensive territory, though little known, is an exceedingly interesting country ; having soil, climate, and natural advantages equal, if not superior, to any other portion of the United States territory. By the late treaty with Spain it is now indisputably in possession of the United States, and that treaty clearly defines the *southern boundary*. The northern boundary remains to be adjusted with Britain, but in that it is presumed there will be no difficulty, as the Spanish claim to the North West Coast is understood to have extended to

the 53d parallel of north latitude. The Russian government has extended its claim to the 51st parallel of north latitude, and some correspondence has taken place between that government and the government of the United States on the subject, which is still left open for discussion. It was stated in the general view, that the boundary between the United States and Britain, was the 49th parallel of latitude to the Rocky Mountains ; and it was agreed, that the country claimed by either party on the North West Coast, west of the mountains, should, together with its harbours, bays, and creeks, and the navigation of all the rivers within the same, be free and open to both parties for ten years.

It is presumed by the author of this work, that the ultimate arrangement between the two powers will be to extend the line along the 49th parallel of latitude to the Pacific Ocean ; and the following description has reference to the country south of that line accordingly.

<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Area.</i>	<i>Situation.</i>	
Length,	680	{ 288,000 sq. miles. 184,320,000 acres. }	Between	{ 42° and 49° N.
Breadth,	480			{ 34° and 48° W.

*Boundaries.*—North, the British Possessions ; east, Missouri Territory ; south, the Spanish Possessions ; and west, the Pacific Ocean.

*Face of the Country.*—This is very bold and grand. The Dividing Ridge, in the eastern part of the territory, is on an elevation of probably not less than 4000 feet, and as the summits of the mountains are constantly covered with snow, these probably rise 7000 or 8000 feet above the base. From the Rocky Mountains the country seems to descend by large plates, or steppes, to the Pacific Ocean.

*Mountains.*—The Rocky Mountains extend west from

the Dividing Ridge upwards of 400 miles ; and are succeeded by an elevated plain of great extent. At the confluence of Lewis and Columbia Rivers, there is an extensive and high chain of mountains, which is succeeded by another extensive plain, in which are the Great Falls of Columbia. West of the falls, and about 150 miles from the ocean, there is another chain of high mountains, running nearly parallel with the coast ; and in this there are many high and prominent peaks, the tops of which are constantly covered with snow. The principal peaks are, Mount Baker, between latitude  $48^{\circ}$  and  $49^{\circ}$  ; Mount Regnier, a little above the parallel of  $47^{\circ}$  ; Mount St. Hellens, a little above the parallel of  $46^{\circ}$  ; Mount Hood, above  $45^{\circ}$  ; and Mount Jefferson, above  $44^{\circ}$ . The tide rises in the river to the rapids near the foot of the chain of mountains, but the country, on each side of the river, is elevated and hilly, and a considerable ridge of mountains extends along the seacoast.

*Rivers.*—The whole of the rivers in this extensive region, are the Columbia and its tributary branches.

*Columbia River* rises in the Rocky Mountains, about  $42^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude, and runs in a south-west direction about 350 miles, to where it crosses the assumed northern boundary of this territory. From the said boundary it runs nearly a south course for 60 miles, and then receives the waters of Clark's River from the eastward. From the junction of Clark's River, the Columbia runs nearly south by west about 160 miles, and Lewis's River falls in from the eastward, and here the Columbia is about 960 yards broad. The river now makes a considerable bend to the southward, and breaks through a chain of mountains ; it then holds a course about west by south for 136 miles to the Great Falls ; and here it descends 57 feet 8 inches. Below the falls the river makes a bend to the

north-west, and again turns south-west and passes through a ridge of high mountains, after which it is compressed into the width of 150 yards and passes the Grand Rapid ; and then meets tide water 180 miles from the ocean. Below the rapids about 60 miles, Multnomah River falls in from the south-east. From thence the river is expanded to a considerable breadth, and holds a north-west course to the ocean, which it meets in  $46^{\circ} 24'$  north latitude.

*A Map* of the outlet of this fine river is inserted in this work, and will convey a correct idea of its great importance.\*

The tide rises 8 feet 6 inches.

*Clark's River*, main branch, rises among the Rocky Mountains, near Wisdom River, a branch of the Missouri, and runs a north-west course of about 300 miles. It then makes a great bend to the Wheelpo Indian town, distant nearly 100 miles. From thence it runs in a south-west direction, and falls into Columbia River as mentioned in the description of that stream.

*Lewis's River* rises near the sources of Jefferson River, and runs south-west about 80 miles. It then turns westward, and runs in that direction about 150 miles ; then turning north-west, it runs about 200 miles, and receives the water of the North Fork. The North Fork rises a few miles west from the head waters of Jefferson River, and runs through the mountains a winding but generally north-west course of about 250 miles to the junction. Below the junction, about 70 miles, in a north-west direction, Kooskooskee River falls in from the eastward ; and from its outlet Lewis's River holds a general west course, but with several windings to the Columbia, where it is 250 yards broad.

\* See the Map.



*Multnomah River* rises in the south-west part of the territory, and flows in a south-west direction to the Columbia, into which it falls as described in the account of that river. Its course and distance are very little known.

The whole of these waters abound with fish, particularly salmon, of a most excellent quality.

*Geological Formation.*—Except as to the elevations of some of the points, the geological formation of this country is little known. The sources of Lewis and Clark's Rivers are probably on an elevation of more than 3000 feet, and the ridges of mountains rise above the valleys to a towering height. By an inspection of the map it will be seen that the descent to the ocean is abrupt, compared with that of the country east of the Rocky Mountains. A right line drawn from the outlet of the Mississippi to the sources of the Missouri measures above 1500 miles, whereas a right line drawn from the sources of Lewis's River, near the sources of Missouri, to the outlet of Columbia River measures only 600 miles.

*Soil and Natural Productions.*—Among the Rocky Mountains the soil is poor and stony, but there are rich valleys; the natural timber is pine, spruce, and fir trees of various kinds. The mountains are nearly barren, and but few animals are to be found among them. Beyond the mountains the soil is in many places excellent, the produce being good grass and valuable timber. In some of the prairies the soil is light, but in others it is very fertile, and the vegetation luxurious.

*Climate.*—Such is the nature of the country that the climate is as various as the soil. Among the mountains the winters are excessively severe and of long duration; but though the mountains are many of them constantly covered with snow, the summer weather in the valleys is pleasant; and sometimes even hot. Beyond the moun-

tains the climate is generally mild and agreeable ; but on the coast, at the outlet of Columbia River, there is a great deal of rain in the winter season.

It is to be regretted that we cannot present any observations by the thermometer, on the climate of this country. The thermometer used by Lewis and Clark was lost, a circumstance not unusual with travellers. To supply the defect in some measure the following table and remarks have been made up from their travels :

TABLE OF THE WINDS,

*And Remarks on the Weather between the Rocky Mountains and Pacific Ocean.*

MONTH.	PLACE.	N.	N.W.	N.E.	E.	S.E.	S.	S.W.	W.
Sept. 1806.	From Dividing Ridge } to Canoe Camp,..... }		4	9	6	2		9	
Oct.	Canoe Camp to Tide Water,		2		8	4		12	
Nov.	Shores of the Pacific,			4		8	1	15	2
Dec.	Do.			4	2	5		20	
Jan.	Do.		1	6	2	4	2	15	1
Feb.	Do.			5			3	20	
March 20.	Do.		1	6	1	8	4	11	
April.	To outlet of Kooskooskee } River, ..... }		4	4	2	2		11	7
May.	To Quamash Flatts,		5	1		11		12	1
June.	To Traveller's Rest,		21			8		1	
To July 8.	To Dividing Ridge,		2					6	

## REMARKS.

*September.* Fair 19 days, rain 7, snow 4 days.

*October.* Fair 24 days, rain 5, cloudy 2.

*November.* Fair 7 days, rain 17, cloudy 6.

*December.* Fair 3 days, rain 27, cloudy 1.

*January.* Fair 7 days, rain 19, cloudy 3, snow 2.

*January.* The loss of the thermometer sincerely regretted. The parties confident that the climate is much warmer than in the same parallel of latitude on the Atlantic Ocean. There has been only one slight white frost since the 7th November. "We have seen no ice, and the weather is so warm that we are obliged to cure our meat with smoke and fire, to save it."

12. The wind from any quarter off the land, or along the north-west coast, causes the air to become much cooler.

14. Weather perfectly temperate. Never experienced so warm a winter as the present.

25. It is now perceptibly colder than it has been this winter.

28. Pretty keen frost. The coldest night of the season.

*February.* Fair 6, rain 16, cloudy 5, snow 1 day.

8. The feeling of the air indicated that the rigour of the winter had passed.

24. Quite warm.

*March.* Fair 8, rain 16, cloudy 7 days.

1. So warm that fire was unnecessary.

13. Plants began to appear above ground.

15. Plants put forth their leaves.

25. Gooseberry bushes in leaf.

26. Humming birds appear.

30. Grass 16 inches high in river bottoms.

*April.* Fair 20, rain 7, cloudy 3 days.

6. Cotton wood in leaf.

12. Vegetation is rapidly progressing in the bottoms, though the snow reaches within a mile of the base of the mountains, at the Rapids of Columbia.

*May.* Fair 19, rain 5, cloudy 6, snow 1.

3. An increase of snow in the mountains last evening.

10. Weather cold with a heavy fall of snow.

22. The air remarkably dry and pure.

27. The snow has disappeared on the high plains, and seems to be diminishing fast on the spurs and lower regions of the Rocky Mountains.

*June.* Fair 20, cloudy 5, rain 5.

2. A great rise in the river in consequence of the melting of the snow in the mountains.

*June 3.* River at its greatest height.

5. The wild rose in bloom.

6. The vining honey-suckle in bloom.

22. Strawberries ripe at Quasnash Flatts.

July to the 9th. Fair 6, rain 2 days.

5. A dew this morning ; the nights cool ; the musquitoes troublesome.
6. In the open plain there was a violent wind from the north-west, accompanied by hard rain.
8. A heavy shower, accompanied with rain from the south-west.

By recent accounts from the settlers at Astoria, it appears that the weather is mild the whole season. In winter there is a great deal of rain, but very little frost or snow.

*Historical View.*—The Spaniards claimed the discovery of Columbia River, and called it Ectra de Ceta. In 1791, Captain Gray, an American, in the ship Columbia from Boston, entered the river, and gave it the name of Columbia after that of his vessel ; and this name it has since retained. The river was afterwards explored by Lieutenant Broughton, under the command of Vancouver, who ascended about 100 miles. In 1805 the river and its waters to the eastward were explored by Lewis and Clark, who spent the winter of 1805–6 on its shores, near the outlet ; and it is to the extraordinary enterprise of these great men that the public are indebted for nearly all that is known of the country between the state of Missouri and the ocean. A settlement has been made by the fur traders upon the banks of the river, called *Astoria*, and it is said to be in a flourishing state.

*Population.*—The number of the white settlers is not included in the census of the United States, and is at present unknown. Of course they are but few. The Indian tribes are estimated to contain 140,000.

We shall close this account of the United States by a summary of the whole population, including the Indians.

# OREGON, OR WESTERN TERRITORY. 427

## *White Population by the Census of 1820.*

Males, .....	3,995,253	
Females, .....	3,866,682	
Other persons, .....	4,616	
		7,866,551
Free people of colour, .....	233,557	
Slaves, .....	1,538,118	
		1,771,675
Florida, not included in the census, .....		10,000
		9,648,226
Indians in New England, .....	2,247	
New-York, .....	4,840	
Ohio, .....	2,407	
Michigan and North West Territories, .....	27,480	
Illinois and Indiana, .....	15,522	
Southern States east of Mississippi, ..	60,102	
West of Mississippi and S. of Missouri, ..	105,021	
West of Mississippi and N. of Missouri, ..	41,550	
West of Rocky Mountains, .....	140,000	
Total Indians, .....		398,969
Total Population in the United States, .....		10,047,195

*The following important statistical facts are taken from recent official papers.*

## *Of the Public Debt.*

The total amount of funded debt due on the first of October, 1825, was \$80,985,537 72

Of the above amount, the only portion remaining unpaid, of the Revolutionary debt, is the three per cents. amounting to \$13,296,231 45. This sum, and the subscription of seven millions in the Bank of the United States, at 5 per cent. (the United States holding an equal amount in the shares of that institution,) are redeemable at the pleasure of the Government, making together

20,296,231 45



The residue of the public debt, contracted subsequently to the first of January, 1812, and amounting to \$60,689,306 27, exists in the following portions, and is redeemable at the following periods, viz.

In 1826, being the residue unpaid of loans made in  
1813 \$16,270,797 24

In 1827, being the residue unpaid of loans made in  
1814 13,096,542 90

In 1828, being the residue unpaid of loans made in  
1815 9,490,099 10

The stock of the foregoing portions of the debt is all at 6 per cent.

In 1829, stock at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. being the moiety of 6 per cent. stock of 1813, exchanged under the act of Congress of March 3, 1825 792,569 44

In 1830, stock at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. being the other moiety exchanged as last above stated 792,569 44

In 1831, stock at 5 per cent. This is one-third of the sum of \$56,704 77, issued in exchange for the 6 per cents. of 1813, 1814, and 1815, subscribed under the Act of the 20th of April, 1822 18,901 59

In 1832, stock at 5 per cent. being one other third part of the sum subscribed, as last above stated 18,901 59

In 1832, stock, at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., borrowed of the Bank of the United States, one-half to pay the Florida Claims; the other half to pay off the 6 per cents. of 1812, under the Act of Congress of May 26, 1824 10,000,000 00

In 1832, stock at 6 per cent., under the Act of Congress of May 15, 1820 999,999 13

In 1833, stock at 5 per cent., being the remaining third, subscribed under the Act of April 20, 1822 18,901 59

In 1833, stock at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., being one moiety of the amount subscribed in exchange for 6 per cent. stock of 1813, under the Act of May 26, 1824 2,227,363 97

In 1834, stock at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., being the other moiety subscribed as last above stated 2,227,363 98

In 1835, stock at 5 per cent., being the amount issued under the Act of Congress of March 3, 1821 4,735,296 30

---

Total, redeemable at the periods specified 60,689,306 27

Total, redeemable at the pleasure of the Government 20,296,231 45

---

Total amount of funded debt on the first day of October, 1825 \$80,985,537 72

The actual receipts into the Treasury during the three first quarters of the year 1825, are estimated to have amounted to \$21,681,444 56,

Viz :

Customs	\$15,196,397 00
Public Lands,	976,902 67
Dividends on Stock in the Bank of the United States,	367,500 00
Arrears of internal duties and direct taxes, and incidental receipts,	98,886 29
Repayments of advances made in the War Department, for services or supplies prior to the first July, 1816	41,758 60
Loan under the act of May 26, 1824	5,000,000 00

And the actual receipts into the Treasury during the fourth quarter of the year, are estimated at 5,100,000 00

Making the total estimated receipts into the Treasury, during the year 1825 26,781,444 56

And, with the balance in the Treasury on the 31st December, 1824, of 1,946,597 13

An aggregate of 28,728,041 69

The expenditures during the three first quarters of the year 1825, are estimated to have amounted to 20,190,979 91

Viz :

Civil, diplomatic, and miscellaneous	2,098,525 16
Military service, including fortifications, ordnance, Indian department, revolutionary and military pensions, arming the militia, and arrearages, prior to the 1st of Jan. 1817	4,890,310 59
Naval service, including the gradual increase of the Navy	2,127,156 37
Public Debt	11,074,987 79

And the expenditures during the 4th quarter are estimated at 3,253,000 00

Viz :

Civil, diplomatic, and miscellaneous 445,000 00

Military service, including fortifications, ordnance, Indian department, revolutionary and military pensions, arming the militia, and arrearages, prior to the first of January, 1817

960,000 00

Naval service, including the gradual increase of the Navy

820,000 00

Public debt

1,028,000 00

Making the total estimated expenditure of the year 1825

\$23,443,979 91

---

## SECTION IV.

*View of the Countries contiguous to the United States.*

IN the preface to section 3d, it was stated that “having gone to much greater length in the description of the United States as a whole, than was expected, the description of the separate states and territories will be proportionally brief.” This however has not been the case. Such has been the interest excited in almost every state and territory, in the course of the description, that it was found impossible to dismiss any of them with a brief notice. The description of almost every article in the book has amounted to nearly double the quantity of matter originally supposed; and the whole work, which it was believed would be comprised in 250 pages, will amount to nearly 500.—But the circumstance is not regretted on the part of the author; on the contrary he is very glad to find that the work is much more complete than he anticipated it would be, and he is particularly gratified to observe that the *new matter* introduced is much more extensive and important than he thought it would be possible to procure. It is confidently believed that this work, taken in connexion with the general and local maps, will afford the most satisfactory view of the United States ever yet laid before the public. The view of the British and Spanish Possessions, including Mexico and the West Indies, exhibited on the map, will, it is believed, be highly satisfactory; and the following geographical notice of

the countries respectively is added, principally for the purpose of showing their relative importance to the United States.

### BRITISH COLONIES IN NORTH AMERICA.

It was remarked by Mr. Pinkerton, that those parts of North America which still belong to Britain, though extensive and of considerable importance, yet they were so thinly peopled, and had such a disadvantageous climate, that they sunk into insignificance, when compared with the great and flourishing territories of the United States.

This account is correct in a considerable degree. By looking at the map it will be seen that the British possessions extend quite across the continent, and at the broadest place, in Upper Canada, embrace 11 degrees of latitude; the square contents being about 1,050,000 square miles. Yet all this vast territory contains a population of little more than 800,000; while the single contiguous state of New-York, with only 46,200 square miles, contains 1,600,000 inhabitants.

Still, however, the British possessions are of great importance, and they are becoming more important every year. The population is fast increasing, particularly in Upper Canada, a considerable part of which has a soil and climate equal to the western part of New-York.

With these preliminary remarks we shall now take a cursory view of these possessions in geographical order, beginning at the westward.



## THE WESTERN TERRITORY.

This extensive region of the British possessions is situated north of the Missouri Territory and Western Territory of the United States, and is chiefly occupied by the hunters of the North West Company ; and there are various chains of connexion between it and the settlements in the United States ; particularly by the Red River to the head of the Mississippi, and from Assiniboin to Mandan on the Missouri. There may be also a connexion between the settlers on the North West coast and the mouth of Columbia River. Except on the coast of the Pacific, the climate is very severe, but the summer months are pleasant. The settlers in the United States and those in the British possessions, may be very beneficial to each other, without hurting the interest of either.

## UPPER CANADA

Extends from the Utawas or Grand River, to Lake Winnipeg, in long.  $97^{\circ}$ , and comprehends a vast extent of territory ; being from east to west about 600 miles, and about 360 on an average from north to south. The area is about 290,000 square miles.

The settlements are chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers and lakes, and present a most extensive, and in some places a thickly settled frontier to the United States.—About 300 miles of this province border on the rivers and lakes opposite the Michigan Territory ; 150 on Lake Erie, opposite the state of Ohio ; 45 opposite the

state of Pennsylvania; and 380 on the state of New-York.

The inhabitants are composed of French, English, and Scottish, and a great many have emigrated from the United States within these last 20 years, principally of Dutch and German extraction. Since the last peace with the United States, there have been great emigrations from Britain, so that the inhabitants now amount to about 300,000, and as the district along the lakes enjoys a pretty mild climate and good soil, they are likely to increase.

The part of the province which stretches between the lakes, lying between the 42d and 45th degree of north latitude, is by far the most valuable, and enjoys a comparatively temperate climate, the winters being generally as mild as at Philadelphia. The banks of Lake Erie and of the Niagara River, between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario, are beautiful, and will, in all probability, become a thickly settled country, to which, and to the adjoining states, the inhabitants of the lower provinces will be chiefly indebted for their trade.

Agriculture is pretty well understood, and the produce is abundant. A good deal of domestic manufacture is carried on, and there are some carding machines, and a few coarse woollens are made; but they are not encouraged, the genius of the government being directed to secure as many importations as possible from England.

The great leading feature in the geography of the British possessions is the Gulf and River St. Lawrence, connected with the great lakes and the navigable rivers that flow into them. They admit of the greatest inland navigation in the world, and this, to a maritime and commercial nation, like Great Britain, is of such importance, that we cease to wonder at the high value she sets on her North American possessions. From the view that has been ex-

hibited, it will be perceived that the Gulf and River St. Lawrence is navigable with ships of the largest size to Quebec, nearly 700 miles from the sea. Merchant vessels ascend to Montreal, 170 miles above Quebec. Batteaux of large size ascend to Kingston, about 200 miles above Montreal. Lake Ontario is navigable with ships of large burden, 170 miles, to the mouth of the Niagara River, and that river is navigable eight miles to Queenstown. Here there is an overland carriage to Chippeway, distant ten miles, from whence the river is navigable in large boats, 22 miles, to Fort Erie. Lake Erie is navigable with ships of large burden to Amherstburg, 250 miles, and the navigation is continued through Detroit River, 25 miles ; through Lake St. Clair 25 ; through St. Clair River 32 ; and through Lake Huron to the Rapids of St. Mary, 250 miles. There is a portage, by a canal, of three miles at these rapids ; and then Lake Superior is navigable to the grand portage leading to Lake Winnipeg, 300 miles, and to its west end, 150 miles more. The whole of this extended navigation is therefore 2315 miles ; and it is all navigable with *ships* except 213 miles, of which only 10 require the use of land carriage.

Besides the direct navigation to the head of Lake Superior, there are various minor branches, some of them of great extent and importance ; and there are many portages to the head waters of the western rivers. The Utawas or Grand River connects Montreal, by an inland passage, with the upper lakes, and with James's Bay ; and from the last, there is a continued chain of water communication to the Arctic Ocean. The grand portage connects Lake Superior with the Lake of the Woods, Lake Winnipeg, and the interior of the country, to a great extent ; and from the head of Lake Superior there is a short portage to the head waters of the Mississippi.

The chief towns and settlements in Upper Canada are :

YORK, the capital, situated on the north side of Lake Ontario; Newark, Queenstown, and Chippeway, on the Niagara River; Kingston, at the east end of Lake Ontario; and Amherstburg and Sandwich, on Detroit River.

The pursuits of the people of Upper Canada and those of the contiguous districts of the United States being very similar, no material commerce can be carried on between them.

### LOWER CANADA

Is situated upon both sides of the St. Lawrence River, and extends from north latitude  $45^{\circ}$  to  $53^{\circ}$ , and from west longitude  $4^{\circ}$  west to  $12^{\circ} 30'$  east from Washington; answering to  $64^{\circ} 30'$  and  $81^{\circ}$  west from London. Its greatest length from east to west is about 750 miles, and breadth from north to south about 560. Seventy miles of this province border on New-York, 90 on Vermont, 33 on New Hampshire, and 245 on the state of Maine.

The face of the country is rather hilly, and in some places mountainous; but it contains a great deal of good soil, producing grain and grass in abundance; and a little tobacco is raised for private use. The settlements are mostly confined to the banks of the rivers, the greater part of the interior of the country being covered with forests; but, except in the meadows, the trees are generally of small growth.

The climate is very severe, and heat and cold go to great extremes. The thermometer rises sometimes in summer to  $98^{\circ}$ , and in winter the mercury freezes. The winter sets in early in November, and continues till April, during which the ground is entirely covered with snow.

often from four to six feet deep. In January and February the frost is so intense, that there is often danger of being frost-bitten, and to guard against it the inhabitants cover the whole body with furs, except the eyes and nose.

The present population of Lower Canada, is 427,465. The province is divided into three districts, viz. Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal; the first district contains 133,674; second, 47,856; the third 243,986.—Clergy and Nuns in the district of Quebec, 217; Three Rivers, 52; Montreal, 180. In the Seigniorial population, or those who hold land under a Seignior, there are 364,411 catholics, and 34,400 protestants. The township population is 26,705; it is not stated what proportion of the latter are protestants.

The revenue of the Lower Province, for 1823, was 91,420*l.* 2*s.* 6½*d.* or \$365,681 31.

Three hundred and eighty-eight vessels arrived at the port of Quebec, in the year 1818, from foreign ports, with merchandise valued at 772,373*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* Halifax currency.\* Cleared, in the same time, for foreign ports, 409 vessels, in which, among other articles exported to Great Britain alone, were 1,865,831 staves and heads, 642,160 boards and planks, 24,251 casks ashes, 401,791 bushels wheat, 12,967 do. barley, 49,637 do. peas, 16,164 do. flaxseed, 30,543 barrels flour, 3079 fox skins, 83,543 martin do. 3760 bear and cub, 57,432 beaver, 27,897 muskrat, 9318 otter, 41,654 deer, 2036 wolf, 3 marmottes, 4557 hare, 118 seal, 8523 minx, 3872 ficher, 15,225 racoon, 3776 cased and open C., 366 wolverines, 111 lynx, 7 buffalo robes, 310 swan, 44 badgers, 2 loupseviens, 5 ground hogs, and 16 casks, one keg and 1 case of castor.

A very considerable portion of the trade of this pro-

\* The commerce of this port, has since very much increased.



vince is derived from Upper Canada and the northern parts of the United States. The exports consist chiefly of grain, flour, provisions, ashes, timber, naval stores, furs, &c. and have of late been very considerable. The imports are chiefly British goods, part of which are distributed through the northern parts of the United States.

The chief towns are Quebec and Montreal, and these being places of very great importance, demand a little more detail in description.

QUEBEC is situated on a prominent point of land, between the Rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles, about 320 miles from the sea, in north latitude  $46^{\circ} 52'$ , west longitude from London  $71^{\circ}$ ; and east from Washington  $6^{\circ}$ . It is 60 miles distant from the nearest point in the United States, in the state of Maine, 150 from Montreal, 220 from Plattsburg, and 385 from Albany. The town is divided into upper and lower. The upper town stands on a high limestone rock, of great natural strength, and is well fortified. The citadel is constructed on the highest part of Cape Diamond, 350 feet above the river, and is very strong; and the whole works have, of late years, been much improved.

The lower town occupies the ground at the basis of the promontory, which has been gained from the cliffs, on one side, by mining, and from the river, on the other, by the construction of wharves; and this is the principal place of commerce.

In consequence of the peculiarity of situation, the streets are generally irregular and uneven; many of them very narrow, and but few of them are paved. The houses are generally built of stone, and are very rough and unsightly, the interior being plain and void of taste.

The population appears, by the most recent accounts, to be about 18,000. About two-thirds of the inhabitants

are of French extraction, who are gay and lively ; and the inhabitants generally are represented as being polite and hospitable.

The river opposite the city is from 900 to 1000 yards broad, and its greatest depth, at high water, is thirty fathoms, the anchorage being every where safe and good.—The flow of the tide is very strong, rising usually to 18 feet, and at spring tides to 24. The river, in winter, is frequently frozen over, when the scene becomes very amusing and interesting, affording the country people, on the south side, an opportunity of bringing their produce to market over the ice ; and presenting a field for the exercise of the citizens, who are frequently seen driving their horses and carriages on the frozen surface of the river. Below the town, the river widens out into a spacious basin, capable of containing a vast quantity of shipping. Immediately below this it is divided by the island of Orleans into two streams, from whence it widens out to ten or twelve miles, continuing to increase till it reaches the Gulf of Saint Lawrence, where it is 170 miles wide, and discharges one of the largest collections of fresh water on the surface of the globe. It is navigable with ships of the largest burden to Quebec, and with merchant vessels to Montreal. The tide flows to Three Rivers, about 70 miles above Quebec.

The view round Quebec is beautiful. To the west are the heights and plains of Abraham, rendered memorable by the battle between the French and English in 1759.—To the north is the River St. Charles, of which the windings present a picturesque appearance. To the south and south-east are the river and highlands above Point des Peres. To the east is the basin, Point Levi, Isle of Orleans, with the north and south channels. To the north-east are the mountains of Beauport, stretching beyond the

River Montmorenci, remarkable as exhibiting one of the most wonderful falls in the world, a description of which shall close this account.

The River Montmorenci rises in the N. E. and passes through a course of considerable extent. On its approach to the St. Lawrence, the channel is bounded by precipitous rocks, its breadth becomes much contracted, and the rapidity of the current is augmented. On the east side the bank is about 50 feet high, and nearly perpendicular; the opposite bank being of a singular shape, resembling the ruins of a lofty wall. The river descends between them with a foaming current, broken by huge masses of stone at the bottom. It continues to augment in velocity, and forms several cascades before reaching the great fall; when it is precipitated, in an almost perpendicular direction, over a rock 246 feet high, forming one of the most sublime views in the world.

The breadth of the fall is 100 feet. The basin is bounded by steep cliffs, composed of gray limestone. An advantageous view of the fall may be obtained from the beach of the St. Lawrence, when it is low water.

MONTREAL is situated on the south-east side of an island of the same name, in the River St. Lawrence, in  $45^{\circ} 28'$  north latitude; and longitude west from London  $73^{\circ} 35'$ ; being east from Washington  $3^{\circ} 25'$ . It is 170 miles above Quebec, 500 from the sea, 40 from the nearest land in the United States, and about 200 from Kingston, at the east end of Lake Ontario. It is built in the form of a parallelogram, extending from north-east to south-west, and was originally surrounded by a wall to defend it against the Indians.

Like Quebec it is divided into upper and lower, though the difference of level between them does not exceed fifteen feet.

The streets are sufficiently wide, and regularly disposed, crossing one another mostly at right angles, so that the city is airy and agreeable. The houses of the principal inhabitants are neat and commodious; and the store-houses, for merchandise, are spacious and secure; but many of the other houses are badly built, and have a very poor appearance.

The front of the city stands on an eminence of from 10 to 15 feet above the level of the river, which forms a natural and very excellent wharf, the seat of an extensive commerce; and the environs are composed of four streets, viz. Quebec, St. Lawrence, Recolet, and St. Antoine. The city and suburbs are estimated to contain about 20,000 inhabitants; and the city is in such a state of improvement that it promises to become one of the most important places on the western continent. There are steam boats that ply from Montreal to Quebec during the summer.

*Montreal Island* is 30 miles long, and its greatest breadth between 7 and 8; its circumference being about 70 miles. The land rises gradually from the river, and, at the distance of two miles and a half from the city, forms a mountain, about 700 feet high, from the top of which there is a fine view.

The island is divided into nine parishes, and is the seat of a very extensive population. The principal settlements, besides Montreal, are *La Chine*, so called from a project formed to penetrate across the continent to China from this place; St. Joseph, Le Saut, St. Laurent, St. Genevieve, and St. Ann.

*The Isle of Jesus* lies to the north-west of Montreal, from which it is divided by the River des Prairies; so called from being bordered on each side by meadows.— This island is about 15 miles long, and 5 broad, and con-

tains several settlements : and to the westward are two smaller islands, named *Bisart*, and *Perrot*. To the north of the Isle of Jesus is the River St. John, a branch of the Utawas, or Grand River, a considerable stream, which towards the west is interspersed with such a vast variety of islands, that there appears as much land as water. To the west of this are the *Two Mountains*, and to the south of them the Utawas River extends itself into a large basin, called the Lake of the Two Mountains, being about 8 or 9 miles long, and 4 or 5 broad ; and, being divided into two channels by the Isle Perrot, it forms a junction with the St. Lawrence in the Lake St. Louis.

*Lake St. Louis* is only an extension of the River St. Lawrence, about four miles broad, and stretches to La Chine, where it contracts to the breadth of little more than half a mile, and opposite to La Prairie there are considerable rapids ; below which it spreads out into a stream from one to two miles wide, interspersed with a number of islands, among which the river runs with a strong current, and it is pretty deep. It is navigable with merchant vessels to Montreal, but it requires a strong east wind to bring them up, so that the passage is very tedious ; but the city, nevertheless, has great mercantile advantages. It enjoys a much more favourable climate than Quebec, the winters being six weeks shorter. The soil around it is rich and fertile, and the markets are abundantly supplied ; a considerable portion of the supplies being from the United States.

The mode of navigating the St. Lawrence and Utawas upwards, is interesting. The St. Lawrence is navigated by flat-bottomed boats, about forty-nine feet long, and six across, at the broadest part. They generally carry about 9000*lbs.* and are conducted by four men and a guide. Each boat is supplied with a mast and sail, a grappling



iron, with ropes, and setting poles. When loaded, they take their departure from La Chine, generally eight or ten together, that the crews may aid each other; and the time of performing the voyage to Kingston and back is about ten or twelve days; the distance being about 200 miles.

From twenty to thirty of these boats are kept in the service of the government, for transporting necessaries to the troops, stores for the engineer department, and presents of European manufacture to the Indian tribes.

The navigation of the Utawas, or Grand River, is performed in *bark canoes* in a direct course to St. Joseph, on Lake Huron, and thence to the new establishment called Kamanastigua, on Lake Superior.

The other principal towns and settlements are, *Isle aux Noix*, *St. John*, *Chambly*, and *Sorel* on the River Sorel or Richelieu; and *Three Rivers*, *St. Suplice*, *St. Ann*, and *Sillery*, on the St. Lawrence.

As the two great commercial towns, Quebec and Montreal, draw a considerable part of their supplies from the states contiguous to the great lakes, Lower Canada may be considered as of considerable importance in a commercial point of view to the United States.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

Extends from Nova Scotia to Lower Canada, and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the state of Maine, being about 180 miles long and 120 broad. This province being united with Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and St. John's, in one military command subject to the governor of Lower Canada, it excites no great attention either in a civil or

military point of view. The soil and climate are somewhat assimilated to those of the state of Maine contiguous to it. There are a number of very extensive rivers in the interior, of which St. John's is the chief; and the soil is represented as being fertile, producing grain and grass in plenty. There are considerable fisheries on the coast and in the rivers, principally of cod fish, salmon, and herring. The inhabitants amount to about 75,000. *Fredericktown* is the capital. The principal commercial towns are *St. Andrew's*, *St. John's*, and *Miramachi*.\*

This province is comparatively of little importance to the United States in a commercial point of view.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

This is a large peninsula, extending from New Brunswick to the Atlantic, and is about 230 miles long by 110 broad. The country along the coast is rugged and stony, but there are some good spots of land in the interior, particularly in the western part of the province; and there are valuable mines of coal, limestone, plaster of Paris, and iron ore. The climate is more mild than that of Canada; but being in the vicinity of the Banks of Newfoundland, it is much exposed to fogs. The province is settled by French and British people, with a good many emigrants from New England. The population is probably about 100,000.

HALIFAX is the capital, and is advantageously situated on the west side of a spacious and commodious harbour, having an easy and safe entrance. It is built on the de-

\* In the month of October, 1825, a fire ravaged the woods, destroying many houses, cattle, and the lives of 1 or 200 persons.

clivity of a hill, the summit of which is about 320 feet above the level of the sea, and it is laid out into squares, the streets crossing one another at right angles. The country round the town is quite sterile, the land being rocky, and the soil generally unfit for cultivation; but its convenience as a port causes it to be pretty well supplied with provisions. It is occupied by the British as a naval station, which renders it an object of great importance to the United States. The population is about 15,000.

LIVERPOOL is built on Liverpool Bay, and is a commercial settlement of very considerable importance, containing about 200 houses and 1000 inhabitants, the greater part of whom are from the United States.

The other principal towns are *Annopolis*, which has of late carried on a great trade with Eastport, in Maine, *Onslow*, *Pictou*, *Truro*, *Windsor*, *Yarmouth*, and *Shelburn*; which last was remarkable as being the great resort of British adherents during the revolutionary war. In 1783 it contained 600 families; but it has of late declined, the greater part of its inhabitants having returned to the United States.

Halifax being a free port for the vessels of the United States, there is a considerable trade with that country.

## ST. JOHN, OR PRINCE EDWARD.

This island is situated in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, about 30 miles to the westward of Cape Breton; and on the north of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, from which it is divided by a narrow strait. It is about 110 miles long and 30 broad; and, being rich and fertile, contains about 5000 inhabitants. It is therefore of more

importance than Cape Breton ; but the climate is cold, damp, and foggy, which will for ever prevent it from being thickly settled. The chief towns are Princetown, Richmond, Charlotte, and Stukely.

To the north and east of these islands, there is a group called the *Magdalen Islands*, which, being entirely unsettled, merit no particular notice.

We may also observe here, that the large island of ANTICOSTI, situated at the outlet of the River St. Lawrence, is entirely barren and uninhabited.

### CAPE BRETON.

This island is situated between Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, and extends from north latitude  $45^{\circ} 32'$  to  $47^{\circ} 50'$ , and from east longitude  $15^{\circ} 30'$  to  $17^{\circ} 18'$ , answering to  $59^{\circ} 42'$  and  $61^{\circ} 30'$  west longitude from London. It is about 100 miles long by 80 broad ; but the soil and climate are so disadvantageous, that the inhabitants are very few, probably not above 3000 ; chiefly attached to the fisheries.

The face of the country is covered with numerous lakes and forests. The soil has, after various experiments, been found totally unfit for agriculture. Except the hilly parts, the surface of the ground appears to have but little solidity, being every where covered with moss and water. The climate is exceedingly cold, foggy, and unwholesome. There are some veins of coal in the island ; but, with the exception of timber, it can scarcely boast a single vegetable production of value. The principal towns are *Sidney* and *Louisburg*.

## NEWFOUNDLAND.

This island is but partially exhibited on the map. The part that we see on it is situated on the east side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between north latitude  $47^{\circ} 43'$  and  $51^{\circ} 50'$ , and  $18^{\circ} 30'$  and  $22^{\circ}$  of east longitude from Washington; answering to between  $55^{\circ}$  and  $58^{\circ} 30'$  west longitude from London. The part exhibited is about 270 miles long by about 120 miles broad, and contains an area of 31,200 square miles, and about 10,000 inhabitants.

The face of the country, as far as it is known, is hilly and covered with forests. It is watered by several rivers, and has many large and commodious harbours. The soil, as far as it has been explored, is rocky and barren. The climate is exceedingly disagreeable; the cold is severe, and of long duration; and in summer the heat, though it continues but for a short time, is violent. The coasts are extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storms of sleet and snow; and, excepting a short time in summer, the sky is generally overcast with thick clouds. The only vegetable production of any importance is timber, which is abundant, and is a considerable article of commerce. But the island is chiefly valuable on account of the cod-fisheries on the banks in its neighbourhood. The chief towns are *St. John*, *Placentia*, and *Bonavista*.

## BERMUDAS.

These islands are situated about 800 miles from the American continent, and about an equal distance between



Nova Scotia and the West Indies. There are a considerable number of islands in the group, but the greater part are mere rocks. There are only four of considerable importance. The largest island is named *Bermudas*, but the capital of all the islands is situated in the island of *St. George*. The town of *St. George* (the capital,) contains about 500 houses. The other islands are *St. David's* and *Somerset*.

The whole of the islands contain about 12 or 13,000 acres of very poor land, of which a small part only is in cultivation. The chief produce is maize, culinary vegetables, and cotton.

The inhabitants amount to about 10,000, of whom nearly one-half are negroes. The principal employment is ship building, navigation, and fishing.

The climate is very fine, and as they enjoy a perpetual spring, nothing can exceed the beauty of the scenery in these sequestered islands. The inhabitants are said to be kind and affable to strangers, and a residence among them is very pleasant.

GENERAL ABSTRACT OF THE BRITISH COLONIES IN  
NORTH AMERICA.

				Population.
Western Territory	-	-	-	<i>Unsettled</i>
Upper Canada	-	-	-	300,000
Lower Canada	-	-	-	427,465
New Brunswick	-	-	-	75,000
Nova Scotia	-	-	-	100,000
Prince Edward's Island	-	-	-	5,000
Cape Breton	-	-	-	3,000
Newfoundland	-	-	-	10,000
Bermudas	-	-	-	10,000
				<hr/> 930,465 <hr/>

*Halifax* and *Bermudas* being free ports, the principal trade between the United States and the British American colonies and West Indies is carried on through them. *Bermudas* is reckoned as one of the North American colonies, and the trade to it appears under that head accordingly.

In 1824, the American trade to the British North American colonies was as follows :

United States Imports, . . . . .	705,431
Exports, . . . . .	1,773,107

---

## WEST INDIES.

The group of islands called the West Indies extends from the south point of Florida to the north-east part of South America, being between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$  north latitude, and  $17^{\circ} 50'$  east and  $8^{\circ}$  west longitude. The islands are very numerous, but a great number of them are small ; the area of the land in the whole group being estimated at only 103,423 square miles. The largest islands are, *Cuba*, *Hayti*, *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, which are called the *Greater Antilles*, and these contain above nine-tenths of the whole territory.

The islands are generally very lofty and picturesque, and contain rich valleys among the mountains ; and the soil is fertile, producing sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, cocoa, spices, and fruits, in great abundance. They lie nearly all within the torrid zone, and hence the climate is warm, and in many places very hot ; but the whole being subject to the influence of the trade winds, the heat is thereby meliorated, and in many situations the climate is most agreeable.

From the nature of these islands they will always be

of great importance to the United States. Two great articles of consumption in the United States, are sugar and coffee, which are principally imported from the West Indies; and on the other hand, the West Indies require a supply of a great many articles the produce of the United States, principally lumber, flour, and other provisions. The exchange of commodities causes an extensive trade, the two powers having mutually agreed to admit the vessels of each other.

The whole of the West India Islands belong to different European powers, except Hayti, which is independent, and Margarita, and other islands along the north coast of South America, which belong to the republic of Colombia. The different islands, with their extent, population, &c. are exhibited in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>To whom belonging.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>POPULATION.</i>		<i>Chief Com- mercial Towns.</i>
			<i>White.</i>	<i>Col'd.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Bahamas.	do.	5,500	4,000	11,500	15,500 Nassau.
Cuba.	Spain.	54,000	257,380	385,550	642,930 Havana.
Jamaica.	Britain.	6,400	30,000	300,000	330,000 Kingston.
Hayti.	Independent.	40,000	35,000	900,000	935,335 Port au Prince.
Porto Rico.	Spain.	4,000	80,000	20,000	100,000 St. Juan.
St. Thomas.	Denmark.	40	550	4,500	5,050 St. Thomas.
St. John.	do.	40	180	2,250	2,430 Crawl Bay.
Santa Cruz.	do.	100	2,200	29,200	31,400 Christianstadt.
Tortola.	Britain.	90	1,500	9,000	10,500
Virgin Gorda.	do.	80	1,500	6,500	8,000
Anguilla.	do.	30	200	600	800
St. Martin.	Netherlands.	90	1,000	5,100	6,100
St. Bartholomew.	Sweden.	60	4,000	4,000	8,000 Gustavia.
New Saba.	Netherlands.	10	600	1,000	1,600
Barbuda.	Britain.	90	500	1,000	1,500
St. Eustatius.	Netherlands.	22	5,000	15,000	20,000
St. Christopher.	Britain.	70	4,000	21,000	25,000 Basse Terre.
Nevis.	do.	20	1,000	10,000	11,000 Charlestown.
Antigua.	do.	93	2,100	33,600	35,700 St. Johns.

110,735 430,710 1,759,800 2,190,845

<i>Brought over,</i>		110,735	430,710	1,759,800	2,190,845	
Montserrat.	Britain.	78	1,000	9,750	10,750	Plymouth.
Guadaloupe.	France.	675	12,800	102,200	115,000	Basse Terre.
Deseada.	do.	25	300	600	900	
Mariegatante.	do.	90	2,000	10,300	12,300	Basse Terre.
Dominica.	Britain.	29	1,600	25,000	26,600	Charlotte town.
Martinico.	France.	370	9,200	87,200	96,400	St. Pierre.
St. Lucia.	Britain.	225	1,300	15,350	16,650	Carenage.
St. Vincent.	do.	130	1,500	22,500	24,000	Kingston.
Barbadoes.	do.	166	16,300	65,650	81,950	Bridgetown.
Grenada.	do.	110	770	30,590	31,360	St. George.
Tobago.	do.	140	900	15,600	16,500	Scarborough.
Trinidad.	do.	1,700	2,260	25,000	27,260	Port of Spain.
Margarita.	Colombia	350	5,500	6,500	12,000	
Curaçoa.	Netherlands.	600	1,200	7,300	8,500	Amsterdam.
		115,423	487,340	2,183,340	2,670,680	

## GENERAL ABSTRACT.

<i>To whom belonging.</i>	<i>Area.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Coloured.</i>
Britain,	14,951	673,070	70,430	607,640
Spain,	58,000	742,000	315,000	427,000
Independent,	28,000	930,000	35,000	935,000
Denmark,	180	38,880	2,930	35,950
Sweden,	60	8,000	4,000	4,000
Netherlands,	722	36,200	7,800	28,400
France,	1,160	224,600	24,300	200,300
Colombia,	350	12,000	5,500	6,500
Total,	115,423	2,670,680	487,340	2,183,340

The islands are geographically classed as follows :

- I. The **BAHAMA ISLANDS**, consisting of all the islands lying north of Cuba and Hayti.
- II. The **GREATER ANTILLES**, consisting of Cuba, Hayti, Jamaica, and Porto Rico.
- III. The **CARIBEE ISLANDS**, consisting of all the islands between Porto Rico and Trinidad ; and these are subdivided into, 1. The *Leeward Islands*,

consisting of all the islands between Porto Rico and Dominica, including Dominica. 2. The *Windward Islands*, consisting of Martinico and all the islands south of it, to Tobago, inclusive. The five most western of the Leeward Islands, are called the *Virgin Islands*.

IV. The LESSER ANTILLES, consisting of Trinidad and all the islands lying west of it on the coast of South America.

Having given a general view of the West India Islands, we shall now class them as they belong to the respective powers, and notice the trade between the United States and each class.

**BAHAMA ISLANDS.** These islands are very numerous, and extend from the Great Bahama Island to Turk's Island; but a great many of them are mere keys, or rocks, without any settlements. The principal islands are New Providence, Bahama, St. Salvador, and Turk's Island.

*Nassau*, in New Providence, is the principal port, and has considerable trade.

*Guanahani*, or St. Salvador, is remarkable as being the landing place of the immortal Columbus, on the 11th of October, 1492.

*Turk's Islands* are celebrated for producing immense quantities of salt, in which there is a considerable trade to the United States.

**JAMAICA**, the most valuable island possessed by the British, is situated between 17° and 19° north latitude, and has a very large trade, principally in colonial produce and British manufactures.

The island is divided by a range of mountains, running nearly east and west throughout its whole length, in which several rivers take their rise, flowing thence in gentle streams to the sea. The whole island is distinguished by



scenery of a superlative description, and the mountains are covered with extensive woods in perpetual verdure ; so that it may be said to enjoy a perpetual spring. In the interior of the country, the island is quite healthy and agreeable ; but in many of the seaports it is very unwholesome, and becomes the grave of many Europeans.

The great commercial port of this island is KINGSTON, which is situated on the south side of the island, on a fine harbour, and contains about 10,000 white people, and 23,000 people of colour. *Spanish Town* is the seat of government. The other principal towns are *Port Antonio*, *Falmouth*, *Savana-la-Mar*, and *Montego Bay*.

IN THE LEEWARD ISLANDS.—*Tortola*, *Virgin Gorda*, *Anguilla*, *Barbuda*, *St. Christopher*, *Nevis*, *Antigua*, *Montserrat*, and *Dominica*. Of these the principal island is Antigua, of which the chief commercial town is *St. John*, and it carries on a very considerable trade. Dominica is also a considerable Island.

IN THE WINDWARD ISLANDS.—*St. Lucia*, *Barbadoes*, *St. Vincent*, *Granada*, and *Tobago*. Of these Barbadoes is the oldest settlement and has a considerable trade.

*Bridgetown* is the capital.

TRINIDAD is a large island the most southwardly of all the West India Islands, being between 10° and 11° of north latitude. The island has a rich soil and is very productive, but the climate is unhealthy. The principal port is Port Spain.

It will be seen by the abstract following the topographical table, that the whole islands contain 14,951 square

miles, and 2,670,680 inhabitants; of whom only 70,430 are white people.

In 1824 the American trade to the British West Indies was as follows:

United States Imports,	. . . . .	\$2,758,067
Do. Exports,	. . . . .	1,750,703

### SPANISH POSSESSIONS IN THE WEST INDIES.

CUBA is the largest and most important Island in the West Indies, and is exceedingly fertile and productive.— It lies more contiguous to the United States than any of the other islands, and has a very large share of the trade; the principal articles of produce imported from thence being sugar and coffee. ST. JAGO DE CUBA is the capital. *Havana* is the principal commercial city, and is estimated to contain a population of 60 or 70,000. The other principal towns are *Matanzas*, *Trinidad*, *St. Juan*, and *St. Salvador*.

In 1824 the trade between Cuba and the United States was as follows:

United States Imports,	. . . . .	\$7,909,326
Do. Exports,	. . . . .	3,611,693

The following concise statistical view of the population, revenue, and military and naval forces of the Island of Cuba, is extracted from the "*Calendar*" of that place, for the year 1825.

Population of the Island of Cuba, according to the last census in 1819.

*District of Cuba.*

Whites, . . . . .	59,722	
Free of Colour, . . . . .	59,135	
Slaves, . . . . .	73,079	—179,986

*District of Havana.*

Whites, . . . . .	197,658	
Free of Colour, . . . . .	58,506	
Slaves, . . . . .	136,213	—392,377

---

572,363

Supposed increase, 58,617

---

630,980

---

The total revenue which accrued during the year 1824, for the city and jurisdiction of Havana, amounted to \$8,025,300

**PORTO RICO.** This is an elegant island situated to the east of Hayti, and is represented as being very fertile and productive. Its population has been variously represented. It will be observed by the table, that the white people bear a much greater proportion to the slaves than in any other of the West India Islands. This was occasioned by a great many white inhabitants of St. Domingo taking refuge here during the troubles in that island. The chief town is *St. Juan*.

The whole Spanish Possessions in the West Indies contain 58,000 square miles, and 742,000 inhabitants, of whom 315,000 are white people.

The trade between the Spanish colonies, exclusive of Cuba and the United States, in 1821, was as follows :

United States Imports . . . . .	\$306,896
Do. Exports . . . . .	233,718

---

## HAYTI.

Length, 480 miles.	} Population, 935,335.
Breadth, 200 miles.	
Surface, 40,000 square miles.	

This elegant and extensive island is now wholly independent. It is next to Cuba the most extensive in the West Indies, and is one of the most productive, the principal articles being sugar and coffee.

The principal trading ports are *Port au Prince*, with a population of 15,000, *Cape Francois*, *St. Domingo*, and *Jeremie*.

The commerce with the United States in 1821 stood as follows:

United States Imports . . . . .	\$2,247,235
Do. Exports . . . . .	1,901,926

---

## DANISH POSSESSIONS IN THE WEST INDIES.

The Danes own three of the Virgin Islands, viz. *St. Thomas*, *St. John*, and *Santa Cruz*. These islands are all small, but pretty fertile. The whole contain 180 square miles, and 38,880 inhabitants, of whom 2,930 are whites.

The commerce in 1825 with the United States was as follows :

United States Imports . . . . .	\$2,090,666
Do. Exports . . . . .	1,185,128

---

### SWEDISH POSSESSIONS IN THE WEST INDIES.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW, the only island, is about 15 miles in circumference, and contains 60 square miles, and 8000 inhabitants, of whom 4000 are white persons. It is fertile in sugar, cotton, tobacco, and indigo.

In 1824 the commerce with the United States was as follows :

United States Imports . . . . .	\$102,885
Do. Exports . . . . .	204,983

---

### POSSESSIONS OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE WEST INDIES.

The Possessions of the Netherlands are *St. Martin*, *Saba*, and *St. Eustatia* in the Leeward Islands; and *Curaçoa* and *Buen Aire* in the Lesser Antilles, near the coast of South America.

The whole islands contain 722 square miles, and 36,200 inhabitants, of whom 7800 are whites.

In 1824 the commerce of the United States was as follows :



United States Imports . . . . .	\$997,800
Do. Exports . . . . .	589,775

## POSSESSIONS OF FRANCE IN THE WEST INDIES.

The French islands are *Guadaloupe*, *Deseada*, *Mariégallante*, in the Leeward Islands, and *Martinico* in the Windward Islands. The whole islands are fertile, producing sugar, cotton, coffee, tobacco, and indigo.

The whole islands contain 1160 square miles, and 224,437 inhabitants, of whom 24,191 are whites. The chief commercial towns are *Basse Terre* in Guadaloupe, and *St. Pierre* in Martinico.

In 1824 the commerce with the United States was as follows :

United States Imports . . . . .	\$883,084
Do. Exports . . . . .	770,515

## MEXICO.

This country, in its widest extent, embraces the whole region lying between the boundary recently agreed upon by the United States and Spain, and the Pacific Ocean ; and it extends eastward to the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea. Its extreme length from the eastern part of Yucatan to the north-western extremity is 2400 miles, and

its breadth from the south-west boundary of the United States to the Pacific Ocean is 1000; the area of the whole territory being 1,662,700 square miles. Under the Spanish government it was divided into three distinct territories, viz. *Old* and *New California*, the *Internal Provinces*, and the *Vice Royalty*; and as these subdivisions admit of the most convenient description, we shall take a view of each in its order, beginning at the north-west.

#### OLD AND NEW CALIFORNIA.

This country is situated in the north-west part of the Mexican dominions, and is bounded by the United States north and north-east; east by the Internal Provinces and Gulf of California; and west and south-west by the Pacific Ocean. As there is a large portion of unsettled country between California and the Internal Provinces, we may assume, as its limits, from the Rio Colorado to the Pacific Ocean, and thus bounded it will extend from  $23^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ}$  north latitude; and from  $34^{\circ}$  to  $47^{\circ} 30'$  west longitude; its greatest length, including the peninsula, being 1335 miles, and breadth 580; the area being estimated at 400,000 square miles.

The face of the country is extremely variegated. The western part is a bold coast on the Pacific Ocean, indented with numerous bays, and terminating in the south by the long peninsula of California, which is separated from the Internal Provinces by the Gulf of California, an immense bay, 700 miles long. Along the middle of this peninsula runs a ridge of lofty mountains, which continue their course to the north-west part of the territory, and the country rises by gradual steppes to the Rocky Moun-

tains, similar to the Western Territory of the United States, with which it is contiguous.

The principal rivers are the *Los Mongos*, *Timpanogos*, *Buenaventura*, and *Colorado*. The three former are very little known. The *Los Mongos* falls into the Pacific Ocean a little above the northern boundary. *Timpanogos* falls into the Bay of St. Francisco, and *Buenaventura* falls into the ocean below Point Pinos. The *Colorado* rises in the mountains, near the sources of the Arkansas and Rio del Norte, and runs a south-west course of more than 600 miles, when it falls into the Gulf of California.

The interior of the country is very little known, the whole of the settlements being confined to the coast, and they extend from the southern point of the peninsula to St. Francisco, the distance being 1200 miles. The upper part is called New California, and has good soil and a pleasant climate, in which both the vine and the olive are cultivated successfully.

The principal settlements in New California are *St. Francisco*, *Monterrey*, *St. Antonio*, *St. Miguel*, *St. Louis*, *St. Gabriel*, *St. Diego*; and *St. Thomas*.

Old California occupies the peninsula, and has a most delightful climate, but a barren soil, in consequence of which the population is very thin. The area and population was given by Humboldt as follows:

	Square Miles.	Pop. 1803.	Chief Towns & Pop.
New California,	16,278	15,600	Monterrey, 700
Old California,	55,880	9,000	Loreto.
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	72,158	24,600	
Unsettled country,	327,842		
	<hr/>		
	400,000		
	<hr/>		

The principal settlements in Old California are *St. Ann* and *St. Joseph*.

The Russians have recently formed a settlement near Point Bodega, above St. Francisco.

#### INTERNAL PROVINCES.

The Internal Provinces of Mexico are situated between  $22^{\circ} 45'$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $16^{\circ} 18'$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$  W. long. They are bounded on the north-west by California, east, north-east, and south-east by the United States and Gulf of Mexico; south by the Vice-Royalty, and south-west by the Pacific Ocean and Gulf of California. The extent from north-east to south-west is about 960 miles, and from north-west to south-east is about 1000; and the area is estimated at 959,780 square miles.

The face of the country is very variegated. On the south-east, bordering upon the Gulf of Mexico, and south-west, bordering upon the Gulf of California, it is low, level, and sandy; but it rises towards the middle, on which is the Table Land of Mexico; and extends to a great elevation in the north among the Rocky Mountains.

The principal rivers are the *Arkansas*, *Red River*, *Sabine*, *Trinidad*, *Brasses*, *Colorado*, *Guadaloupe*, *St. Antonio*, *Nueces*, *Rio del Norte*, and *Fernando*, falling into the Gulf of Mexico; and the *Rio Gila* and *Hiaqui* falling into the Gulf of California.

The *Arkansas*, *Red River*, and *Sabine*, have been described in the account of the United States. The *Arkansas* is the boundary from its source to the 23d degree of west longitude. The *Red River* is the boundary from the 23d to  $17^{\circ}$  of west longitude; and the *Sabine* is the east-

ern boundary. The Rivers Trinidad Bassos, Colorado, St. Antonio, and Nueces, all rise between the Red River and Rio del Norte, and fall into the Gulf of Mexico near the north-west angle.

The *Rio del Norte* is the great leading river in this district. It rises in the northern part of the district, near the lat. of 40°, about 300 miles north-west from Santa Fe, and passing that place, it runs a south by east course, about 550 miles, and makes a large bend to the northward of more than 100 miles; and from the extremity of the bend it runs nearly a south-east course of about 400 miles, and falls into the Gulf of Mexico. Its whole length is about 1350 miles. This river has fewer tributary branches than any other of equal length on the continent of North America. It is almost an *independent* river. Its principal tributaries are the Rio Conchos on the west, and Rio Puerco east. It is so interrupted by sand bars in the low country, and rapids in the upper part, that it is not navigable except for short distances.

The *River Gila* rises in the western part of this territory, among the mountains, and runs westward above 350 miles.

The *Hiaqui* falls into the Gulf of California near the central part.

In such a great extent of country the soil must be very unequal. Along the Gulf of Mexico it is sandy, but improves toward the interior. The north-east part bordering upon the United States, is almost a barren wilderness. The general character of the soil throughout the whole country is dry and sandy, but there are many fertile valleys, and the country is capable of sustaining a considerable population.

The objects of the greatest importance in this country are the mines, which are numerous, and many of them exceedingly rich. Gold and silver mines extend nearly



over the whole country between the Rio del Norte and Gulf of California, except in the province of New Mexico, and in it there is an extensive and valuable copper mine.

The climate in this country is as various as the soil.— Along the Gulf of Mexico and Gulf of California it is warm, and often sultry and unwholesome. In the table land in the interior there is every variety of climate, one general character being that it is subject to great changes, and the north-west wind is always excessively cold in winter. In the northern part, toward the sources of the Rio del Norte, it appears to be nearly similar to the climate at Fort Mandan. Pike remarks, “No person accustomed to reside in the temperate climate of 36 and 37 degrees of north latitude, in the United States, can form any idea of the piercing cold in that parallel in New Mexico; but the air is serene, and unaccompanied by damps and fogs, as it rains but once in the year, and some years not at all. It is a mountainous country. The grand dividing ridges, which separate the waters of the Rio del Norte from those of California, border it on the line of its western limits, and are covered in some places with eternal snows, which give a keenness to the air that could not be calculated upon, nor expected, in a temperate zone.”

Under the Spanish government the country was divided into three Intendancies, viz. 1. SAN LOUIS POTOSI, comprehending the provinces of *Texas, New Santander, Cohauila, New Leon*, and *San Louis Potosi*; the last being within the vice-royalty of Mexico.

2. DURANGO, comprehending *New Mexico* and *New Biscay*.

3. SONORA, comprehending *Sonora* and *Sinaloa*.

By a more recent arrangement the country, including

California, was constituted into two military governments, viz.

1. EASTERN INTERNAL PROVINCES, comprehending *Texas, Cohauila, New Santander, and New Leon.*
2. WESTERN INTERNAL PROVINCES, comprehending *New Mexico, New Biscay, Sonora, Sinaloa, and the Californias.*

The extent and population of this territory were given by Humboldt under the first of these arrangements as follows :

<i>Intendancies.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. 1803.</i>	<i>Chief Towns and Pop.</i>
New Mexico, . . . . .	43,770	40,200	Santa Fe.
Sonora, . . . . .	146,763	121,400	Snora, . . . . . 6,400
New Biscay, . . . . .	129,360	159,700	Chihuahua, . . . . 11,600
San Louis Potosi, . . . .	212,295	334,900	San Louis Potosi, 12,000
	<hr/>	<hr/>	
	532,188	654,200	
Unsettled, . . . . .	427,592		
	<hr/>		
	959,780		
	<hr/>		

It is probable that the population has considerably increased since 1803, and that it may now be estimated at 800,000.

The principal towns, in addition to the chief towns in each intendancy, are—in Texas, *San Antonio, Nacogdoches.* In New Santander, *New Santander, Reinos, Lored, and Soto la Marina.* In New Leon, *Monterry, Lenares, and Natividad.* In Cohauila, *Castanuela, St. Buenaventura and Monelova.* In New Biscay, *Durango, San Antonio.* In New Mexico, *Tous and Pino, and Passo*

*del Norte.* In Sonora, *Sonora*, *Arispe*, and *Torrante*. In Sinaloa, *Cullican* and *Fuerte*.

Besides the settled provinces there is a large extent of territory entirely unsettled, situated between New Mexico and California westward, and eastward between New Mexico, Cohauila, and Texas and the United States.—There is also a large territory unsettled, except with Indians, between New Biscay and Cohauila, called Bolson de Mapimi.

Notwithstanding the value of the mineral treasures of the country, it is so unfavourably situated in a commercial point of view that it is of very little importance to the United States.

### MEXICO VICE-ROYALTY.

This country, the finest in North America, is situated between  $16^{\circ}$  and  $24^{\circ} 45'$  north lat. and  $9^{\circ} 40'$  and  $29^{\circ}$  west longitude. It is bounded on the north by the Internal Provinces and Gulf of Mexico; east by the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea; south by Guatemala and the Pacific Ocean; and west by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from north to south about 550 miles, and from east to west 1100; and the area is estimated at 302,920 square miles.

It is a most picturesque and rich country. The eastern shore is low and sandy; but the country rises by a gradual ascent to a great elevation, the plain of Mexico, in the central part, being more than 7000 feet above the level of the sea, and there are mountains, several of them volcanic, extending to an elevation of 17,000 feet above the plain. On the west side the country again drops down to the

level of the sea. The principal mountains are Popocatepetl, 17,716 feet high; Iztaccihuatl, or the White Woman, 15,700 feet; Pic d'Orizaba, 17,371; and Cofre de Perote, 13,414 feet above the level of the sea.

The country being narrow there are not many extensive rivers; the chief are Rio Grande de Santiago, Rio de Zacatula, Rio Tucad, Rio Chicometepec, and Rio Chimalapa on the west coast; and the Tampico, Blanco, Guasaqualco, Tobasco and Barcedares on the Gulf of Mexico. The principal harbours are VERA CRUZ, *Alvarado*, *Tampico*, and *Guasaqualco* on the Gulf of Mexico; and ACAPULCO, *Tehuantepec*, and *Zacatula* on the Pacific Ocean.

There is a great variety of soil, and much of it is good, producing grain, grass, cotton, fruit, and generally every species of produce peculiar to the United States and West Indies; and, as there is in many places a perpetual spring, they have several crops each year.

Mexico is exceedingly rich in minerals. The silver mines are the most productive of any in the world, and there is also considerable gold mines and mines of other valuable minerals. The produce of the mines, in 1803, was estimated at nearly \$20,000,000 annually, of which about 600,000 was gold, the remainder silver. The business of mining, it is presumed, has been impaired during the revolutionary period, but the treasures exist in the earth, and the business has been resumed, and will be as productive as ever, if not more so.

The climate has every variety from extreme heat to temperate. The seacoast is in all directions hot and often sultry, being frequently very unhealthy; but on the table land it is temperate and agreeable all the year, and the highest mountains are constantly covered with snow. The mean heat at Mexico in the middle of summer is about

63°, and at Vera Cruz about 81°; and there is but little difference in the winter season, so that the upper country has a perpetual spring, and the low country a perpetual and very hot summer. As the climate varies according to the elevation, a person who can shift his position, may take any climate he chooses, from the mildness of spring to the ardent heat of a tropical summer.

This is an old settled country, and many parts of it sustains a large population. Under the Spanish government it was subdivided into intendancies, which subdivisions will probably be continued. These several intendancies, with the population in 1803, and chief town in each will be seen in the following

### TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Intendancies.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. 1803.</i>	<i>Chief Towns</i>	<i>&amp; Pop.</i>
Zacatecas,	18,055	153,300	Zacatecas,	33,000
Guadalaxara,	73,690	630,500	Guadalaxara,	19,500
Guanaxuato,	6,980	517,300	Guanaxuato,	70,600
Valladolid,	26,420	376,400	Valladolid,	18,000
Mexico,	45,440	1,511,800	Mexico,	137,000
Pueblá,	20,670	813,300	Puebla,	67,800
Vera Cruz,	31,745	156,000	Vera Cruz,	16,000
Oaxaca,	34,095	534,800	Oaxaca,	24,000
Yucatan, or Merida,	45,825	456,800	Merida,	10,000

---

302,920	5,310,200
---------	-----------

---

It is presumed that the population has considerably increased, and that it may now be estimated at 6,500,000.

Many parts of the country are very thickly settled, and



there are a vast number of towns and villages; but the only particular notice necessary here is of Mexico, the capital; and Acapulco the western, and Vera Cruz the eastern port.

MEXICO is situated in  $19^{\circ} 24'$  N. lat. and  $22^{\circ} 10'$  west long. It lies in a delightful valley surrounded by high lands, in the middle of the country between the Gulf of Mexico and Pacific Ocean, and is elevated above each more than 7000 feet. It is regularly laid out, the streets crossing one another at right angles, and they are generally broad and are kept in good order. This is the great mart into which the treasures of Mexico flow, and they are conveyed hence to the other parts of the world by the port of Acapulco on the Pacific, and Vera Cruz on the Atlantic.

The mint is situated here, and is the largest establishment of the kind in the world, 400 workmen being necessary to carry on the business of coining money. The other manufactures have hitherto principally been gold and silver work in all the various branches, and great part of it being vases and church ornaments.

The population is estimated at 140,000.

*Acapulco* is situated on the Pacific Ocean, in lat.  $16^{\circ} 47'$  and is a fine seaport, but very unhealthy. Being, however, the great western seaport of Mexico, and contiguous to the Pacific Ocean, it has an extensive trade, principally through the medium of the island of Manilla. The exports consist principally of the precious metals, and the imports are muslins, printed calicoes, *coarse cottons*, silk, and articles of silk, china ware, jewelry, spices, and aromatics.

Owing to the unhealthiness of the place there is but a thin population, only about 4000, and these chiefly negroes;

but in the season of the arrival of the galleons, a vast many strangers, particularly from Mexico, go to purchase goods, and many of them fall a sacrifice to the climate.

*Vera Cruz* is situated on the Gulf of Mexico, in N. lat.  $19^{\circ} 8'$ ; and is the seat of the greatest commerce in Mexico. It is the eastern port for exporting the precious metals to other parts of the world, and is the great mart for the disposal of manufactured goods, of which the quantity imported here is immense. The trade as calculated by Humboldt was as follows :

Annual exports of gold and silver coin, } bullion, and plate, - - - - -	\$17,000,000
Cochineal, - - - - -	2,400,000
Sugar, - - - - -	1,300,000
Flour, - - - - -	300,000
Other articles, - - - - -	790,000
	<hr/>
	\$21,790,000
	<hr/>

Annual imports of bale goods, including } woollens, cottons, linens, and silks, to the value of - - - - -	\$9,200,000
Paper, - - - - -	1,000,000
Brandy, - - - - -	1,000,000
Cacao, - - - - -	1,000,000
Quicksilver, - - - - -	650,000
Other articles, - - - - -	1,750,000
	<hr/>
	\$14,600,000
	<hr/>

It is presumed that in consequence of the contiguity of

this port to the United States, and the great increase and excellence of the manufactures of that country, that there will eventually be a great trade between the principal seaports of the United States and Vera Cruz, Alvarado and Tampico.

The distances of the principal ports are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>
New Orleans,	950
Savannah,	1600
Charleston,	1700
Baltimore,	2300
Philadelphia,	2350
New-York,	2450
Boston,	2700

*General Abstract of the Extent and Population of Mexico.*

	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. 1803.</i>
Calaformia,	400,000	24,600
Internal Provinces,	959,780	654,200
Mexico,	302,920	5,310,000
	<hr/> 1,662,700 <hr/>	<hr/> 5,989,000 <hr/>

It is presumed that the population has increased at least one-third since 1803, and is now above 7,000,000.

THE foregoing general view embraces all the countries contiguous to the United States exhibited on the map,

but having in a supplement exhibited *Guatemala*, the *Isthmus of Darien*, and the *northern part of South America*, we shall give a short description of *Guatemala* and the principal seaports in the new Republic of Colombia, so as to complete the picture of the contiguous territories to the United States.

GUATEMALA extends from Mexico to the Isthmus of Panama, and from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific Ocean. The great Mexican Mountain or Table land, runs through the middle of the country from north-west to south-east, and the country falls on each side of it to the respective oceans, as in Mexico. The soil is represented as being very fertile, producing corn, cotton, cochineal, and dye-woods. The population is estimated at 1,800,000.

The principal towns are GUATEMALA, *Vera Paz*, *Comyagua*, *Truxillo*, and *Cartajo*.

The United States have very little trade to this country, except to the coast of Honduras for logwood.

VERAGUAS, the south-east province of this country, has lately sent deputies to the congress of Colombia, and will probably be incorporated with that Republic. The chief town in this territory is *Santiago*.

PANAMA occupies the isthmus, and will probably soon have an extensive trade. It is now part of the Republic of Colombia. The chief town on the Caribbean Sea is *Porto Bello*, and the chief town on the Pacific is *Panama*. The distance between them in a right line is only 35 miles. The congress of the American Republics assembled at this place in 1826.

THE REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA extends across the whole northern part of the continent of South America, and is most favourably situated for the trade of the United States, of which, in all probability, it will soon have a large share. The principal ports are *Carthagena*, *Santa Martha*, *Maracaybo*, *Porto Cabello*, *La Guayra*, *Barcelona*, and *Cumana*.



# VIEWS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY.

TO THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES.

My Fellow Citizens,

I have now completed a work which I have long had in contemplation, namely, A Map embracing THE WHOLE UNITED STATES TERRITORY, with the *contiguous British and Spanish Possessions, including the Mexican Empire*; and A DESCRIPTION OF THE UNITED STATES and *contiguous countries*, corresponding with the map. To this work I beg leave to call your particular attention, believing that you will find it useful and instructive. By looking at the *map* you will see a topographical representation of your country, with all the improvements up to the present time. In the *description* you will find an account of the nature and extent of that country; of the soil, the produce, the climate, the waters and minerals; also of the settlement and progress of society, through all the various gradations of civilized life. In preparing the first edition of this work my mind was strongly impressed with an idea of the rising importance of this country, although I then only *saw in part*, and *knew in part*. The circumstances which have since come under my observation, and the developements that have been made, particularly in regard to the *Geological Structure and Climate* of the United States, have opened up an entirely new view, and that view is so interesting, that I have considered it my

duty to use every effort to lay all the material facts before you.

The object of the publication is to convey to the citizens of the United States, and to the world, a correct view of all the leading features of the country. To accomplish this object without a *map* was impossible. But such is the extent and importance of the country, that a *map alone* was inadequate to the end. A *Description* was requisite, and this could not be prepared without the census of 1820. This was long delayed, but the circumstance enabled me to procure many details which I would not otherwise have had ; and the census itself added so much to our stock of statistical information, that I resolved, in addition to the natural geography, to introduce an account of the *political history* and the *arrangements in political economy* of the United States. I have also inserted a *general view of the contiguous states and territories* ; and I have now only to add a *short view of several points in political economy*, that could not with propriety have been introduced in the body of the work.

You have in your possession, fellow citizens, a most valuable inheritance. By looking at the Statistical Table, page 84, you will see that your possessions amount to 2,076,400 square miles of territory, which is equal to 1,328,896,000 acres ; and this divided among the present population, is nearly 140 acres for every individual ; so that, to use the words of a celebrated statesman, you have “room for your descendants to the thousandth and thousandth generation.” Your country is finely skirted by seas, and traversed by noble navigable rivers. Your climate is superior to what I supposed before I prepared this work. It is peculiarly favourable for raising the choicest fruits of the earth. Your distant territories are also much more valuable than I anticipated. Your go-

vernment is of your own choice, and without tumult or noise it can be modified or amended to suit existing circumstances. Your rulers are men appointed by yourselves, and are amenable to you for the correctness of their conduct. The government being appointed by and for the people, is, probably, the most frugal on earth ; and with due attention in the selection of your rulers, it cannot fail to lead to happiness and felicity.

Notwithstanding all these transcendant advantages, however, *you have had great difficulties to contend with*, and the pressure of them has been felt from one extremity of the union to the other.

This has been so clearly seen and felt, that it would be wasting words to comment upon it, and instead of doing so, I shall endeavour to lay before you the true cause of these difficulties, under a conviction that a clear view thereof, is the best method of pointing towards a permanent remedy. Preparatory to this, I beg leave to call your attention to the several *Statistical Tables* in pages 83 and 84, and to the articles on *Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce*, which immediately follow them. From these tables you will see a connected view of the population, subdivided into the various classes of *males, females, free people of colour, slaves, &c.* ; and then the *length, breadth, and area* of the country ; *the quantity of acres in each state and territory, the population in each square mile ; and the number of acres to each person.* I shall now subjoin another table from the census, showing the whole population, with a view of the state of society as employed in the three great branches of social industry, *Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce.*

TABLE—Showing the population of each state and territory, and the number of persons in each employed in Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Popu- lation.	Agricul- ture.	Manu- factures.	Commerce.
Maine . . . . .	298,335	55,041	7,643	4,297
New Hampshire . . . . .	244,161	52,384	8,699	1,068
Vermont . . . . .	235,764	50,951	8,484	776
Massachusetts . . . . .	523,287	63,460	33,466	13,301
Rhode Island . . . . .	83,059	12,559	6,091	1,162
Connecticut . . . . .	275,248	50,518	17,541	3,581
New-York . . . . .	1,372,812	247,648	60,038	9,113
New-Jersey . . . . .	277,575	40,811	15,941	1,830
Pennsylvania . . . . .	1,049,458	140,801	60,215	7,083
Delaware . . . . .	72,749	13,259	2,821	533
Maryland . . . . .	407,350	79,135	13,640	4,771
Virginia . . . . .	1,065,366	276,422	32,336	4,509
North Carolina . . . . .	638,829	174,196	11,844	2,551
South Carolina . . . . .	502,741	166,707	6,747	2,684
Georgia . . . . .	340,989	101,185	3,557	2,139
Alabama . . . . .	127,901	30,642	1,412	452
Mississippi . . . . .	75,448	22,033	650	294
Louisiana . . . . .	153,407	53,941	6,041	6,251
Tennessee . . . . .	422,813	101,919	7,860	882
Kentucky . . . . .	564,317	132,161	11,779	1,617
Ohio . . . . .	581,434	110,991	18,956	1,495
Indiana . . . . .	147,178	61,315	3,229	429
Illinois . . . . .	55,211	12,395	1,007	233
Missouri . . . . .	66,586	14,247	1,952	495
Michigan Territory . . . . .	8,896	1,468	196	392
Arkansas Territory . . . . .	14,273	3,613	179	79
District of Columbia . . . . .	33,039	853	2,184	512
TOTAL . . . . .	9,638,226	2,170,646	349,506	72,493

Now supposing the view of society presented in the foregoing table to be correct, the first remark that intrudes itself, is, that there are too few of the citizens of the United States employed in *active industry*. The whole population is 9,638,226, and the aggregate of the persons shown to be employed in agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, is only 2,593,095, being little more than one-fourth part; and what is very remarkable, it appears that a greater number of persons are actively employed in the southern



than in the northern states. In the states where slavery does not exist, the proportion employed is as 23.7 to 100, or nearly 1 in 4. In the most northern of the states where slavery exists, viz. *Delaware, Maryland, Kentucky, Missouri, and Tennessee*, the proportion is as 25 to 100, or exactly one in 4. In the states south of these the proportion is nearly as 31 to 100, or almost 1 in 3. The reason of this is obvious, the staple commodities of the southern states, cotton and tobacco, are freely admitted into the markets of Britain, while the staples of the northern states are excluded. Now mark one of the results. In *South Carolina* the exportable produce is cotton and rice, they are both admitted in British ports; and in 1821 the exports of domestic produce from that state amounted to \$6,868,000. The number of persons shown to be actively employed, by the census is nearly as 35 to 100, or more than one in 3. In *Pennsylvania* the staple commodity is flour, and that is not admitted in the ports of Britain, except for re-exportation. In 1821 the exports of domestic produce from that state amounted only to \$2,832,000.—The number of persons shown to be actively employed, by the census is only about 20 to 100, or nearly 1 in 5.

There does not exist very accurate data for forming an estimate of the number of persons who ought to be employed in agriculture, manufactures, and commerce; nor of the proportions they should bear to each other in a well-regulated community. From the best estimate I can make for the United States, the number ought to be about 33 in 100; and the proportions should be about 20 engaged in agriculture, 10 in manufactures, and 3 in commerce.—Applying this rule to the United States, there would in the aggregate population of 9,638,226 be employed in agriculture 1,927,645; in manufactures 963,822; and in commerce 288,146. As the case stands the aggregate propor-



tion of persons employed is nearly as 28 to 100 ; the proportion engaged in agriculture being nearly 22 per cent. that in manufactures only about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. and in commerce it is less than 1 per cent.

By referring to Colquhoun's Statistics of Britain, a most profound work ; it appears that in a population of 17,096,830, there are 1,302,151 families employed in agriculture and the mines ; 970,224 employed in manufactures ; 464,500 employed in inland trade ; 72,050 in foreign and shipping trade ; and 5000 in the fine arts. By supposing that only two in a family are actively employed, which it is supposed is pretty near the truth, the result will be as follows :

	<i>Proportion to the aggregate population.</i>
Agriculture and Mines, 2,604,302	15 and one-fifth per cent.
Manufactures, - - - 1,940,448	11 and one-third percent.
Inland Trade, - - - 929,000	5 and a half per cent.
Foreign Trade, - - 154,000	1 per cent.
Artists, - - - - - 10,000	

---

5,637,750 nearly 1 in 3.

---

It will be perceived that the proportion of agriculturists is considerably less than that of the United States, and accordingly Britain exports no agricultural produce. But the manufacturers are in the proportion of  $11\frac{1}{3}$  per cent. while in the United States there are only  $3\frac{2}{3}$  : and the consequence is that Britain exports manufactures to the extent of \$200,000,000 annually, while the United States imports for home consumption about \$30,000,000. But the greatest difference is in the mercantile class. In Britain the merchants employed in the inland trade amount

to nearly  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the population, and those employed in foreign commerce amount to nearly 1 per cent. while the whole of the mercantile class in the United States amounts to considerably less than 1 per cent. !!—The proof is conclusive that the mercantile class is greatly extended by manufactures.

The state which comes nearest to the estimate of what it is supposed the United States *ought to be* is *Rhode Island*. There the population is 83,059; 12,559 being engaged in agriculture, 6091 in manufactures, and 1162 in commerce. The aggregate population employed in the three branches is about 24 per cent. and the proportion is 15 per cent. employed in agriculture,  $7\frac{1}{3}$  per cent. in manufactures, and nearly  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. in commerce. It is presumed, though the fact is not accurately known, that the aggregate result of the industry of Rhode Island is superior, at present, to that of any other state in the union.

We shall now take a view of the *commerce* of the United States, as a preparatory step to some general remarks on the industry and prosperity of the country.

TABLE I.—IMPORTS OF THE UNITED STATES FOR 1821.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Merchandise.</i>	<i>Bullion and Specie.</i>	<i>TOTAL.</i>
Russia - - - - -	1,852,000		1,852,000
Prussia - - - - -	1,000		1,000
Sweden - - - - -	750,000	10,000	760,000
Denmark and Norway - - -	16,000		16,000
Holland - - - - -	587,000	1,352,000	1,939,000
British Islands - - - - -	24,439,000	648,000	25,087,000
Gibraltar - - - - -	631,000	603,000	1,234,000
Hanse Towns - - - - -	800,000	190,000	990,000
France - - - - -	4,125,000	865,000	4,990,000
Spain - - - - -	516,000	26,000	542,000
Portugal - - - - -	215,000	141,000	356,000
Italy and Malta - - - - -	618,000	355,000	973,000
Austria - - - - -	132,000	98,000	230,000
<b>Total EUROPE</b> - - - - -	<b>34,682,000</b>	<b>4,288,000</b>	<b>38,970,000</b>
British Ports - - - - -	5,000	2,000	7,000
Teneriffe - - - - -	265,000		265,000
Madeira - - - - -	180,000	10,000	190,000
Fayal - - - - -	137,000	1,000	138,000
Bourbon - - - - -	10,000		10,000
Cape de Verd - - - - -	32,000	32,000	64,000
Turkey, Levant and Egypt -	305,000	91,000	396,000
Generally - - - - -	62,000	68,000	130,000
<b>Total AFRICA</b> - - - - -	<b>996,000</b>	<b>204,000</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>
Dutch East Indies - - - - -	134,000		134,000
British - - - - -	1,531,000		1,531,000
Manilla and Philippine Islands	115,000		115,000
China - - - - -	3,112,000		3,112,000
Generally - - - - -	123,000		123,000
<b>Total ASIA</b> - - - - -	<b>5,015,000</b>		<b>5,015,000</b>
British Colonies - - - - -	403,000	89,000	492,000
Florida - - - - -	163,000	27,000	190,000
Honduras - - - - -	135,000	81,000	216,000
<b>Total NORTH AMERICA</b> - - -	<b>701,000</b>	<b>197,000</b>	<b>898,000</b>
Swedish - - - - -	318,000	293,000	611,000
Danish - - - - -	1,674,000	310,000	1,984,000
Dutch - - - - -	755,000	106,000	861,000
British - - - - -	126,000	801,000	927,000
Hayti - - - - -	1,742,000	504,000	2,246,000
French - - - - -	865,000	36,000	901,000
Spanish - - - - -	614,000	13,000	627,000
Cuba - - - - -	5,422,000	1,163,000	6,585,000
Generally - - - - -	4,000		4,000
<b>Total WEST INDIES</b> - - - - -	<b>11,520,000</b>	<b>3,226,000</b>	<b>14,746,000</b>
Spanish - - - - -	985,600	129,000	1,114,600
Brazil - - - - -	585,000	20,000	605,000
South Seas - - - - -	34,000		34,000
<b>Total SOUTH AMERICA</b> - - -	<b>1,604,000</b>	<b>149,000</b>	<b>1,753,000</b>
Uncertain Ports - - - - -	4,000		4,000
<b>Total Imports</b> - - - - -	<b>54,522,000</b>	<b>8,064,000</b>	<b>62,586,000</b>

TABLE II.—EXPORTS OF THE UNITED STATES FOR 1821.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Domestic Produce.</i>	<i>Foreign Produce.</i>	<i>Bullion and Specie.</i>	<i>TOTAL.</i>
Russia - - - - -	128,000	501,000		629,000
Sweden - - - - -	154,000	63,000		217,000
Denmark - - - - -	166,000	360,000		526,000
Holland - - - - -	1,955,000	1,739,000		3,694,000
British Islands - - - - -	18,634,000	209,000	1,934,000	20,777,000
Gibraltar - - - - -	956,000	482,000	32,000	1,470,000
Hanse towns - - - - -	1,536,000	597,000		2,133,000
France - - - - -	5,169,000	347,000	12,000	5,528,000
Spain - - - - -	349,000	191,000		540,000
Portugal - - - - -	148,000			148,000
Italy and Malta - - - - -	410,000	690,000		1,100,000
Austria - - - - -	32,000	308,000		340,000
Generally - - - - -	184,000	11,000		195,000
<b>Total EUROPE - - - - -</b>	<b>29,821,000</b>	<b>5,498,000</b>	<b>1,978,000</b>	<b>37,297,000</b>
British Ports - - - - -	10,000	5,000		15,000
Teneriffe - - - - -	74,000	42,000	7,000	123,000
Madeira - - - - -	193,000	25,000	2,000	220,000
Fayal - - - - -	27,000	11,000		38,000
Bourbon - - - - -	19,000	2,000	21,000	42,000
Cape de Verd - - - - -	22,000	8,000		30,000
Turkey, Levant, and Egypt - - - - -	31,000	407,000		438,000
Generally - - - - -	85,000	42,000		127,000
<b>Total AFRICA - - - - -</b>	<b>461,000</b>	<b>542,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>1,033,000</b>
Dutch East Indies - - - - -	133,000	324,000	1,258,000	1,715,000
British - - - - -	32,000	49,000	1,885,000	1,966,000
Manilla and Philippine Islands - - - - -	1,000	20,000	190,000	211,000
French - - - - -	6,000	2,000		8,000
China - - - - -	389,000	510,000	3,392,000	4,291,000
Generally - - - - -	32,000	26,000	1,155,000	1,213,000
<b>Total ASIA - - - - -</b>	<b>593,000</b>	<b>931,000</b>	<b>7,880,000</b>	<b>9,404,000</b>
British colonies - - - - -	2,010,000	2,000		2,010,000
Others - - - - -	12,000	46,000		14,000
Florida - - - - -	300,000	107,000	4,000	350,000
Honduras - - - - -	100,000			207,000
North West Coast - - - - -	94,000	283,000		377,000
Newfoundland and fisheries - - - - -		5,000		5,000
<b>Total NORTH AMERICA - - - - -</b>	<b>2,516,000</b>	<b>443,000</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>2,963,000</b>
Swedish - - - - -	507,000	53,000		560,000
Danish - - - - -	1,316,000	471,000	15,000	1,802,000
Dutch - - - - -	533,000	116,000	34,000	683,000
British - - - - -	265,000			265,000
Hayti - - - - -	1,741,000	469,000	60,000	2,270,000
French - - - - -	847,000	49,000		896,000
Cuba - - - - -	2,950,000	1,326,000	265,000	4,541,000
Spanish - - - - -	175,000	34,000		209,000
Generally - - - - -	513,000	47,000		560,000
<b>Total WEST INDIES - - - - -</b>	<b>8,847,000</b>	<b>2,565,000</b>	<b>374,000</b>	<b>11,786,000</b>
Spanish - - - - -	508,000	475,000	55,000	1,038,000
Brazil - - - - -	885,000	340,000	157,000	1,382,000
South Seas - - - - -	40,000	31,000		71,000
<b>Total SOUTH AMERICA - - - - -</b>	<b>1,433,000</b>	<b>846,000</b>	<b>212,000</b>	<b>64,974,000</b>
<b>Total Exports - - - - -</b>	<b>43,671,000</b>	<b>10,825,000</b>	<b>10,478,000</b>	<b>2,491,000</b>

## GENERAL ABSTRACT.

Imports of Merchandise - - - - -	\$54,521,000
Exports of Merchandise - - - - -	54,496,000
	<hr/>
Balance against the United States	25,000
Imports of Specie and Bullion - - - - -	8,665,000
Exports of Specie and Bullion - - - - -	10,478,000
	<hr/>
Balance against the United States - -	1,813,000
	<hr/>
Imports of Merchandise and Bullion - -	62,586,000
Exports of Merchandise and Bullion - -	64,974,000
	<hr/>
General balance of trade in favour of the United States after paying \$1,813,000 from the Specie capital - - - - -	2,388,000

Having now, fellow citizens, submitted these statistical documents on the commerce of the United States, I consider it my duty explicitly to declare that in my opinion the country is at present subject to so many commercial disadvantages, that the national policy ought to be changed by some legislative provision.

During the wars in Europe, the United States enjoyed an extensive commerce, which enabled her to dispose of all her surplus raw materials to great advantage ; and she had the means of purchasing freely of the manufactures of other nations. After the general peace, the impulse which had been given continued to operate for a considerable time after the primary cause had ceased ; and the



United States had an extensive commerce until the year 1818. Then the trade began to decline, and it has been in a declining state ever since. It has been the policy of the greater part of the nations of Europe, for some years past at least, *to make themselves as far as possible independent within themselves*. Even Britain, though possessed of most transcendant commercial advantages in consequence of her extensive manufactures, came to the resolution to make herself independent within herself for *bread-stuffs*. The immediate consequence of this regulation was to subject the United States to a very great commercial disadvantage, so far as the British trade was concerned. The circumstance not only *lessened* the exports of the United States *generally*, and subjected the country to an unfavourable exchange *as a whole*; but it acted most *partially* and *unequally* upon the *component parts*. This will clearly appear from the following comparative view.

1817—Exports of <i>domestic produce</i>	-	\$68,313,000
Of these, <i>bread-stuffs</i> , exclusive of rice	20,388,000	
Cotton, rice, and tobacco	- - -	34,237,000
<hr/>		
Exports from South Carolina*	- -	9,944,000
Exports from Pennsylvania*	- - -	5,538,000
<hr/>		
1821—Exports of <i>domestic produce</i>	- - -	43,672,000
Of these, <i>bread-stuffs</i> , exclusive of rice	5,296,000	
Cotton, rice, and tobacco	- - -	27,300,000
<hr/>		
Exports from South Carolina	- -	6,868,000
Exports from Pennsylvania	- - -	2,832,000
<hr/>		
This simple view of the case, the result of a few cal-		

\* These two states are fixed upon for the comparative view, because they show the relative state of the trade better than any other.

culations from official documents, affords decisive evidence as to the source from whence has sprung the commercial difficulties and embarrassments of the United States. It has arisen, not from the want of property—not from the want of industry—not from the want of discretion on the part of the merchants, traders, or bankers of the United States; but simply from the circumstance that we have continued as a nation to receive *indiscriminately* the manufactures of Britain after she had excluded our breadstuffs. Now the trade under this partial arrangement has operated against the United States in a fourfold manner. 1st. *It has brought an unfavourable exchange against the country, which has in part drained off the basis of our circulating medium, and debilitated our banking institutions.* 2d. *It has, by reducing our exports, also reduced our imports, and caused a depreciation in the public revenue.* 3d. *It has subjected the grain growing states to the very great inconvenience of curtailing all their most material operations, internal as well as external, in consequence of the want of an efficient circulating medium.* 4th. *By restricting the exports to a few articles, and these principally from one section of the country, it has caused these articles so to depreciate in the British market that the price is too low, to the great injury of that section.*

The operation, upon the whole, has had a tendency to *force* the grain growing states into the manufacturing system; and the impulse having once been given, the manufactures of these states will no doubt continue to increase, and this circumstance will in time operate to their relief. But on the other hand, if the present system is continued, the greater part of the burden of an unequal commerce will fall upon those states that are not adapted to manufacturing. The exportation to Britain will be chiefly from them, and while the exchange continues against the coun-

try, a strong stimulus will be in operation to encourage the production and shipment of produce. But Britain being the chief market, it will be regulated, not according to the *intrinsic value*, but according to the proportion which the stock bears to the demand, and the probability is, that an extra quantity of produce will so reduce the price, that nothing will be added to the money value.

In truth it appears, that this operation has already taken place, and to a very great extent, as will be seen by the following comparative view of the articles of *cotton, tobacco, and rice*.

1818—Exports of Cotton,	93,076,178 <i>lbs.</i>	\$31,334,000
Tobacco,	84,337 <i>hhds.</i>	9,867,000
Rice,	85,181 <i>tierces,</i>	3,263,000
Total		44,464,000

1821—Exports of Cotton,	134,893,405 <i>lbs.</i>	20,157,000
Tobacco,	66,858 <i>hhds.</i>	5,649,000
Rice,	88,221 <i>tierces,</i>	1,494,000
Total		27,300,000

Thus we see, that in the article of cotton 93,076,178 pounds, in 1818, sold for \$31,334,000, while in 1821, 134,893,400 pounds sold for only \$20,157,000. In other words, the exportation of 1821 was more than that of 1818 by 41,817,222 pounds, and the amount realized was less by \$11,177,000. There has been also a great depreciation in the articles of tobacco and rice, as will be clearly seen by the comparative statement. Comment is unnecessary.

That we may have a still more clear view of the nature of the British trade, and its present effect upon the United

States, the following table is extracted from the official documents.

*Trade with the British Islands, 1821.*

IMPORTS.		EXPORTS.	
Copper, glass, and tin..	178,000	Wood and bark .....	141,000
Woollens—Cloths and cassimeres	4,916,000	Naval stores .....	248,000
Worsted stuffs ..	1,627,000	Ashes .....	356,000
Blankets and rugs	407,000	Skins and furs .....	330,000
Cottons—Printed and coloured goods	4,173,000	Hides, beef, horses, &c.	37,000
White .....	2,351,000	Apples .....	10,000
Nankeens .....	14,000	Flour .....	346,000
Hosiery .....	399,000	Rice .....	306,000
Cotton, twist, yarn, and thread .....	151,000	Cotton, 97,718,826 lbs.	14,142,000
Linens .....	2,108,000	Tobacco .....	2,225,000
Silks .....	187,000	Flax-seed .....	416,000
Hempen .....	182,000	Wax .....	44,000
Copper and brass .....	429,000	All other articles .....	53,000
Iron and steel .....	2,004,000		
Glass .....	225,000	<i>Total domestic articles</i>	18,634,000
China .....	115,000	<i>Foreign articles .....</i>	202,000
Earthen and stone ware	622,000		
Pewter and tin .....	168,000	<i>Total merchandise ....</i>	18,806,000
Spirits and wine .....	179,000	<i>Specie and bullion .....</i>	1,934,000
Cheese, soap, and tallow	76,000		
Spices .....	53,000		
Paints .....	295,000		
Lead .....	236,000		
Cordage .....	52,000		
Salt .....	334,000		
Coal .....	83,000		
Free articles not enume- rated .....	179,000		
Gold and silver manu- factory .....	75,000		
All other articles .....	2,621,000		
<i>Total merchandise .....</i>	24,439,000		
<i>Specie and bullion .....</i>	648,000		
<i>Total .....</i>	25,087,000	<i>Total .....</i>	20,770,000

## GENERAL ABSTRACT.

Importation of merchandise	- - - -	\$25,087,000
Exportation of merchandise	- - - -	18,836,000
		<hr/>
Balance against the United States	- - -	6,251,000
Importation of specie	- - -	\$648,000
Exportation of specie	- - -	1,934,000
		<hr/>
		1,286,000
		<hr/>
Balance against the United States after paying		
\$1,286,000 out of the specie capital		4,965,000
Exportation of the produce of states		
south of Potomac and Ohio	16,600,000	
North of ditto	- - - -	2,034,000
		<hr/>

It will be clearly seen from the foregoing table, that the trade with the *British Islands*, as at present regulated, operates greatly to the disadvantage of the United States. We may now take a view of the trade with her colonies,

*Comparative view of the trade with the British Colonies,*  
1821.

IMPORTS.			EXPORTS.		
Place.	Merchandise.	Specie.	Place.	Merchandise.	Specie.
Gibraltar,	1,234,000	603,000	Gibraltar,	1,438,000	32,000
Africa,	7,000		Africa,	15,000	
East Indies,	1,531,000		Asia,	71,000	1,885,000
West Indies,	927,000	801,000	West Indies,	265,000	
North American Colonies,	491,000	89,000	North American Col.,	2,029,000	
		<hr/>			<hr/>
		4,190,000			3,818,000
		<hr/>			<hr/>
		1,493,000			1,917,009
		<hr/>			<hr/>



## GENERAL ABSTRACT.

Importation of merchandise	- - - - -	\$4,190,000
Exportation of merchandise	- - - - -	3,818,000
		<hr/>
Balance against the United States	- - - - -	372,000
Importation of specie	- - -	1,493,000
Exportation of specie	- - -	1,917,000
		<hr/>
		424,000
		<hr/>
		52,000
		<hr/>

Leaving only \$52,000 of balance in favour of the United States after paying \$424,000 of specie; which, being deducted from \$4,965,000, the balance on the trade with the British Islands, leaves \$4,913,000 as a balance against the United States on the whole trade, and that too after paying \$1,710,000 out of the specie capital.

The whole of this view is exclusive of the cash transactions of the bank of the United States, for the payment of dividends on public and bank stock. The amount is not known, but it is presumed, that it forms a considerable drain annually upon the specie capital, and has co-operated with the other branches of the British trade to extend the embarrassments and difficulties of the United States.

These embarrassments and difficulties have been seen in Britain, and commented upon rather exultingly by the British writers, some of them of high rank. We frankly admit that there have been great difficulties, but we contend that there is no ground for exultation, and especially on the part of Britain. If the government of the United States has not been forward in protecting the country against the *partial* regulations of other nations, it only

shows the simplicity of republican feeling; but the facility with which the people of those states have become manufacturers is a proof that they are possessed both of industry and energy, and the statesmen of Britain will quickly find, that the people of the United States have it as completely in their power to make themselves independent within themselves for clothing as the people of Britain are for food. In truth the result will eventually be a blessing to the people of both countries. Every nation ought to be independent within itself for all its material wants, and no nation can be great or respectable that is not. This ought to be a leading maxim with American statesmen, and whoever is instrumental in accelerating that event, "so devoutly to be wished" in the United States, "that man will be blessed in his deed."

This leads to the grand question—"*How is the country to be made independent within itself for all its material wants?*" I answer "BY INCREASING OUR MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY. By referring to the statistical documents it will be seen that our agricultural ranks are full, even to overflowing. We produce much more food and raw material than we can consume, and for the residue there is an uncertain and often unfavourable market. But our manufactures do not supply the demand by more than \$30,000,000 annually. Let that amount be added to our STOCK OF NATIONAL INDUSTRY, which it can only be through the medium of our manufactures, and then see if the British writers will have cause to triumph over us! The prospect is fair before us. If we are true to ourselves we will soon be able not only to supply all our material wants, but will have a large portion to spare for other countries, particularly the rising independent states of Mexico and South America.

Many of the statesmen of Europe, and some few in

America, have entertained an idea that the United States was too young a country, and had too thin a population to embark in manufactures; and that it would be wise policy to attend chiefly to agriculture, and purchase their manufactures from old countries, where they could get them cheapest. This reasoning may apply to part of the United States, but by no means to the whole. By looking at the table page 476, it will be seen that in the states and territories recently formed, and in the southern states generally, there are few manufacturers compared with the agriculturists. But in the New England states generally, and in the eastern parts of New-York and Pennsylvania, the population is as dense as in many parts of England. For example, the states of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut united, contain nearly 62 to the square mile. Is it rational to suppose that such a close population can be all farmers, and dependent upon foreign nations for clothing? It would be an absurdity to suppose it. Accordingly we find that exclusive of domestic manufactures made in families, of which the amount is very large, there are in these three states 57,096 manufacturers, and the goods produced by them annually probably exceed in value all the manufactures imported into the United States.

Within 30 miles of Boston there is a population of 225,738, being about 130 to the square mile.

Within 30 miles of New-York there is a population of 236,685, being nearly 140 to the square mile.

*It will be observed, that these two cities are in the vicinity of the ocean, and within thirty miles of each there is a large body of water.*

Within 30 miles of Philadelphia there is a population of 291,907, being about 135 to the square mile.

Within 30 miles of Cincinnati, in a country all settled

within 40 years, there is a population of 111,485, being nearly 60 to the square mile.

These people cannot be all farmers. On the contrary we find that each city is the focus of large manufacturing establishments, and it is gratifying to add that they are generally increasing. To these views I may subjoin a particular table of the state of society of Philadelphia and the contiguous counties in Pennsylvania, for which I am in possession of excellent documents.

Counties.	Area.	Pop.	Engaged in Agriculture.	Engaged in Manufactures.	Commerce.
Philadelphia	120	137,097	3,435	11,832	3,733
Montgomery	450	35,793	4,646	2,473	200
Bucks	605	37,842	5,100	2,188	26
Delaware	177	14,810	2,111	842	48
Chester	738	44,451	7,032	2,659	139
<i>Sq. miles:</i>	2,090	269,993	22,324	29,994	4,146

These 5 counties contain nearly 130 inhabitants to the square mile. Of the population  $8\frac{1}{3}$  per cent. are engaged in agriculture; 11 per cent. in manufactures, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. in commerce.

These results clearly show that in the enumerated districts, at least, there is an ample population to attend to manufactures; and there are many other such districts in the United States. As to purchasing articles where they can be had cheapest, the argument is unanswerable—apply it to the social industry of a nation, and it will generally be found that the cheapest purchase for a supply of all *material wants* will be **TO MAKE THE ARTICLES.** *In every community there are a great many members better fitted for labour in the house than in the field, and if manufactures are not generally established many such would be idle.* Let any

statesman take a survey of the population of the districts before enumerated, and say whether it would be wise policy to suspend any portion of their manufacturing industry. Surely not. Suspend the manufacturing industry of Philadelphia but for one month, and what would be the consequence? Independent of the deleterious effects which idleness would have upon the moral habits, the *pecuniary loss* would be at least *half a million of dollars*. The real truth is, that since the extensive application of machinery to manufacturing it has become a business of first-rate importance; and where it is judiciously combined with agriculture and commerce, as a branch of national industry, the effects are of the most beneficial kind.

To illustrate its powerful effects we have only to refer to the British people. That nation, although burdened with a debt greater than was ever before borne by any people in the world; and although it has, including its hereditary aristocracy, probably the most expensive government on earth; yet, in consequence of its MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY, it holds a proud sway among the nations, and lays nearly the whole under contribution. To illustrate these remarks we may subjoin the following

COMPARATIVE VIEW OF THE EXPENSE OF THE  
AMERICAN AND BRITISH GOVERNMENTS RESPECTIVELY.

<i>American Government</i>	<i>Dolls.</i>	<i>British Government.</i>	<i>Dolls.</i>
President.....	25,000	Royalty 501,000l.....	2,266,666
Civil, diplomatic, and Miscellaneous....	2,428,000	State and revenue }	39,244,444
Expenses of collect- ing revenue.....	767,222	8,830,000l.....	
Military, including half-pay and pen- sioners.....	5,163,000	Army half-pay....	
		14,000,000l. and pensioners.....	70,696,000
Naval.....	3,304,000	1,906,600l.....	
Interest on the public debt.....	5,165,000	Navy 9,299,680l...	41,331,911
		Interest on debt, deducting sink- ing fund.....	133,994,755
		30,148,820l.....	
	<u>\$16,852,222</u>		<u>\$287,533,776</u>



Being on the subject we may subjoin the other items of expenditure in the British government, although we have not the means of making a comparison with the United States:

	<i>Families.</i>	<i>Sterling.</i>	<i>Dollars.</i>
Nobility - - -	564	1,540,480	24,002,133
Gentry - - -	46,861	53,022,110	235,653,822
Clergy - - -	19,000	4,580,000	20,355,555
Law - - -	19,000	7,600,000	33,777,777
Paupers - - -	387,100	9,871,000	43,871,111

---

\$357,660,398

---

Which, added to the expenses before enumerated, makes a sum total of \$643,194,174.

The expenditures of the British government are taken from Colquhoun's Statistics, and those of the American government from the treasury reports; so that they are both authentic. By comparing them two things will obviously appear, 1st. the frugal nature of the American government, of which the *whole* expense, including the collection of the revenue, and the interest on the public debt does not amount to *one-half* the expense of supporting the British navy; and the whole civil and diplomatic department does not much exceed the expenses of the royal department of Britain. 2dly. We see evidence of the amazing industry of the British people, who are able to sustain such a load. This arises principally from the great extent and importance of the manufacturing industry of Britain, particularly since the extensive application of machinery. The value of the manufactures of Britain is calculated by Colquhoun at 98,629,352*l.* sterling, which is \$438,352,675; and of this they have a large share for

exportation, so that they make all nations who are their customers support a part of their most expensive government.

Were manufacturing industry in practical operation in the United States, to a proportional extent, what a prosperous, what an independent country it would be ! However, we can cherish the consoling reflection that our manufactures are daily increasing, without any increase in our public burdens ; and there is a prospect that through the medium of manufacturing industry we will soon be relieved from all difficulty as a nation.

But to attain this most desirable end, *industry, economy, and perseverance*, are essentially necessary, and every patriotic citizen, who sees the subject in its true light, *will cherish national industry*, and support the manufacturing interests of the country by every means within his power.

The view presented in this description is, upon the whole, a pleasing one. We see an extended country, with a great variety of soil and climate, and an industrious population, calculated to be mutually serviceable to each other. As before stated, however, *the agricultural ranks are full, and foreign markets are limited and often precarious*. We have before us the example of other nations, particularly the British, to show the great value of manufacturing industry. Our manufactures are not equal to a supply of the demand, and we have not reached many of the finer fabrics ; but the business is on a respectable footing ; the application of machinery has been extensively made ; the fabrics are generally substantial and well adapted to the wants of the community ; and the supply being unequal to the demand, the manufacturers have a fair prospect before them, *provided they produce proper fabrics, AND ARE ABLE TO SECURE THE MARKET*. We have seen that the manufactures imported into the United States amount to

nearly \$30,000,000, and of these there are three prominent articles which present themselves as objects of competition with our manufactures, viz. *cottons, woollens, and iron*. Of these the importation in 1821 was as follows :

Cottons,	-	-	-	-	-	\$7,240,000
Woollens,	-	-	-	-	-	7,239,000
Iron,	-	-	-	-	-	3,177,000
						<hr/>
						\$17,656,000
						<hr/>

Of these we have the raw materials in the country, and were the manufacturing industry so augmented as to supply even *half* the quantity of these articles imported, it is easy to see how beneficial the effects would be.

There is one circumstance which materially militates against the subject, in a national point of view, and it would be most desirable to have it corrected. *The revenue of the country is too much dependent upon foreign trade.* Nearly the whole is raised from importations, and while this continues to be the case, the national treasury will be in some respects in a state of dependence, and the government will, at least to a certain extent, feel an interest in encouraging such importations as tend to augment the revenue. This state of things ought not to exist in this free country, particularly at the present time. It is presumed it would be very easy to remedy the evil in a country where the whole expenses of the government are comparatively so light ; and it is earnestly recommended to our patriotic and enlightened statesmen to turn their particular attention to the subject. From a view of our present revenue system it will clearly appear, that so far as regards the customs, for *every dollar which comes into the treasury* THE VALUE OF FOUR MUST GO OUT OF THE COUNTRY, and we are continually liable to

have either a defective revenue, or an unfavourable rate of exchange. It is respectfully suggested, that it would be wise policy to change the system by judicious legislation, because manufacturing industry must necessarily increase, and importations must be limited, until we get an augmentation to our resources for exportation. The first augmentation will probably be from our *cotton manufactures*, and that branch of business ought to be cherished and extended as far as possible.

As to the best mode of changing the national policy, or whether it will be changed by legislation at all, the question must of course be left to the wisdom and discretion of our national councils. I shall only express an opinion, that it would be judicious policy, and correct national justice, *to exclude the manufactures of all nations who will not indiscriminately receive the produce of our soil*, and as the manufactures of the country would thereby be materially promoted, a tax could be raised from them to support the revenue; but perhaps the most simple process, for the present, would be to augment the present rates of duties.

However that may be, my decided opinion is, that *in the augmentation of our manufacturing industry depends our independence and comfort and happiness as a nation*. I believe with the patriotic and enlightened Jefferson, that *"to be independent for the comforts of life, we must place the manufacturer by the side of the agriculturist. Experience has taught me, that MANUFACTURES ARE NOW AS NECESSARY TO OUR INDEPENDENCE AS TO OUR COMFORT;"* and with the most sincere good wishes for the independence, the comfort, and happiness of my fellow citizens, I remain their devoted, humble servant,

JOHN MELISH.

*Philadelphia, July 4, 1822.*

The registered tonnage, of the United States for the year 1824, is	\$66 9,972 60
Enrolled and licensed tonnage,	641,563 04
Fishing vessels,	77,627 33
	<hr/>
	1,389,183 02

Tonnage on which duties were collected.

Registered tonnage employed in foreign trade, paying duty on each voyage,	844,084 90
Enrolled and licensed tonnage employed in coasting trade, paying an annual duty; also registered tonnage employed in same trade, paying duty on each entry,	606,893 25
Fishing vessels the same,	81,533 09
Duties paid on tonnage by citizens engaged in foreign trade, not registered,	816 50
	<hr/>
	1,533,347 79

Of the registered tonnage, amounting as before stated to \$669,972 60, there were employed in the whale fishery,	38,165 70
Enrolled and licensed tonnage on do.	180 08
	<hr/>
	38,345 78

Total number of vessels built in the several districts of the United States in 1824.

Registered tonnage,	54,492 18
Enrolled tonnage,	36,446 77
	<hr/>
	90,939 00





# INDEX.

\* \* \* *The abbreviations denote the states and territories, viz.*

A. Alabama.	Mi. Mississippi.
Ar. Arkansas territory.	Mo. Missouri.
Ct. Connecticut.	Md. Maryland.
D. Delaware.	N. H. New Hampshire.
D. C. District of Columbia.	N. J. New Jersey.
F. Florida.	N. C. North Carolina.
G. Georgia.	N. Y. New-York.
I. Indiana.	N. W. T. North West territory.
Il. Illinois.	O. Ohio.
K. Kentucky.	P. Pennsylvania.
L. Louisiana.	R. I. Rhode Island.
Mas. Massachusetts.	S. C. South Carolina.
Me. Maine.	T. Tennessee.
Mic. T. Michigan terfitory.	Va. Virginia.

## A

	PAGE		PAGE
Abbeville.....	271	Ohio.....	340
Abingdon.....	253	Indiana.....	354
Acapulco.....	468	Illinois.....	362
Achafalaya River.....	303	Missouri.....	372
Agriculture and Produce of		Arkansas territory.....	387
the United States.....	88	Michigan territory.....	394
of Maine.....	132	Florida.....	402
New Hampshire.....	137	Alabama River.....	47
Vermont.....	143	Alatamaha River.....	277
Massachusetts.....	150	Albany.....	182
Rhode Island.....	159	Albion.....	363
Connecticut.....	166	Alexandria D. C.....	96
New-York.....	180	Alexandria, L.....	311
New Jersey.....	196	Alleghany Mountains.....	18
Pennsylvania.....	214	Alleghany Mountains, P.....	201
Delaware.....	227	Alleghany River.....	32
Maryland.....	236	Almirante River.....	396
Virginia.....	250	Alton.....	362
North Carolina.....	263	America.....	363
South Carolina.....	272	Amherst.....	139
Georgia.....	282	Anderson's Creek.....	350
Alabama.....	291	Andersonville.....	274
Mississippi.....	299	Androscoggin River.....	134
Louisiana.....	309	Annapolis.....	237
Tennessee.....	318	Antietam Creek.....	233
Kentucky.....	327	Appomattox R.....	241

# INDEX.

	PAGE
Appoquinniminck Creek.....	225
Arkansas or Post.....	387, 413
Arkansas River.....	37, 380
Arkopolis.....	387
Ashtabula.....	343
Ashtabula River.....	334
Ashville.....	265
Athens, O.....	344
Athens, G.....	284
Augusta, G.....	283
Augusta, K.....	329
Averysborough.....	265

## E

Back River.....	232
Bald Mountain, N. C.....	256
Ballston.....	184
Baltimore.....	102
Bangor.....	133
Barboursville.....	330
Bardstown.....	330
Barnwell.....	274
Batavia.....	186
Bath.....	190
Baton Rouge.....	310
Bealsburg.....	330
Bear Creek.....	288
Beaufort.....	273
Beaver.....	222
Beaver River.....	205, 332
Bedford.....	220
Belfast.....	133
Bellefonte, P.....	220
Bellefonte, Mo.....	377
Belleville.....	253
Bennington.....	145
Bermudas.....	447
Beverly.....	152
Big Belly Creek.....	332
Big Black River.....	391
Big Hatchy River.....	315
Black River, N. Y.....	172
Black River, S. C.....	268
Black River, Mi.....	296
Black River O.....	334
Black Rock.....	186
Black Warrior River.....	287
Blackwater River.....	391
Bladensburg.....	238
Blakely.....	293
Block Island.....	157
Bloomington.....	357
Blountsville.....	319
Blue Mountains.....	201
Blue Ridge Md.....	230

	PAGE
Blue Ridge, Va.....	240
Blue Ridge, N. C.....	256
Blue River.....	350
Bluffton.....	377
Bohemia River.....	225
Bois Broutè River.....	408
Bon Pas Creek.....	359
Boonville.....	377
Bordenton.....	199
Boston.....	97, 152
Boundaries of the U. States, 10, 17	
Maine.....	130
New Hampshire.....	135
Vermont.....	140
Massachusetts.....	146
Rhode Island.....	155
Connecticut.....	162
New-York.....	170
New Jersey.....	193
Pennsylvania.....	201
Boundaries of Delaware.....	225
Maryland.....	230
Virginia.....	240
North Carolina.....	256
South Carolina.....	267
Georgia.....	276
Alabama.....	287
Mississippi.....	296
Louisiana.....	302
Tennessee.....	313
Kentucky.....	321
Ohio.....	332
Indiana.....	349
Illinois.....	358
Missouri.....	365
Arkansas territory.....	380
Michigan territory.....	390
Florida.....	397
North West territory.....	405
Missouri territory.....	411
Western territory.....	420
Bowling Green.....	330
Brandywine Creek.....	225
Brattleborough.....	144
Bridgeport.....	221
Bristol, R. I.....	160
Bristol, P.....	217
British colonies in North America,	
Western Territory.....	432
Canada, Upper.....	432
——— Lower.....	436
New Brunswick.....	443
Nova Scotia.....	444
St. John or Prince	
Edward.....	445

# INDEX.

	PAGE
Cape Breton.....	446
Newfoundland.....	447
Bermudas.....	447
Britain, trade with.....	486
British colonies, trade with.....	487
British government, expense of.....	492
Broadkilm Creek.....	225
Broad River.....	257, 268
Brooklyn.....	188
Brookville.....	356
Brownsville, N. Y.....	185
Brownsville, P.....	221
Brownstown, In.....	357
Brownstown, Mic. T.....	396
Brunswick.....	134
Brush River.....	232
Buffalo.....	186
Burksville.....	330
Burlington, Vt.....	144
Burlington, N. J.....	199
Butler.....	222
Buzzard's Bay.....	146

## C

Cacapon Mountain.....	240
Cadiz.....	344
Cadron.....	387
Cahawba.....	292
Cahawba River.....	287
Cahokia.....	363
Cahokia River.....	359
Cambridge, Mas.....	153
Cambridge, S. C.....	274
Camden, N. J.....	199
Camden, S. C.....	273
Caledonia.....	378
Canadian River and Forks.....	382
Canals, Roads, &c.	
United States.....	107, 109
Maine.....	134
New Hampshire.....	139
Vermont.....	145
Massachusetts.....	154
Rhode Island.....	161
Connecticut.....	169
New-York.....	190
New Jersey.....	199
Pennsylvania.....	222
Delaware.....	229
Maryland.....	238
Virginia.....	253
North Carolina.....	265
South Carolina.....	274
Georgia.....	285
Alabama.....	294

	PAGE
Mississippi.....	301
Louisiana.....	311
Tennessee.....	320
Kentucky.....	330
Ohio.....	346
Indiana.....	357
Illinois.....	363
Missouri.....	378
Arkansas territory.....	388
Michigan territory.....	396
Florida.....	404
Canandaigua.....	186
Canandaigua Lake.....	173
Caney River.....	314
Canonsburg.....	221
Canton.....	344
Canuchee River.....	276
Cape Breton.....	446
Cape Fear River.....	257
Cape Girardeau.....	378
Carcasui River.....	304
Carlisle, P.....	220
Carlyle, I.....	357
Carmi.....	363
Carnesville.....	284
Carondelet.....	377
Carrying River.....	334
Carthage.....	320
Caseyville.....	330
Castine.....	133
Catawba River.....	257, 265
Catawba Falls.....	268
Catletsburg.....	329
Catskill.....	183
Catskill Mountains.....	171
Cattaraugus Creek.....	174
Cayahoga River.....	334
Cayuga Lake.....	173
Centreville, K.....	330
Centreville, I.....	356
Chagrene River.....	334
Chambersburg.....	220
Champlain, L.....	171
Champlain Canal.....	109
Charaton.....	377
Charaton River.....	366
Charles River.....	147
Charleston, Mas.....	152
Charleston, Md.....	237
Charleston, Va.....	253
Charleston, S. C.....	103
Charleston, I.....	356
Charlotte, N. C.....	265
Charlotte, T.....	320
Charlottesville.....	253

# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Chatahouchy River.....	47	Arkansas territory.....	385
Chesapeake Bay.....	45	Michigan territory.....	392
Chesapeake and Delaware		Florida.....	400
Canal.....	109, 222	North West territory...	409
Chesapeake and Ohio Canal...	239	Missouri territory.....	417
Cheraw.....	274	Western territory.....	423
Chesnut Ridge, P.....	202	Clinch River.....	314
Chesnut Ridge, Va.....	241	Clinch Mountain.....	241
Chester.....	217	Clinton, G.....	285
Chester River.....	231	Clinton, L.....	351
Chesterfield.....	274	Coffeeville.....	293
Chesterville.....	274	Colchester.....	253
Chickapee River.....	147	Colombian Republic.....	472
Chillicothe.....	345	Columbia, P.....	218
Chippewa.....	188	Columbia, S. C.....	273
Chippaway River.....	406	Columbia, K.....	329
Choctaw River.....	286	Columbia, L.....	356
Choptank River.....	231	Columbia, T.....	320
Chowan River.....	256	Columbia, Al.....	293
Christiana Bridge.....	228	Columbia River.....	421
Christiana Creek.....	225	Columbus.....	342
Cincinnati.....	342	Combahee River.....	269
Circleville.....	345	Commerce, see Manufactures	
Clairborne.....	293	and Commerce.	
Clark's River.....	422	Concord.....	138
Clarksburg.....	329	Concord River.....	147
Clarksborough.....	285	Conecuh River.....	288
Clarksville.....	320	Connecticut River.....	43
Clearfield C.....	204	Connelsville.....	321
Cleveland.....	343	Conneout River.....	334
Climate of the United States...	59	Connersville.....	356
Maine.....	131	Conococheague Creek.....	233
New Hampshire.....	136	Constance River.....	304
Vermont.....	141	Cooperstown.....	190
Massachusetts.....	148	Cooper River.....	268
Rhode Island.....	151	Coosaw River.....	269
Connecticut.....	164	Coosawhatchie.....	274
New-York.....	176	Corydon.....	355
New Jersey.....	195	Coshocton.....	344
Pennsylvania.....	207	Cove mountain.....	230
Delaware.....	226	Croghansville.....	343
Maryland.....	234	Crooked Lake.....	173
Virginia.....	244	Crooked Creek.....	357
North Carolina.....	259	Cumberland.....	238
South Carolina.....	270	Cumberland Mountain.....	240
Georgia.....	271	Cumberland River.....	36
Alabama.....	289	Curiosities in the United States	56
Mississippi.....	298	Cythiana.....	329
Louisiana.....	305		
Tennessee.....	316		
Kentucky.....	323		
Ohio.....	335		
Indiana.....	352		
Illinois.....	360		
Missouri.....	368		

## D

Dandridge.....	320
Danville.....	330
Darby Creek.....	333
Darien.....	285
Darlington.....	274



# INDEX.

	PAGE
Dayton.....	346
Debt of the United States.....	126
Dedham.....	152
Deer River.....	232
Deerfield River.....	147
Delaware River.....	44
Delaware.....	225
Delaware and Chesapeake Canal.....	109
Delaware and Hudson Canal ib.	
Delaware and Rariton Canal ib.	
Demopolis.....	293
Des Moines River.....	413
Detroit.....	395
Donaldsonville.....	310
Dover, N. H.....	138
Dover, D.....	228
Dover, T.....	325
Downingtown.....	218
Dublin.....	284
Duck Creek, D.....	225
Duck River, T.....	314
Dumfries, Va.....	253
Dumfries, Al.....	293
Dwight, Ar.....	397

## E

Eagle Creek.....	204
Eastern Bay.....	231
Easton.....	217
Eastport.....	133
Eaton.....	346
Eatonton.....	284
Edenton.....	264
Edgefield.....	274
Edisto River.....	268
Education and Manners	
United States.....	127
Maine.....	135
New Hampshire.....	140
Vermont.....	146
Massachusetts.....	155
Rhode Island.....	162
Connecticut.....	169
New-York.....	191
New Jersey.....	200
Pennsylvania.....	224
Delaware.....	230
Maryland.....	249
Virginia.....	255
North Carolina.....	266
South Carolina.....	275
Georgia.....	286
Alabama.....	295
Mississippi.....	302

	PAGE
Louisiana.....	312
Tennessee.....	321
Kentucky.....	331
Ohio.....	348
Indiana.....	358
Illinois.....	364
Missouri.....	379
Arkansas territory.....	389
Michigan territory.....	397
Florida.....	404
Edwardsville.....	362
Eel River.....	359
Elizabeth town.....	198
Elk River, Md.....	231
Elk Creek, Al.....	288
Elk River, T.....	314
Elkton.....	237
Embaras River.....	359
Emery's River.....	314
Erie.....	221
Erie Canal.....	108
Erie Lake.....	23
Escambia River.....	288
Evansville.....	356
Exeter.....	139
Expenditures of the United States.....	124
Exports of the United States.....	481

## F

Face of the country,	
United States.....	17
Maine.....	130
New Hampshire.....	135
Vermont.....	140
Massachusetts.....	146
Rhode Island.....	155
Connecticut.....	162
New-York.....	170
New Jersey.....	193
Pennsylvania.....	201
Delaware.....	225
Maryland.....	230
Virginia.....	240
North Carolina.....	256
South Carolina.....	267
Georgia.....	276
Alabama.....	287
Mississippi.....	296
Louisiana.....	302
Tennessee.....	313
Kentucky.....	321
Ohio.....	332
Indiana.....	349
Illinois.....	358

# INDEX.

	PAGE
Missouri.....	365
Arkansas territory.....	380
Michigan territory.....	390
Florida.....	398
North West territory...	405
Missouri territory.....	411
Western territory.....	420
Fairfield.....	168
Falmouth.....	329
Farmington River.....	163
Fayetteville, N. C.....	264
Fayetteville, T.....	320
Fernandina.....	404
Fincastle.....	252
Fishing Creek.....	203
Flint River.....	277
Florence.....	294
Florida or Fort Stoddart.....	293
Forked Deer River.....	315
Fort Erie.....	187
Fort Gadsden.....	403
Fort George.....	189
Fort Gratiot.....	396
Fort Niagara.....	189
Fort Poppa.....	404
Fort St. Marks.....	403
Fox River.....	359, 406
Frankfort.....	330
Franklin, Pa.....	221
Franklin, Va.....	253
Franklin, T.....	320
Franklin, Mo.....	377
Franklinton.....	345
Fredericksburg, Va.....	252
Fredericksburg, In.....	356
Fredonia.....	356
Fredericktown, Md.....	237
Fredericktown, Mo.....	376
French Broad River.....	258, 314
French Creek.....	205
Frenchtown, Md.....	237
Frenchtown, Mic. T.....	396

## G

Gallatin.....	320
Gallipolis.....	342
Galveston.....	311
Gasconade River.....	366
Gauley Mountains.....	241
Genessee River.....	174
Geneva.....	186
Geology of the United States..	48
Maine.....	131
New Hampshire.....	136

	PAGE
Vermont.....	141
Massachusetts.....	147
Rhode Island.....	157
Connecticut.....	163
New-York.....	175
New Jersey.....	194
Pennsylvania.....	205
Geology of Delaware.....	225
Maryland.....	233
Virginia.....	243
North Carolina.....	258
South Carolina.....	269
Georgia.....	278
Alabama.....	288
Mississippi.....	297
Louisiana.....	304
Tennessee.....	315
Kentucky.....	322
Ohio.....	335
Indiana.....	351
Illinois.....	359
Missouri.....	367
Arkansas territory.....	383
Michigan territory.....	392
Florida.....	399
North West territory...	408
Missouri territory.....	415
Western territory.....	423
George, Lake.....	172
Georgetown, D.....	229
Georgetown, D. C.....	96
Georgetown, S. C.....	273
Georgetown, G.....	284
Gettysburg.....	220
Gibson Port.....	300
Glasgow.....	330
Gloucester.....	152
Golconda.....	363
Government and laws,	
United States.....	113
Maine.....	134
New Hampshire.....	139
Vermont.....	145
Massachusetts.....	154
Rhode Island.....	161
Connecticut.....	169
New-York.....	190
New Jersey.....	200
Pennsylvania.....	223
Delaware.....	229
Maryland.....	239
Virginia.....	254
North Carolina.....	265
South Carolina.....	275
Georgia.....	285

# INDEX.

	PAGE
Government and Laws,	
Alabama.....	294
Mississippi.....	301
Louisiana.....	312
Tennessee.....	320
Kentucky.....	330
Ohio.....	347
Indiana.....	357
Illinois.....	364
Missouri.....	379
Arkansas territory.....	389
Michigan territory.....	397
Florida.....	404
Grand Island.....	188
Grand Portage River.....	407
Grand River, O.....	334
Grand River, Mic. T.....	391
Grand River, Mo.....	366
Grand River, Ar. Ter.....	381
Grand Saline River.....	415
Grantsborough.....	319
Green Bay settlement.....	410
Green Mountains.....	140
Green River.....	36, 322
Greensburg, P.....	220
Greensburg, G.....	284
Greensburg, K.....	330
Greenville.....	274
Greenville, O.....	346
Greenville, Va.....	253
Greenville, N. C.....	265
Greenville, K.....	330
Greenville, T.....	320
Greenville, Mi.....	300
Greenwich, East.....	161
Greenwich, I.....	357
Guatimala.....	471
Gunpowder River.....	232

## H

Hagerstown.....	238
Halifax.....	265, 444
Hallowell.....	133
Hamburg, Il.....	363
Hamburg, P.....	218
Hamilton, N. Y.....	190
Hamilton, O.....	346
Hampton.....	253
Hancock's town.....	238
Hanover, N. H.....	139
Hanover, Va.....	253
Hardensburg.....	329
Harmony.....	357
Harpeth River.....	314

	PAGE
Harrisonville.....	363
Harrodsburg.....	330
Hartford, C.....	167
Hartford, K.....	330
Hartford, I.....	356
Havre-de-Grace.....	238
Haverhill.....	139
Haysborough.....	320
Hedgman River.....	241
Henderson.....	329
Herculaneum.....	377
Hillsborough.....	345
Hillsborough River.....	398
Hindostan.....	357
Historical View of the	
United States.....	75
Maine.....	131
New Hampshire.....	137
Vermont.....	142
Massachusetts.....	148
Rhode Island.....	158
Connecticut.....	164
New-York.....	176
New Jersey.....	195
Pennsylvania.....	209
Delaware.....	226
Maryland.....	234
Virginia.....	245
North Carolina.....	259
South Carolina.....	270
Georgia.....	279
Alabama.....	289
Mississippi.....	298
Louisiana.....	306
Tennessee.....	316
Kentucky.....	324
Ohio.....	337
Indiana.....	352
Illinois.....	360
Missouri.....	370
Arkansas territory.....	389
Michigan territory.....	393
Florida.....	400
Missouri territory.....	419
Western territory.....	426
Hiwassee River.....	314
Hockhocking River.....	333
Holmes Hole.....	147
Holston River.....	314
Hopkinsville.....	330
Housatonic River.....	163
Hudson.....	183
Hudson River.....	44
Hudson and Delaware Canal.....	109
Huntingdon.....	219

# INDEX

	PAGE
Huntsville, N. C.....	265
Huntsville, Al.....	293
Huron Lake.....	22
Huron River, O.....	334
Huron River of Lake Erie....	391
Huron River of St. Clair.....	ib.

## I

Iberville River.....	304
Illinois River, Il.....	359
Illinois River, Ar. Ter.....	382
Indiana.....	221
Indian Creek, I.....	350
Indian River, D... ..	225
Indian Kentucky Creek.....	350
Indianapolis.....	356
Ipswich River.....	147
Iron Mountain.....	256
Ischua.....	190
Ithaca.....	ib.

## J

Jackson, Al.....	293
Jackson, Mi.....	300
Jackson, Mo.....	378
Jacksonborough.....	356
James River.....	46
Jefferson, G.....	284
Jefferson, T.....	320
Jeffersonville, Va.....	253
Jeffersonville, I.....	356
Jonesboro'.....	320
Jones River.....	225
Jonesville.....	253
Juniata River.....	204

## K

Kanhawa River.....	242
Kankakee River.....	359
Kansas River.....	366, 388
Kaskaskia.....	363
Kaskaskia River.....	359
Keene.....	139
Kelleysville.....	293
Kennebeck River.....	130
Kennebunk.....	136
Kent Island.....	231
Kentucky River.....	321
Keowee River.....	269
Kickalemazo River.....	391
Kingston, N. Y.....	183
Kingston, T.....	319

	PAGE
Kingtree.....	274
Kiskiminitas River.....	23
Kittanning.....	221

## L

Lackawaxen.....	109
Lackawannock Creek.....	203
La Fourche River.....	304
La Moille River.....	141
Lancaster, P.....	216
Lancaster, K.....	330
Lancaster, S. C.....	274
Lansingburg.....	183
Laughery Creek.....	350
Laurel Hill.....	202
Lawrenceburg, I.....	356
Lawrenceburg, K.....	330
Lawrenceville, S. C.....	274
Lawrenceville, Mic. T.....	396
Laws, see Government and Laws,	
Leaf River.....	297
Lebanon, P.....	218
Lebanon, T.....	320
Lebanon, O.....	345
Lehigh River.....	203
Leesburg.....	253
Lewis River.....	422
Lewistown, N. Y.....	189
Lewistown, P.....	219
Lewistown, D.....	229
Lexington, Va.....	253
Lexington, K.....	328
Licking River.....	322
Limestone.....	329
Litchfield, C.....	168
Litchfield, K.....	330
Little Rock.....	387
Louisville, K.....	328
Louisville, G.....	284
Loyalsock Creek.....	204
Lumberton.....	265
Lycoming Creek.....	204
Lynchburg.....	253
Lynn.....	152

## M

Machias.....	133
Macoupin River.....	359
Madansburg.....	378
Madison, I.....	356
Madison, G.....	284
Madison, T.....	320
Madisonville, K.....	329
Madisonville, L.....	311
Manchester, N. Y.....	188



# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Manchester, Va.....	253	Meherrin River.....	241
Manchester, S. C.....	274	Memphis.....	320
Manners, see Education and Manners.		Mercer.....	222
Manococy Creek.....	233	Merrimack River, N. H.....	136
Manokin River.....	231	Meramec River, Mo.....	366
Mansfield.....	344	Mermento River.....	304
Manufactures and Commerce of		Meteorological Tables, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75.	
the United States.....	86	Mexico.....	458
Maine.....	132	Californias.....	459
New Hampshire.....	138	Internal Provinces.....	461
Vermont.....	143	Vice Royalty.....	465
Massachusetts.....	151	Miami River.....	333
Rhode Island.....	159	Michigan Lake.....	22
Connecticut.....	166	Middlebury.....	144
New-York.....	180	Middlesex Canal.....	108
New Jersey.....	197	Middletown, C.....	168
Pennsylvania.....	215	Middleton, P.....	218
Delaware.....	227	Middleton, K.....	330
Maryland.....	236	Milford.....	228
Virginia.....	251	Milledgeville.....	283
North Carolina.....	263	Millersburg.....	329
South Carolina.....	273	Miller's River.....	147
Georgia.....	283	Milton, P.....	219
Alabama.....	292	Milton, Va.....	253
Mississippi.....	299	Mine au Burton.....	378
Louisiana.....	310	Minerals, United States.....	54
Tennessee.....	318	Maine.....	131
Kentucky.....	327	New Hampshire.....	136
Ohio.....	341	Vermont.....	141
Indiana.....	354	Massachusetts.....	148
Illinois.....	362	Rhode Island.....	157
Missouri.....	373	Connecticut.....	164
Arkansas territory.....	387	New-York.....	175
Michigan territory.....	394	New Jersey.....	194
Florida.....	402	Pennsylvania.....	206
Map, contents of.....	13	Delaware.....	226
Map, materials in constructing	14	Maryland.....	234
Marathon.....	293	Virginia.....	244
Marblehead.....	152	North Carolina.....	258
Marietta, P.....	218	South Carolina.....	269
Marietta, O.....	342	Georgia.....	278
Marion.....	285	Alabama.....	289
Marquettes River.....	392	Louisiana.....	305
Martha's Vineyard.....	147	Tennessee.....	315
Martinsburg.....	253	Kentucky.....	323
Maryville.....	320	Ohio.....	335
Maskagon River.....	392	Indiana.....	351
Mattapony River.....	241	Illinois.....	360
Mattawoman Creek.....	233	Missouri.....	367
Maumee River.....	334	Arkansas territory.....	384
Mauvaise River.....	408	Florida.....	400
Maysville.....	329	North West territory.....	408
M'Minville.....	320	Missouri territory.....	416
Meadville.....	221	Miriam.....	357



# INDEX.

	PAGE
Misphillion Creek.....	225
Mississippi River.....	30
water in.....	40
elevation of.....	40
area watered by.....	40
Missisque River.....	141
Mississinewa River.....	350
Missouri River.....	26
Mobile.....	292
Mohawk River.....	172
Monongahela River.....	34
Monroe, Mic. Ter.....	396
Monroe, K.....	330
Monroe, T.....	320
Monroe, L.....	311
Monticello, Va.....	253
Monticello, K.....	330
Monticello, G.....	285
Monticello, Mi.....	300
Montgomery.....	320
Montpellier.....	144
Montreal.....	440
Montreal River.....	408
Montmorenci Falls.....	440
Morganfield.....	329
Morgantown, N. C.....	265
Morgantown, K.....	330
Morris Canal.....	109
Morristown.....	199
Morrisville.....	217
Motherkill Creek.....	225
Mountains of United States... 18	
Heights of do.....	20
Mountains in Massachusetts... 146	
New-York.....	171
New Jersey.....	193
Pennsylvania.....	201
Maryland.....	230
Virginia.....	240
North Carolina.....	256
South Carolina.....	267
Georgia.....	276
Alabama.....	287
Tennessee.....	313
Missouri.....	365
Arkansas territory....	380
North West territory... 405	
Missouri territory.....	411
Western territory.....	420
Mount Sterling.....	329
Mount Vernon, O.....	344
Mount Vernon, K.....	330
Muddy River.....	359
Multnomah River.....	423
Murfreesburg, N. C.....	264

	PAGE
Murfreesborough, T.....	320
Muskakituck River.....	351
Muskingum River.....	333

## N

Nanticoke River.....	231
Nantucket.....	147
Narraganset Bay.....	156
Nashaw River.....	147
Natchez.....	300
Natchitoches.....	311
Natural Productions and Soil,	
United States.....	54
Maine.....	131
New Hampshire.....	136
Vermont.....	141
Massachusetts.....	148
Rhode Island.....	157
Connecticut.....	164
New-York.....	175
New Jersey.....	194
Pennsylvania.....	205
Delaware.....	225
Maryland.....	233
Virginia.....	243
North Carolina.....	258
South Carolina.....	269
Georgia.....	278
Alabama.....	288
Mississippi.....	297
Louisiana.....	304
Tennessee.....	315
Kentucky.....	323
Ohio.....	335
Indiana.....	351
Illinois.....	360
Missouri.....	367
Arkansas territory....	384
Michigan territory....	392
Florida.....	399
North West territory... 408	
Missouri territory.....	416
Western territory.....	423
Naugatuck River.....	163
Negracka River.....	415
Neosho River.....	382
Neponset River.....	147
Neuse River.....	257
New Albany.....	356
Newark, N. J.....	198
Newark, O.....	344
New Bedford.....	153
Newbern.....	264
New Brunswick.....	198, 443

# INDEX.

	PAGE
Newburg.....	183
Newburyport.....	152
New Castle, D.....	228
New Castle, Va.....	253
Newfoundland.....	447
New Haven.....	167
New Iberia.....	311
New Lancaster.....	344
New Lisbon.....	343
New London.....	168
New Madrid.....	378
New Orleans.....	105
New Philadelphia.....	344
Newport, R. I.....	160
Newport, D.....	228
Newport, K.....	329
Newport, T.....	320
New River.....	258
New-York.....	93
Niagara Falls.....	24, 188
Nicholasville.....	330
Nolachucky River.....	258, 314
Norfolk.....	252
Norristown.....	217
Northampton, Mass.....	153
Northampton, P.....	217
North East Creek.....	231
Northumberland.....	219
Norwalk.....	169
Norwich.....	168
Nottoway River.....	241
Nova Scotia.....	444

## O

Obeds River.....	314
Obions River.....	315
Ockelockone River.....	399
Ocmulgee River.....	277
Oconee River.....	ib.
Octarara Creek.....	231
Ogdensburg.....	185
Ogechee River.....	276
Ohio River.....	32
Ohio Canals.....	347
Ohoopee River.....	277
Oneida Lake.....	173
Onion River.....	141
Onondago River.....	173
Ontario Lake.....	25
Ontonagon River.....	408
Opelousas.....	311
Orangeburg.....	274
Orleans.....	357
Orwigsburg.....	218

	PAGE
Osage River.....	29
Oswegatchie River.....	172
Ottaway River.....	381
Otter Creek.....	141
Ouisconsin River.....	406
Owasco Lake.....	173
Oxford.....	363
Ozark Mountains.....	365, 380

## P

Painsville.....	343
Paint Creek.....	333
Palestine.....	357
Pamunky River.....	241
Panama.....	471
Paoli.....	357
Pascagoula River.....	297
Passaic River.....	194
Patapsco River.....	232
Patoka River.....	351
Patuxent River.....	232
Pawcatuck River.....	156
Pawtucket River.....	ib.
Pawtuxet.....	160
Pawtuxet River.....	150
Peaks of Otter.....	240
Pearl River.....	297
Pedee River.....	46
Little Pedee River.....	267
Pendleton.....	274
Penobscot River.....	133
Pensacola.....	403
Perdido River.....	399
Perrysburg.....	343
Petersburg, I.....	357
Petersburg, Va.....	252
Petersburg, Mo.....	377
Petersburg, G.....	284
Philadelphia.....	100
Pickensville.....	274
Pigeon Creek, I.....	348
Pigeon River, N. C.....	250
Piketon.....	345
Pikeville.....	320
Pine Creek.....	204
Pine Orchard.....	183
Piqua.....	346
Piscataway Creek.....	233
Piscataqua.....	135
Pittsburg.....	216
Plaines River.....	359
Platte River.....	29
Plattsburg.....	185
Plymouth, Mass.....	152

# INDEX.

	PAGE
Plymouth, N. C.....	265
Pocomoke River.....	231
Political Economy.....	467
Population and topographical tables,	
United States.....	84, 88
Maine.....	132
New Hampshire.....	137
Vermont.....	143
Massachusetts.....	150
Rhode Island.....	159
Connecticut.....	166
New-York.....	180
New Jersey.....	196
Pennsylvania.....	213
Delaware.....	227
Maryland.....	235
Virginia.....	247
North Carolina.....	261
South Carolina.....	272
Georgia.....	280
Alabama.....	290
Mississippi.....	299
Louisiana.....	308
Tennessee.....	316
Kentucky.....	325
Ohio.....	340
Indiana.....	353
Illinois.....	361
Missouri.....	372
Arkansas territory.....	386
Florida.....	402
Portland.....	133
Portsmouth, N. H.....	138
Portsmouth, O.....	343
Portsmouth, Va.....	253
Port Tobacco.....	233
Port William.....	329
Post of Arkansas.....	387
Potomack River.....	45
Do. Eastern branch.....	232
Do. Southern branch.....	241
Potosi.....	378
Pottstown.....	217
Powel's River.....	314
Prairie du Chien.....	409
Prairie de Rocher.....	363
Prestonburg.....	329
Princeton, N. J.....	198
Princeton, I.....	356
Princeton, K.....	330
Produce, see Agriculture and	
Produce	
Prophet's town.....	357
Prospect.....	133
Providence River.....	156

	PAGE
Providence.....	160
Public property of U. States.....	124
Pulaski.....	320
Purisburg.....	274
Putnam.....	344

## Q

Quebec.....	438
Quinnipiac River.....	163

## R

Racket River.....	172
Raisin River.....	391
Raleigh.....	264
Rapid Ann River.....	241
Rappahannock River.....	241
Rariton River.....	194
Rays Hill.....	232
Reading.....	217
Red River.....	35, 303
Red River of Lake Winnipeg.....	414
Red River, T.....	314
Religion of the United States.....	121
Revenue of the United States.....	123
Reynoldsburg.....	320
Richmond, Va.....	251
Richmond, I.....	356
Ripley, O.....	343
Ripley, I.....	356
Rivers, lengths of several.....	42
Roads, see Canals, Roads, &c.	
Roanoke River.....	46, 241, 256
Robbins town.....	133
Robertsville.....	274
Rochester.....	186
Rockingham.....	265
Rockport.....	356
Rocky Mountains.....	411
Rocky River, O.....	534
Rocky River, Il.....	359
Rogersville.....	319
Rum River.....	407
Russelville, Al.....	294
Russelville, I.....	357
Russelville, K.....	330
Rutland, Vt.....	144
Rutledge, T.....	319

## S

Sabine River.....	304
Sackett's Harbour.....	185
Saco.....	132
Saganaw River.....	390

# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
St. Albans.....	144	Scioto River.....	333
St. Andrews.....	403	Scottsville.....	330
St. Augustine.....	ib.	Schenectady.....	184
St. Charles.....	377	Schuylkill River.....	203
St. Clair Lake.....	23	Seneca River.....	173
St. Clairsville.....	342	Seneca River, S. C.....	269
St. Croix River, Me.....	130	Severn River.....	232
St. Croix River, N. W. ter....	407	Sevierville.....	320
St. Francis River, Mo. 37, 366,	391	Shawnee town.....	363
St. Francis River, N. W. ter..	407	Shelbyville.....	320
St. Francisville.....	311	Shelbyville, K.....	330
St. Genevieve.....	377	Shepherdsville.....	ib.
St. John's River, Me.....	43	Shippingport.....	329
St. John's River, F.....	398	Shieldsborough.....	301
St. John or Pr. Edward.....	445	Shenandoah River.....	242
St. Joseph's River.....	351, 391	Silver Creek.....	350
St. Lawrence River.....	22	Sideling hill.....	233
St. Louis.....	374	Skeneateless Lake.....	173
St. Louis River.....	407	Smithfield N. C.....	265
St. Martinsville.....	311	Smithfield, Va.....	253
St. Mary's Creek.....	233	Smithland.....	330
St. Mary's River.....	278	Smokey Mountain.....	256
St. Mary's, G.....	285	Smyrna.....	228
St. Mark's River.....	399	Society Hill.....	274
St. Michael.....	378	Somerset, P.....	220
St. Regis River.....	172	Somerset, O.....	344
Salim, Mass.....	152	Somerset, K.....	330
Salem, N. J.....	199	Soil, see Natural Productions	
Salem, N. C.....	265	and Soil.	
Salem, I.....	356	South Mountain, P.....	202
Saline River.....	359	South Mountain, Va.....	240
Salisbury, N. H.....	139	Sparta.....	320
Salisbury, N. C.....	264	Spartanburg.....	274
Salisbury, I.....	356	Spoon River.....	359
Salt River.....	36	Springfield.....	153
Salt River, K.....	321	Springfield, O.....	346
Salt Creek.....	351	Springfield, K.....	330
Saltketcher's River.....	269	Springfield, T.....	320
Saluda River.....	268	Stafford.....	168
Sandersville.....	284	Stanford.....	330
Sandusky.....	343	Statesville.....	265
Sandusky River.....	334	Statesburg.....	274
Sandy River.....	242	Staunton.....	253
Sanguemon River.....	359	Steubenville.....	342
Santee River.....	46	Stone Mountain.....	256
Saranac River.....	172	Stone's River.....	314
Saratoga Springs.....	185	Suffolk.....	253
Sassafras River.....	231	Summersville.....	330
Satilla River.....	278	Sumterville.....	273
Savage Mountain.....	230	Sunbury, P.....	219
Savannah.....	104	Sunbury, G.....	285
Savannah River.....	47	Superior Lake.....	22
Savannah River, N. W. ter...	407	Susquehannah River.....	45
Saybrook.....	168	Suwaney River.....	398



# INDEX.

	PAGE
T	
Tallahassee.....	403
Tar River.....	257
Tarborough.....	265
Taunton River.....	147
Taunton.....	153
Tazwell.....	319
Tennessee River.....	36
Terre Haute.....	357
Thames River.....	163
Theakike River.....	351
Tippecanoe Creek.....	351
Tonawanta Creek.....	174
Topographical tables, see Population and Topographical tables.	
Trenton.....	198
Trenton Falls.....	176
Troy, O.....	346
Troy, I.....	356
Troy, N. Y.....	183
Tunkhannock Creek.....	203
Tuscaloosa.....	293
Tuscaloosa River.....	287

## U

United States, general view of	17
United States Public Debt and Stocks.....	428
United States Public Receipts.....	429
United States Public Expenditures.....	429
United States, Tonnage of.....	497
Union.....	221
Union Canal.....	222
Urbanna.....	344
Utica.....	185

## V

Vandalia.....	362
Vassalborough.....	134
Vera Cruse.....	469
Vergennes.....	144
Vermillion River, O.....	334
Vermillion River, Il.....	359
Vermillion River, L.....	304
Vernon, T.....	320
Vernon, I.....	357
Versailles.....	330
Vevay.....	356
Vienna.....	274
Vincennes.....	356

## W

Wabash River.....	36, 350
-------------------	---------

	PAGE
Little Wabash River.....	359
Wachitta River.....	38, 303, 383
Waldoborough.....	134
Walpole.....	139
Warren, R. I.....	161
Warren, P.....	222
Warren, O.....	343
Warrenton.....	284
Washington city.....	94
Washington, P.....	221
Washington, I.....	356
Washington, N. C.....	264
Washington, G.....	284
Washington, Mi.....	300
Wateree River.....	268
Watertown.....	185
Waterford.....	183
Watkinsville.....	285
Waynesburg, P.....	221
Waynesborough, G.....	284
Weathersfield.....	168
Wellsburg.....	253
Westchester.....	218
Westfield River.....	147
West Indies.....	449
British Islands.....	445
Spanish.....	454
Hayti.....	456
Danish.....	ib.
Swedish.....	457
West Indies.....	442
Netherlands.....	457
French.....	458
Westpoint, N. Y.....	184
Wheeling.....	253
Whitehall.....	185
White R. Mo. & Ar. T. 37, 367, 381	
White River, I.....	350
Whitestone Creek.....	334
White Water River.....	334, 349
Wicomico Creek.....	233
Wilkesbarre.....	219
Williamsburg.....	252
Williamsport, P.....	219
Williamsport, Md.....	238
Willington.....	274
Wilmington, D.....	228
Wilmington, N. C.....	264
Wilmington, I.....	355
Wilmington O.....	345
Winchester, Va.....	253
Winchester, Mi.....	301
Winchester T.....	320
Windsor.....	144
Wiscasset.....	134



# INDEX.

	PAGE
Wolf River.....	315
Woodville.....	300
Worcester.....	153
Worthington.....	345

## X

Xenia.....	345
------------	-----

## Y

Yadkin River.....	257
Yazoo River.....	296
Yellow Bank.....	329

	PAGE
Yellow Mountain.....	256
Yellowstone River.....	28
Yellow Water River.....	288
York, Me.....	134
York, P.....	230
York, Va.....	253
York River.....	241
Yorkhaven.....	220
Yorktown.....	252
Yorkville.....	274

## Z

Zanesville.....	344
-----------------	-----

# A. T. GOODRICH,

BOOKSELLER AND MAP PUBLISHER,

NO. 124 BROADWAY,

NEW-YORK,

Has constantly on hand, all the most important MAPS and Geographical Works—among which the following may be enumerated as particularly suitable for Travellers and others:

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES, including all the settled parts of North America, 6 sheets, portable or mounted, .....	\$8 50
MAP OF THE WORLD, 4 sheets, do. or do.....	8 50
All the State Maps, so far as published.	

*Recently published, on Bank Paper, very portable,*

Northern and Middle Sections of the United States, including Canada, on one large sheet of bank paper, forming the most useful and complete Map for Travellers to the Springs and Lakes, price \$1.50 in sheets.

Portable Maps of every description, of the United States, and of each State, from 25 cents to..... 61 50

*Any of the above may be had neatly done up in a red case, and on bank paper, coloured, forming a portable and convenient Map.*

A General Atlas and Geography, 11 maps, .....	3 00
School Atlas, 8 maps, .....	1 00
School Geography, 2 plates, .....	1 00

Northern Traveller, or Guide to the Lakes and Springs, a new edition, with 24 maps and views, .....

Traveller's Guide in New England, .....

Traveller's Directory in the United States, with one map and diagram, half bound, .....

2 50

0 50

2 00

Traveller's Directory in the United States, with map and diagram, in a pocket-book form, in red morocco, .....	\$2 50
Traveller's Directory, with two maps, on a large scale, of the Northern and Southern Sections of the United States, coloured, and a diagram, in red morocco, with a tuck, .....	3 00
<i>Picture of New-York, and Stranger's Guide</i> , a new and improved edition, with a NEW MAP OF THE CITY, List of Streets, and Views of Public Buildings, .....	1 50
A new and elegantly embellished PLAN OF THE CITY OF NEW-YORK, or <i>Stranger's Manual</i> , in a neat pocket case ; price from 50 cents to \$1.	
Map of the Hudson River, on a scale of two miles to the inch ; price, in sheets, .....	1 50
<i>New Map of the Republic of Colombia</i> , .....	1 50
New Map of Mexico, on 1 sheet, bank paper, .....	2 50
New Map of Florida, on 1 large sheet of bank paper, coloured, .....	2 50
History of the State of New-York, by J. V. N. Yates, and J. W. Moulton. Vol. I. Part I. ....	1 50
Melish's Geographical Description of the United States, 2 vols. 8vo. of 500 pages, and 12 small maps of the environs of the principal Cities, Falls, Springs, and Lakes, .....	2 50
Melish's Description of the World, 8vo. and two maps, .....	1 50
Spafford's Gazetteer of the State of New-York, 8vo. ....	3 00
Spafford's Pocket Guide to the Canals, .....	0 50
Map and Profile of the Erie and Champlain Canals, .....	0 37
Eddy's Map of the State of New-York, on 4 sheets, portable, or rollers ; scale, 10 miles to the inch ; price \$8. This is one of the most correct and elegant maps ever published ; it includes a large portion of Pennsylvania, New-Jersey, and New-England—also Canada ; and is the best map to accompany the Traveller on the usual summer tour to the North, West, and East.	
Finley's Atlas, 60 maps, 4to. coloured, .....	10 00
Do. American, 4to. folio, .....	8 00
Carey's American Atlas, folio, containing 53 Maps, and numerous Chronological and Historical Tables, on the plan of Lavoisgne, price, .....	20 00
Lavoisgne's Atlas, .....	25 00

THE LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES









UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D LD-URL

OCT 1 1983  
OCT 22 1983

REC'D LD-URL

MAR 17 1988

NON-RENEWABLE

JUL 20 1994

ILL/VGM

DUE 2 WKS FROM DATE RECEIVED

REC'D LD-URL

AUG 23 1994

Form L9-42m-8,'49 (B5573)444

THE LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES

El65 Melish -

M48g A geographical  
description of  
the United States.

BINDERY

JUL 25 1949

El65  
M48g



3 1158 00887 4496

52



